

# African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 46, 2014

[www.esci.leiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online](http://www.esci.leiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online)



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

# AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 46, 2014

## Contents

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Editorial policy .....                    | iii |
| Geographical index.....                   | 1   |
| Subject index.....                        | 3   |
| Author index .....                        | 7   |
| Periodicals abstracted in this issue..... | 14  |
| Abstracts .....                           | 18  |

Abstracts produced by  
Ursula Oberst, Katrien Polman,  
Angela Robson, Germa Seuren, Heleen Smits



## EDITORIAL POLICY

*African Studies Abstracts Online* is published quarterly and provides an overview of journal articles and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities. All publications are available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands. Many are accessible full text in the library's online catalogue at [catalogue.ascleiden.nl](http://catalogue.ascleiden.nl). Clicking on the title of an article or edited work in *ASA Online* brings you via the ASCLink to the full text if available (subject to access restrictions).

### Coverage

*ASA Online* covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 260 journals are systematically scanned from cover to cover. Just over half are English-language journals and just under a quarter are French, with the remainder either German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian or Portuguese. Almost 50 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Periodicals not scanned are newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters.

All articles in *ASA Online* are available in the online catalogue of the ASC library at [catalogue.ascleiden.nl](http://catalogue.ascleiden.nl), which also includes articles from journals not covered by *ASA Online*. Not selected for inclusion in either *ASA Online* or the ASC library catalogue are articles shorter than three to four pages, articles whose subject is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile, articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work, purely descriptive articles covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, and review articles and book reviews.

### Contents and arrangement

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains up to 350 entries. Entries are arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa and within regions, by country. A preliminary, International section, contains entries whose scope extends beyond Africa.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. Clicking on a descriptor launches a subject search in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

### Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical, subject and author index. All refer to entry number. Entries included in more than one country section are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears. Within *ASA Online* it is possible to navigate and search directly from the geographical, subject and author indexes to the corresponding entry.

## *EDITORIAL POLICY*

The subject index is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Each issue of *ASA Online* also includes a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating which journals and issues have been covered in that particular number. A list of all the periodicals scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>.

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at [asclibrary@ascleiden.nl](mailto:asclibrary@ascleiden.nl)

## GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

*abstract number*

### **INTERNATIONAL**

General 1-7

### **AFRICA**

General 8-71

### **NORTHEAST AFRICA**

General 72

Egypt 73

Eritrea 74-75

Ethiopia 76-91

Somalia 92

South Sudan 93-94

Sudan 95-103

### **AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA**

General 104-116

### **WEST AFRICA**

General 117-122

Benin 123

Burkina Faso 124

Cape Verde 125

The Gambia 126

Ghana 127-169

Ivory Coast 170-172

Liberia 173-179

Mali 180-182

Niger 183

Nigeria 184-226

Senegal 227-231

Sierra Leone 232-235

### **WEST CENTRAL AFRICA**

General 236-240

Angola 241-242

Cameroon 243-255

Chad 256-258

## *GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX*

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Congo (Brazzaville) | 259     |
| Congo (Kinshasa)    | 260-266 |

### **EAST AFRICA**

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| General  | 267-271 |
| Burundi  | 272     |
| Kenya    | 273-285 |
| Rwanda   | 286-288 |
| Tanzania | 289-307 |
| Uganda   | 308-316 |

### **SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA**

|         |     |
|---------|-----|
| General | 317 |
|---------|-----|

### **SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA**

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| General    | 318-319 |
| Malawi     | 320-326 |
| Mozambique | 327-331 |
| Zambia     | 332-335 |
| Zimbabwe   | 336-346 |

### **SOUTHERN AFRICA**

|              |         |
|--------------|---------|
| General      | 347-354 |
| Botswana     | 355-357 |
| Lesotho      | 358-360 |
| Namibia      | 361-366 |
| South Africa | 367-439 |

### **ISLANDS**

|         |     |
|---------|-----|
| Comoros | 440 |
|---------|-----|

**A. General**

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums

114, 123, 180, 375, 389, 391, 432, 438

scientific research; African studies

5, 36, 71, 106, 125, 264

information science; press & communications

19, 22, 25, 28, 74, 126, 164, 165, 172, 185, 187, 188, 195, 200, 208, 215, 269, 315,  
316, 332, 338, 356, 358, 372, 376, 396, 399, 408, 411, 419, 435

**B. Religion/Philosophy**

religion; missionary activities

2, 3, 20, 34, 52, 65, 80, 81, 121, 189, 201, 203, 219, 222, 223, 246, 274, 283, 297,  
327, 342, 349, 350, 413, 415

philosophy; world view; ideology

10, 37, 50, 56

**C. Culture and Society**

social conditions & problems

9, 13, 23, 59, 60, 106, 134, 142, 163, 183, 188, 209, 220, 267, 281, 300, 345, 362,  
369, 371, 379, 380, 392, 395, 397

social organization & structure; group & class formation

133, 187, 205, 290, 343, 403, 440

minority groups; refugees

74, 75, 135, 275, 335, 431

women's studies

110, 127, 136, 137, 138, 163, 171, 232, 303, 314, 327, 414, 422, 424

rural & urban sociology

145, 157, 167, 251, 260, 387, 434

migration; urbanization

72, 139, 152, 175, 288, 292, 395, 404

demography; population policy; family planning

11, 84, 85, 175, 218, 309

household & family

73, 139, 221, 414, 440

**D. Politics**

general

22, 26, 32, 35, 44, 47, 49, 52, 55, 59, 60, 78, 93, 100, 134, 192, 247, 249, 268, 318,  
322, 323, 329, 332, 374, 383, 398



## *SUBJECT INDEX*

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle

58, 86, 89, 94, 97, 107, 109, 124, 146, 151, 155, 165, 170, 172, 177, 178, 179, 181,  
182, 189, 190, 201, 214, 216, 222, 225, 230, 250, 256, 261, 262, 265, 274, 287, 310,  
336, 337, 339, 340, 357, 360, 369, 372, 377, 382, 392, 417, 418, 419, 427, 435, 436

foreign affairs; foreign policy

405

international affairs; international organizations

6, 18, 28, 42, 45, 48, 57, 64, 66, 67, 92, 117, 263, 367, 426, 433

### **E. Economics**

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy

8, 9, 11, 27, 53, 60, 64, 69, 73, 90, 98, 105, 108, 110, 130, 132, 173, 192, 193, 200,  
234, 238, 243, 253, 280, 282, 294, 319, 322, 326, 330, 345, 348, 353, 379, 386, 420,  
439

foreign investment; development aid

24, 276, 320, 437

finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance

115, 132, 150, 213, 224, 241, 302, 344

labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions

91, 142, 346, 370

agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry

17, 68, 76, 83, 90, 193, 298, 325, 401, 425

handicraft; industry; mining; oil

116, 147, 257, 287, 291

trade; transport; tourism

7, 69, 70, 95, 107, 131, 148, 153, 217, 229, 238, 242, 273, 279, 296, 333, 351, 352,  
359, 364, 366, 380, 406

industrial organization; cooperatives; management

212, 421

### **F. Law**

general

6, 25, 33, 62, 63, 66, 82, 113, 126, 127, 179, 199, 209, 220, 225, 247, 248, 250, 252,  
254, 272, 275, 277, 283, 285, 300, 301, 302, 308, 312, 313, 316, 334, 340, 355, 371,  
378, 384, 401, 409, 412, 413, 428

international law

29, 43, 70, 100, 102

customary law

378

**G. Education/Socialization/Psychology**

education

87, 159, 203, 215, 226, 231, 356, 373, 374, 396, 402, 428

psychology; social psychology

422

**H. Anthropology**

general

120, 158, 240, 349, 408, 415, 437

**I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition**

health services; medicine; hospitals

19, 38, 110, 164, 210, 231, 245, 255, 284, 294, 307, 342, 347, 348, 356, 358, 376,  
381, 385, 399, 400, 410, 424

psychiatry

144

food & nutrition

68, 131, 149, 156, 221, 317, 320

**J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography**

rural & urban planning

130, 143, 169, 202, 228, 423, 430

ecology

1, 14, 76, 83, 111, 166, 168, 239, 267, 268, 273, 285, 289, 298, 301, 303, 315, 317,  
420

geography; geology; hydrology

39

**K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture**

linguistics & language

34, 61, 85, 101, 191, 196, 211, 226, 293, 352

oral & written literature

10, 12, 15, 21, 41, 54, 96, 99, 112, 128, 129, 171, 184, 194, 196, 197, 207, 244, 259,  
260, 323, 341, 353, 361, 388, 429

arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)

3, 16, 54, 79, 206, 211, 366

**L. History/Biography**

general

5, 20, 33, 71, 79, 88, 159, 207, 286, 295, 411

## *SUBJECT INDEX*

up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)

77, 81, 118, 122, 158, 162, 235, 432

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

2, 4, 101, 103, 104, 140, 144, 160, 161, 176, 194, 198, 204, 232, 246, 252, 259, 264,  
269, 270, 290, 299, 306, 307, 328, 357, 361, 362, 363, 365, 390, 398, 425

biographies

375, 438

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>Aboh, Romanus, 184<br/>         Abubakar, Abdullahi Tasiu, 185<br/>         Achberger, Jessica, 27<br/>         Acirokop, Prudence, 308<br/>         Adamba, Clement, 156<br/>         Adegoke, Adetunji, 195<br/>         Adeleke, Funminiyi A.R., 127<br/>         Aderinto, Saheed, 187<br/>         Adetoro, 'Niran, 188<br/>         Adika, Prince K., 128<br/>         Adjei, Mawuli, 129<br/>         Adongo, Raymond, 148<br/>         Africa, Sandy, 367<br/>         Agbibo, Daniel Egiegba, 189, 190<br/>         Akande, A.T., 191<br/>         Akanle, Olayinka, 192<br/>         Akinwale, O.T., 191<br/>         Akudugu, M.A., 130<br/>         Akugri, W.K., 130<br/>         Albinovanus, Benoit, 120<br/>         Alhassan, Elliot H., 131<br/>         Ali, Kamal-Deen, 117<br/>         Amakye, Felix Agyei, 132<br/>         Amati, Cynthia, 273<br/>         Amborn, Hermann, 76<br/>         Amucheazi, Ofornze, 199<br/>         Amuri Mpala-Lutebele, Maurice, 260<br/>         Ancel, Stéphane, 77<br/>         Anderson, Richard, 118<br/>         Angessa, Nigusie, 78<br/>         Anyang' Nyong'o, Peter, 8<br/>         Anyanwu, John C., 9, 347<br/>         Asante, Richard, 133<br/>         Ascherio, Marta, 6<br/>         Ashagrie, Aboneh, 79<br/>         Ashcroft, Bill, 10<br/>         Asitik, Akanganngang Joseph, 142<br/>         Asongu, Simplicie A., 11<br/>         Astruc, Rémi, 12<br/>         Attuquayefio, Philip K., 134</p> | <p>Attwell, William, 320<br/>         Ayanwale, Adeolu Babatunde, 193<br/>         Ayiga, Natal, 309, 402<br/>         Ayitey, J.Z., 150<br/>         Azeyeh, Albert, 244<br/> <br/>         Baaz, Maria Eriksson, 261<br/>         Baird, Timothy D., 289<br/>         Bakari, Mohamed, 274<br/>         Ballarin, Marie Pierre, 267<br/>         Baller, Susann, 13<br/>         Bangura, Joseph J., 232<br/>         Bank, Andrew, 369<br/>         Bank, Leslie J., 369<br/>         Banks, William, 135<br/>         Barrett, George, 14<br/>         Barron, Thomas, 262<br/>         Barros, Carlos P., 241<br/>         Bashir Abubakar, Mallam M., 194<br/>         Bassolé, Léandre, 243<br/>         Bates, Benjamin R., 356<br/>         Batoréu, Filomena, 242<br/>         Bavinck, Maarten, 1<br/>         Bawa, Judith, 136<br/>         Beck, Kurt, 95<br/>         Bedi, Arjun S., 91<br/>         Bender, Matthew V., 290<br/>         Beoku-Betts, Josephine, 137<br/>         Berkley, Constance E., 96<br/>         Bernal, Victoria, 74<br/>         Bhorat, Haroon, 370<br/>         Bilal, Sanoussi, 64<br/>         Bisanswa, Justin, 15<br/>         Bizouras, Nikolaos, 92<br/>         Blanchy, Sophie, 440<br/>         Boamah, Emmanuel, 16<br/>         Boateng, Vivian F., 131<br/>         Bogner, Artur, 310<br/>         Bollig, Michael, 17<br/>         Bombardella, Pia, 387</p> |
|---|---|

## AUTHOR INDEX

Bonthuys, Elsje, 371  
Bosch, Tanja, 372  
Botha, R.J., 373  
Bouttiaux, Anne-Marie, 120  
Brehl, Medardus, 361  
Brivio, Alessandra, 121  
Brown, Julian, 374  
Bryceson, Deborah Fahy, 291  
Bulled, Nicola L., 358  
Busia, Kojo, 6  
Busieka, Mataywa, 47  
Byala, Sara, 375

Cahen, Michel, 104  
Calland, Richard, 25  
Caracciolo, Francesco, 105  
Cardey, Sarah, 376  
Cassell, Donald L., 173  
Castaing Gachassin, Marie, 292  
Chama, Brian, 332  
Chan, Stephen, 18  
Chasi, Colin, 19  
Chikulo, Bornwell C., 377  
Chiluwa, Innocent, 195  
Chipili, Jonathan M., 333  
Christian, Patrick James, 97  
Cinnamon, John M., 20  
Claassens, Aninka, 378  
Codjoe, Samuel N.A., 169  
Collier, Gordon, 21  
Cook, Christopher R., 22  
Covington-Ward, Yolanda, 175  
Cros, Bernard, 23

Daley, Patricia, 24  
Dankwa, Serena Owusua, 138  
Dankyi, Ernestina Korleki, 139  
Darby, Paul, 140  
Declich, Francesca, 327  
Dedering, Tilman, 362

Desplat, Patrick, 80  
Dhada, Mustafah, 328  
Diallo, Fatima, 25  
Diaw, Diadié, 238  
Dickinson, Gerald S., 379  
Dickson, Jessica L., 380  
Dinokopila, Bonolo Ramadi, 355  
Divinagracia, Emily, 120  
Dixon, Justin, 381  
Djal-Gadom, Gadom, 257  
Douek, Daniel, 382  
Drah, Bright, 106  
Drine, Imed, 108  
Dubbeld, Bernard, 383  
Duque-Arrazola, Laura Susana, 125  
Durojaye, Ebenezer, 275  
Dzahene-Quarshie, Josephine, 293  
Dzimbiri, Lewis B., 26

Ekici, Behsat, 107  
ElHadary, Yasin Abdalla Eltayeb, 98  
Elu, Juliet U., 294  
Emmanuel, Nikolas G., 322  
Enu-Kwesi, Francis, 142  
Essama-Nssah, B., 243  
Eyoh, Hansel Ndumbe, 244

Fabian, Steven, 295  
Fadibo, Pierre, 245  
Falola, Toyin, 27  
Fernández, Victor M., 81  
Fielmua, N., 130  
Finnegan, Amy C., 28  
Fjelde, Hanne, 89  
Foley, Edmund Amarkwei, 275  
Folorunsho, Mikail Adebisi, 196  
Fombad, Charles Manga, 29  
Fomine, Forka Leypey Mathew, 246  
Forkuor, David, 143  
Förster, Till, 170

Fosu, Augustin, 108  
 Fotuè Totouom, Armand Luc, 257  
 Fowkes, James, 384  
 Frank, Emily, 348  
 Frayne, Bruce, 317  
 Frederiks, Martha Th., 2  
 Freund, Bill, 439  
 Fried, Jana, 385

Gangnat, Émilie, 3  
 Gebre-Egziabher, Kinfe Abraha, 82  
 Gebrehiwot, Tagel, 83  
 Gérard, Isabelle, 120  
 Gil-Alana, Luis A., 241  
 Glawion, Tim, 32  
 Godsäter, Andréas, 268  
 Goduka, Nomalungelo, 386  
 Goga, Sumayya, 370  
 Gonçalves, Euclides, 329  
 Goodrich, Andre, 387  
 Grace, Joshua, 296  
 Graefe, Olivier, 439  
 Grant, Nesbeth, 337  
 Grätz, Tilo, 116  
 Gray, Rosemary, 197  
 Gray, Stephen, 388  
 Green, Elliott, 109  
 Greenwood, Megan, 389  
 Groleau, Danielle, 255  
 Groves, Zoë, 318  
 Gurmu, Eshetu, 84  
 Gutto, Shadrack B.O., 33

Hadfield, Leslie, 390  
 Hage, Gloria, 110  
 Haggerty, Kevin D., 216  
 Halen, Pierre, 12  
 Hamilton, Carolyn, 391  
 Hanisch, Sarah, 359  
 Hansen, Ketil Fred, 256

Hapanyengwi-Chemhuru, 336  
 Hargrove, Jarvis L., 176  
 Harries, Jim, 34  
 Harsch, Ernest, 124  
 Hayem, Judith, 392  
 Heaton, Matthew M., 144  
 Hentz, James J., 35  
 Hershey, Megan, 276  
 Hiribarren, Vincent, 198  
 Hoddinott, John, 87  
 Hofmeyr, Isabel, 36  
 Höglund, Kristine, 89  
 Hoppers, Catherine Odora, 37  
 Horst, Cindy, 72  
 Houssay-Holzschuch, Myriam, 430  
 Hove, Mediel, 339  
 Hudson, Grover, 85  
 Hugo, Nicola M., 395  
 Hunter, Eva, 99  
 Hyde-Clarke, Nathalie, 396

Idemudia, Erhabor S., 210, 397  
 Ige, Segun, 38  
 Ikeyi, Nduka, 199  
 Iwasaki, Erina, 73

Johnson, Charles Denton, 398  
 Jones, Adam, 39, 297  
 Jones, Karen R., 4  
 Jones, Nicola, 399  
 Juma, Laurence, 277  
 Jumbam, Ndze Denis, 400

Kabai, Michael, 401  
 Kabanza, Andrew, 298  
 Kallon, Kelfala M., 234  
 Kalron, Nir, 111  
 Kapa, Motlamelle Anthony, 360  
 Karabo, Mhele, 402  
 Kasaija, Phillip Apuuli, 100

## *AUTHOR INDEX*

- Kebaya, Charles, 54  
Keïta, Abdoulaye, 41  
Keneni, Tamene, 86  
Kentridge, Isabella, 403  
Kesteloot, Lilyan, 41  
Kgokong, K., 397  
Kibet, Moses, 404  
Kibreab, Gaim, 75  
Kidiko, J.K., 150  
Kieh(Jr), George Klay, 177  
Kingah, Stephen, 42  
Kiriama, Herman, 267  
Klaeger, Gabriel, 145  
Kleist, Nauja, 146  
Knight, Andy W., 216  
Kok, Naomi, 263  
Kolobe, P., 397  
Konneh, Augustine, 178  
Kopinski, Dominik, 147  
Koponen, Juhani, 299  
Kraxberger, Brennan M., 405  
Kruger, Frans, 415  
Kuuder, Conrad-J. Wuleka, 148  
Kuuire, Vincent, 149  
Kuusaana, E.D., 150
- LLiteras, Susana Molins, 180  
Laithy, Heba El-, 73  
Lamont, Mark, 279  
Lange, Daniel, 363  
Lecocq, Baz, 181  
Lemarchand, René, 264  
Lemba, Jacinta, 280  
Lenoble-Bart, Annie, 3  
Leonardi, Cherry, 101  
Lessoua, Albert, 238  
Leukes, Pierrine, 435  
Long, Debra, 43  
Louzolo-Kimbembé, Paul, 239  
Lovejoy, Paul E., 122
- Low, Chris, 349  
Lugaziya, Mutabaazi J., 300  
Lyonga, Nalova, 244
- MacGaffey, Wyatt, 240, 151  
Mace, Ruth, 84  
Macola, Giacomo, 4  
Madu, Robert, 200  
Magi, Lindisizwe M. , 406  
Mahoney, L. Meghan, 356  
Maiangwa, Benjamin, 201  
Maingi, John K., 169  
Majamba, Hamudi I., 301  
Makahamadze, Tompson, 337  
Makgala, Christian John, 357  
Malaba, Magdalena, 302  
Malila, Mumba, 334  
Manga Zambo Eleuthere, Joseph, 44  
Mangu, André Mbata, 45  
Mani, Subha, 87  
Manirakiza, Pacifique, 272  
Manning, Patrick, 5  
Manton, John, 202  
Maphunye, Kealeboga, 47  
Marabello, Selenia, 152  
Marfaing, Laurence, 153  
Marschall, Sabine, 408  
Martin, Guy, 48  
Masondo, Sibusiso, 350  
Masquelier, Adeline, 183  
Matolino, Bernard, 49  
Matthias, Carmel R., 409  
Mbarga Nyatte, Daniel, 247  
Mbatha, Blessing, 410  
Mbenga, Chilombo, 419  
Mbonda, Ernest-Marie, 50  
Mbondobari, Sylvère, 112  
McCartin, Mary, 265  
McClaghry, Paul A., 405  
McMahon, Edward R., 6

- |                                     |                                  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| McNulty, Grant, 411                 | Ndovi, R.F., 326                 |
| Meier, Barbara, 52                  | Neajai Pailey, Robtel, 179       |
| Meintjes-Van der Walt, Lirieka, 412 | Nenge, Richard Tafara, 342       |
| Melly, Caroline, 228                | Neubert, Dieter, 310             |
| Mhango, Mtendeweka, 413             | Newbury, David, 286              |
| Mhiripiri, Nhamo Anthony, 338       | Ngono Tsimi, Landy, 249          |
| Miescher, Giorgio, 13               | Nguemegne, Jacques P., 59        |
| Mijiyawa, Abdoul' Ganiou, 53        | Ngwa Nfobin, E.H., 250           |
| Moguluwa, Shedrack Chinwuba, 200    | Ngwerume, Emmaculate Tsitsi, 339 |
| Moji, Polo, 171                     | Nhamo, Godwell, 420              |
| Monteiro Jr., Paulo, 125            | Niang, Amy, 229                  |
| Moore, Elena, 414                   | Ninsin, Kwame Akon, 60           |
| Moser, Caroline O.N., 317           | Nkuna, Paul H., 61               |
| Mostert, Erik, 1                    | Nolte, Insa, 204                 |
| Mpessa, Aloys, 248                  | Ntim, Collins G., 421            |
| Mthatiwa, Syned, 323                | Nwafor, Okechukwu, 205           |
| Mturi, Akim J., 218                 | Nyamnjoh, Francis B., 251        |
| Muchemwa, Cyprian, 339              | Nyoni, Phefumula, 343            |
| Mugubi, John, 54                    |                                  |
| Muiu, Mueni wa, 55                  | O'Rourke, Harmony S., 252        |
| Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira, 312        | Obeng-Odoom, Franklin, 98        |
| Müller, Walter W., 88               | Obiaya, Ikechukwu, 206           |
| Müller, Retief, 415                 | Ogana, Winnie, 422               |
| Munemo, Jonathan, 351               | Ogen, Olukoya, 207               |
| Mungwini, Pascah, 56                | Ogwumike, Fidelis O., 221        |
| Murithi, Timothy, 57                | Ojebode, Ayobami, 208            |
| Murray, Rachel, 43                  | Ojiako, Udechukwu, 344           |
| Mustapha, Adejoro Raheem, 203       | Ojong, Vivian Besem, 422         |
| Muthoni, Joyce Waririmu, 303        | Okanlawon, O.B., 191             |
|                                     | Okogbule, Nlerum S., 209         |
| Naidoo, Vinothan, 417               | Okon, Ekanem, 62                 |
| Naluwairo, Ronald, 313              | Okonkwo, Ejikeme, 347            |
| Nasar, Saima, 269                   | Olagunju, Gbadebo A., 7          |
| Ncube, Cornelias, 340               | Olaoluwa, Rufus O., 7            |
| Ncube, Gibson, 341                  | Olapegba, Peter O., 210          |
| Ndaigo, Cecilia, 131                | Olatunji, Michael Olutayo, 211   |
| Ndhlovu, Finex, 352                 | Oliveira, Vanessa S., 122        |
| Ndlovu, Morgan, 418                 | Olokoyo, Felicia Omowunmi, 212   |
| Ndlovu, Musawenkosi, 419            | Ondo, Télesphore, 113            |
| Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J., 58      | Onodje, Mike A., 213             |



## *AUTHOR INDEX*

- Onuoha, Godwin, 214  
Onuoha, Uloma Doris, 215  
Opeke, Rosaline Oluremi, 215  
Opitz, Christian, 89  
Oriola, Temitope, 216  
Osayomi, Tolulope, 217  
Osei, Anja, 155  
Østebø, Terje, 80  
Osuafor, Godswill N., 218  
Owoeye, S.A., 219  
Owusu, Adobea Yaa, 156  
Oyewunmi, Adejoke O., 220  
Ozughalu, Uche M., 221
- Parker, John, 157  
Paul, Saumik, 243  
Pavanello, Mariano, 158  
Pearson, Georgina, 314  
Pellegrini, Lorenzo, 1  
Pennacini, Cecilia, 267  
Perks, Rachel, 287  
Pérouse de Montclos, Marc-Antoine, 222  
Perry, Adam. F. , 423  
Peters, Pauline E., 63  
Peterson del Mar, David, 159  
Phiri, Madalitso Zililo, 330  
Pina, Leão de, 125  
Pissang Keller, Fernand, 253  
Plageman, Nate, 160  
Polus, Andrzej, 147  
Portner, Birgitte, 90  
Pretorius, Rentia, 367  
Price, Gregory N., 294  
Prince, Ruth J., 281  
Prowse, Martin, 325
- Quinlan, Tim, 38
- Ramathuba, Dorah U., 424  
Rampa, Francesco, 64
- Rampagane, Veronica, 309  
Rassool, Ciraj, 13  
Reith, Wolfgang, 364  
Resnick, Danielle, 230  
Rödlach, Alexander, 348
- Sackeyfio, Naaborko, 161  
Sambu, Daniel K., 282  
Sanni, Amidu Olalekan, 223  
Sansone, Livio, 114  
Santeramo, Fabio Gaetano, 105  
Schneegg, Michael, 17  
Schnurr, Matthew A. , 425  
Scholvin, Sören, 426  
Schomerus, Mareike, 93  
Schuld, Maria, 427  
Schwarz, Suzanne, 235  
Seema, Johannes, 353  
Seiderer, Anna, 123  
Sekhampu, T.J., 326  
Semujju, Brian, 315  
Sendín, José Carlos, 172  
Senghore, Aboubacar Abdullah, 126  
Settler, Frederico, 65  
Shiferaw, Admasu, 91  
Sidiropoulos, Elizabeth, 64  
Sikod, Fondo, 257  
Siliadin, Yaovi Gassesse, 347  
Silva, Mário Ramos Pereira, 125  
Simbeye, Yitiha, 102  
Slavov, Slavi T., 115  
Smiley, Sarah L., 306  
Smit, Marius, 428  
Smith, Neville, 429  
Söderström, Johanna, 109  
Spargo, Peter E., 365  
Spicksley, Judith, 162  
Steinforth, Arne S., 52  
Strand, Cecilia, 316  
Strauss, John, 87

Subulwa, Angela G., 335  
Suzuki, Hideaki, 270

Tadjie, Roje, 254  
Tarhule, Aondover, 282  
Tavuyanago, Baxter, 337  
Tayob, Abdulkader, 283  
Tehereni, B.H.M., 326  
Tekere, Moses, 319  
Teppo, Annika, 430  
Tetteh, Peace Mamle, 163  
Thiel, Alena, 153  
Thompson, Esi Eduwaa, 164  
Thoreson, Ryan, 431  
Tietaah, Gilbert K.M., 165  
Tousignant, Noémi, 231  
Towriss, David, 345  
Trovão, Susana Salvaterra, 242  
Tsamenyi, Martin, 117  
Tsikata, Dzodzi, 168  
Turner, Simon, 288  
Twidle, Hedley, 432  
Tycholiz, Wojciech, 147

Uddhammar, Emil, 109  
Udoekanem, N.B., 224  
Ugochukwu, Basil, 225

Van Langenhove, Luk, 42  
Van Rooyen, Piet, 366  
Van Wijk, Jo-Ansie, 433  
Vandeginste, Stef, 66  
Vansina, Jan, 259  
Vaughan, Christopher, 93, 103  
Veen, Anne van der, 83  
Velthuisen, Andreas, 67  
Verweijen, Judith, 261  
Vink, Nick, 68  
Visser, Gustav, 434  
Voigt, Isabel, 39

Vries, Lotje de, 93

Walton, Marion, 435  
Wamba, André, 255  
Wangui, Elizabeth Edna, 303  
Warshawsky, Daniel Novik, 436  
Watson, Marcus D., 437  
Webel, Mari, 307  
Weintroub, Jill, 438  
Welch, David, 4  
Wenzel Geissler, P., 284  
Wenzel, Nadine, 439  
Werthmann, Katja, 116  
Wilson, Stuart, 374  
Wotzka, Hans-Peter, 17

Yahaya, Abdul-Kadiri, 166  
Yaqub, Muhammad Olatunde, 226  
Yaro, Joseph A., 167, 168  
Yeboah, Abena Animwaa, 164  
Yeboah, Ian E.A., 169  
Yeros, Paris, 346  
Yiheyis, Zelealem, 69  
Yk, Brian Sang, 285

Zaal, F. Noel, 409  
Zambakari, Christopher, 94  
Zhu, Weidong, 70  
Ziervogel, Gina, 317  
Zimmerman, Andrew, 71  
Zorn, Jean-François, 3  
Zounmenou, David, 182

## PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

*Aethiopica* / *Asien-Afrika-Institut* = ISSN 1430-1938. - Wiesbaden  
Vol. 15 (2012)

*Africa* / *International African Institute* = ISSN 0001-9720. - Cambridge  
Vol. 83, no. 3 (2013); vol. 83, no. 4 (2013)

*Africa Spectrum* = ISSN 0002-0397. - Hamburg  
Vol. 48, no. 3 (2013)

*Africa today* = ISSN 0001-9887. - Bloomington, IN  
Vol. 59, no. 2 (2012/13); vol. 59, no. 3 (2012/13)

*African affairs* = ISSN 0001-9909. - Oxford [etc.]  
Vol. 112, no. 449 (2013)

*African and Asian studies* = ISSN 1569-2094. - Leiden  
Vol. 12, no. 3 (2013); vol. 12, no. 4 (2013)

*African anthropologist* = ISSN 1024-0969. - Dakar  
Vol. 16, no. 1/2 (2009)

*African development review* = ISSN 1017-6772. - Oxford [etc.]  
Vol. 25, no. 1 (2013); vol. 25, no. 2 (2013); vol. 25, no. 3 (2013)

*African geographical review* = ISSN 1937-6812. - Abingdon  
Vol. 32, no. 1 (2013); vol. 32, no. 2 (2013)

*African human rights law journal* = ISSN 1609-073x. - Claremont  
Vol. 12, no. 2 (2012)

*African journal on conflict resolution*. - Umhlanga Rocks  
Vol. 13, no. 1 (2013)

*African research and documentation* = ISSN 0305-862X (verbeterd). - London  
No. 119 (2012)

*African security* = ISSN 1939-2206 (verbeterd). - Philadelphia, PA  
Vol. 6, no. 1 (2013); vol. 6, no. 2 (2013)

*African security review* = ISSN 1024-6029. - Abingdon  
Vol. 22, no. 3 (2013)

*African studies* = ISSN 0002-0184. - Abingdon  
Vol. 72, no. 1 (2013); vol. 72, no. 2 (2013)

*Anthropology Southern Africa* = ISSN 0258-0144. - Boordfontein  
Vol. 35, no. 1/2 (2012)

*Cahiers africains d'administration publique* = ISSN 0007-9588. - Tanger  
No. 77 (2011)

*Canadian journal of African studies* = ISSN 0008-3968. - Toronto  
Vol. 47, no. 1 (2013)

*Critical arts* = ISSN 0256-0046. - Abingdon [etc.]  
Vol. 27, no. 3 (2013)

*Current writing* = ISSN 1013-929x. - Abingdon  
Vol. 25, no. 1 (2013)

*Exchange* = ISSN 0166-2740. - Leiden  
Vol. 42, no. 2 (2013); vol. 42, no. 3 (2013)

*Ghana journal of development studies* = ISSN 0855-6768. - Tamale  
Vol. 9, no. 1 (2012)  
*Ghana studies*. - Madison, Wisc  
Vol. 14 (2011)

*History in Africa* = ISSN 0361-5413. - Piscataway, N.J.  
Vol. 39 (2012); vol. 40 (2013)

*Indilinga*. - [S.I.]  
Vol. 11, no. 1 (2012)

*International journal of African renaissance studies* = ISSN 1818-6874. - Abingdon  
Vol. 8, no. 1 (2013); vol. 8, no. 2 (2013)  
*Islamic Africa* = ISSN 2154-0993. - Chicago, Ill  
Vol. 4, no. 1 (2013)

*Journal / Namibia Scientific Society* = ISSN 1018-7677. - Windhoek  
Vol. 61 (2013)

*Journal for the study of religion* = ISSN 1011-7601. - Cape Town  
Vol. 25, no. 2 (2012)

*Journal of African cultural studies* = ISSN 1369-6815. - Abingdon [etc.]  
Vol. 25, no. 3 (2013)

*Journal of African economies* = ISSN 0963-8024. - Oxford  
Vol. 22, no. 4 (2013); vol. 22, no. 5 (2013)

*Journal of African history* = ISSN 0021-8537. - Cambridge [etc.]  
Vol. 54, no. 2 (2013); vol. 54, no. 3 (2013)

*Journal of African law* = ISSN 0021-8553. - Cambridge  
Vol. 57, no. 1 (2013)

*Journal of African media studies* = ISSN 1751-7974. - Bristol  
Vol. 5, no. 2 (2013); vol. 5, no. 3 (2013)

*Journal of contemporary African studies* = ISSN 0258-9001. - Abingdon  
Vol. 31, no. 3 (2013); vol. 31, no. 4 (2013)

*Journal of eastern African studies* = ISSN 1753-1055. - Abingdon  
Vol. 7, no. 4 (2013)

## PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

*Journal of local government studies* = ISSN 2026-5840. - Accra  
Vol. 4, no. 1 (2012)

*Journal of Namibian studies* = ISSN 1863-5954. - Essen  
No. 12 (2012)

*Journal of Oriental and African studies.* - Athens  
Vol. 21 (2012)

*Journal of social development in Africa* = ISSN 1012-1080. - Harare  
Vol. 28, no. 1 (2013)

*Journal of Southern African studies* = ISSN 0305-7070. - Abingdon  
Vol. 39, no. 1 (2013)

*Legon journal of the humanities.* - Legon  
Vol. 22 (2011); vol. 23 (2012)

*Liberian studies journal* = ISSN 0024-1989. - Durham, NC  
Vol. 36, no. 1 (2011); vol. 36, no. 2 (2011)

*Mont Cameroun* = ISSN 1812-7142. - Dschang  
No. 8/9 (2013)

*Nordic journal of African studies.* - Uppsala  
Vol. 21, no. 2 (2012)

*Review of African political economy* = ISSN 0305-6244. - Abingdon  
Vol. 40, no. 137 (2013)

*Revue juridique et politique des états francophones.* - Paris  
Année 66, no. 4 (2012)

*Social sciences and missions* = ISSN 1874-8937. - Leiden  
Vol. 26, no. 1 (2013)

*South African historical journal* = ISSN 0258-2473. - Abingdon [etc.]  
Vol. 65, no. 1 (2013)

*South African journal of international affairs.* - Abingdon  
Vol. 19, no. 2 (2012)

*South African journal on human rights* = ISSN 0258-7203. - Lansdowne  
Vol. 27, pt. 3 (2011)

*Tanzania Zamani* = ISSN 0856-6518. - Dar es Salaam  
Vol. 7, no. 1 (2010)

*Uganda journal.* - Kampala  
Vol. 53 (2013)

## INTERNATIONAL

### GENERAL

#### 1 Bavinck, Maarten

*Conflicts over natural resources in the Global South : conceptual approaches* / ed. by Maarten Bavinck, Lorenzo Pellegrini, Erik Mostert. - Leiden : CRC Press/Balkema, cop. 2014. - XV, 207 p. : fig., foto's, tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781138020405

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Asia; South America; Ethiopia; Kenya; natural resource management; conflict.

Inhabitants of poor, rural areas in the Global South heavily depend on natural resources in their immediate vicinity. Conflicts over and exploitation of these resources - water, fish, wood fuel, minerals, land - severely affect their livelihoods. This collective volume on conflicts over the exploitation of natural resources in the Global South originates in the research programme CoCooN (Conflict and Cooperation over Natural Resources), steered by the Netherlands Organization for Scientific Research (NWO/WOTRO) and involving universities and civil society partners in many countries. The seven projects funded during the CoCooN programme (2010-2016) follow a case study approach and cover different geographical regions in Africa, Asia and Latin America, as well as a broad range of resource issues, including the politics of groundwater management, crimes and natural resource exploitation, property rights and extractive industries, legal systems in small-scale gold-mining conflicts, legal pluralism and fishing conflicts, and the impact of 'jatropha curcas' on local livelihoods. Chapters dealing with Africa are: How natural is natural? Seeking conceptual clarity over natural resources and conflicts (on Kenya, by Marcel Rutten and Moses Mwangi), and Analysing the role of politics in groundwater management: research in Ethiopia, Palestine and Yemen (by Ebel Smidt et al.) [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 2 Frederiks, Martha Th.

Olaudah Equiano's views of Europe and European Christianity / Martha Th. Frederiks - In: *Exchange*: (2013), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 175-197.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Europe; Nigeria; images; abolition of slavery; Christianity; Igbo.

This article investigates Olaudah Equiano's representations of Europe and European Christianity. It argues that Equiano's depictions of Europe are ambiguous, reflecting both his admiration for Europe's grandeur and development as well as his rejection of Europe's exploitative practices. His descriptions of Igboland, Nigeria, mainly reflect European abolitionist and colonial discourses. Equiano's religious representations are multi-faceted; they mirror his evangelical convictions, yet also express an appreciation for Islam and Igbo

religiosity. The overall purpose of Equiano's territorial as well as religious representations seems reinforcement of his abolitionist advocacy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 3 Gangnat, Émilie

*Mission et cinéma : films missionnaires et missionnaires au cinéma* / sous la dir. de: Émilie Gangnat, Annie Lenoble-Bart, Jean-François Zorn. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2013. - 324 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Mémoire d'églises, ISSN 1296-4700) - 33e colloque du CRÉDIC tenu à Montpellier (Hérault, France) du 28 août au 1er septembre 2012. - Met indices, noten.

ISBN 281110996X

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; missions; films; film history; conference papers (form); 2012.

Le présent ouvrage comprend des textes de contributions présentées à un colloque tenu du 28 août au 1er septembre 2012 à Montpellier. Des chercheurs de disciplines variées (anthropologie, histoire de l'art, histoire des missions et du cinéma) et des acteurs de terrain (missionnaires, réalisateurs) s'interrogent sur l'image animée, ses usages en contexte missionnaire et sur la représentation des missions au sein du cinéma profane. Ils couvrent le XXe siècle et le début du XXIe, depuis les films 16mm des années 1920 aux vidéos d'organisations missionnaires pour la télévision ou en ligne, en passant par des films "grand public". Après une introduction par Émilie Gangnat, Annie Lenoble-Bart et Jean-François Zorn, les textes sont rassemblés en quatre parties: I Approches historiques; II Représentations, diffusions et valorisation; III Études de films; IV Actualité de la mission. La première partie propose des études de films mêlant observations anthropologiques et discours destinés à servir la propagande missionnaire. Tournées avant la seconde guerre mondiale, ces productions témoignent des mentalités de l'époque et des améliorations techniques. La deuxième partie aborde la question de la réception. Selon les destinataires (public occidental ou populations à évangéliser) et selon les époques, les usages et les lectures des images diffèrent. La troisième est consacrée à des films grand public, qui croisent la question missionnaire à travers une figure particulière ou un milieu donné: 'Un missionnaire' de Maurice Cloche (1955), 'Au risque de se perdre (The Nun's Story) de Fred Zinnemann (1959), 'Le grand blanc de Lambaréné' de Bassek Ba Kobhio (1994), et 'También la lluvia' (Même la pluie) d'Iciar Bollain (2011). La dernière partie aborde des images plus contemporaines témoignant de l'évolution des supports et des changements ayant affecté le monde missionnaire. Les contributions concernent plusieurs pays africains: Dahomey (Bénin), Barotseland (Zambia), Congo belge (République démocratique du Congo), Madagascar, Ruanda-Urundi (Rwanda et Burundi), Guinée, Gabon, Cameroun, Sénégal, Égypte. Auteurs: Dragoss Ouedraogo, Laurick Zerbini, Pierre Trichet, Émilie Gangnat, Eddy Louchez, Guido Convents, Flavien Nkay, Catherine Foisy, Robert Martel, Luc Vints, Paul Coulon, Bernadette Rey Mimoso-Ruiz, Vendelin Abouna Abouna, Waltraud Verlaquet, Jean-François Zorn, Bernadette Truchet, Jamie Furniss, Gaétan Du Roy. [Résumé ASC Leiden]



#### 4 Jones, Karen R.

*A cultural history of firearms in the age of empire* / ed. by Karen Jones, Giacomo Macola and David Welch. - Farnham [etc.] : Ashgate, cop. 2013. - XI, 317 p. : ill., foto's. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [285]-305. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9781409447528

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; South Africa; Zambia; small arms; imperialism; missions; Ngoni; Anglo-Zulu War; Anglo-Boer wars; World War II; symbols; social change.

The central concern of this book is the study of the processes through which firearms and societies have shaped one another across time and space. The contributions show that, between the eighteenth and twentieth centuries, the age of modern empires, firearms were much more than weapons of human destruction and/or tools of material production. By exploring the cultural symbolism of firearms, the authors assess the centrality of this technological artefact to class, gender and ethnic identities in both the metropolis and the colonies. The book is divided into four parts: I Adopting guns: environment, class and gender on the imperial frontier; II Resisting guns: edged weapons and the politics of indigenous honour; III Controlling guns: gun laws, race and citizenship; IV Celebrating guns: firearms in popular and military cultures. Papers dealing with Africa are, in part I: Fishers of men and hunters of lion: British missionaries and the big game hunting in colonial Africa (Jason Bruner); in part II: 'They disdain firearms': the relationship between guns and the Ngoni of eastern Zambia to the early twentieth century (Giacomo Macola); 'Hardly a place for a nervous old gentleman to take a stroll': firearms and the Zulu during the Anglo-Zulu war (Jack Hogan); in part III: 'Give him a gun, NOW': soldiers but not quite soldiers in South Africa's Second World War, 1939-1945 (Bill Nasson); in part IV: Retrospective icon: the Martini-Henry (Ian F.N. Beckett, South Africa, Sudan); 'The shooting of the Boers was extraordinary': British views of Boer marksmanship in the Second Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1902 (Spencer Jones). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 5 Manning, Patrick

African and world historiography / Patrick Manning - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 3, p. 319-330.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; African studies; historiography.

African history and world history each became substantial fields of historical study in the aftermath of the Second World War. African history organized rapidly in the 1950s and 1960s, an era dominated by modernization-thinking. World history developed slowly until the 1990s, then quickly expanded and generated institutional homes in a time of globalization-thinking. This piece considers issues of time, scale, and scholarly diversity within the two fields. The conclusion argues that world historians should pay more attention

to Africa and that African historians should do more to set the African past in a global context. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **6 McMahon, Edward R.**

Comparing peer reviews: the Universal Periodic Review of the UN Human Rights Council and the African Peer Review Mechanism / Edward R. McMahon, Kojo Busia, Marta Ascherio - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 266-289 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; UN; African Peer Review Mechanism; human rights; governance.

The Universal Periodic Review Mechanism (UPR) of the UN Human Rights Council and the African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) reflect a growing trend in international organizations to utilize peer review processes to assess and improve member state governance and human rights performance. The two mechanisms are distinct in many ways. For example, the APRM undertakes a more in-depth and rigorous examination of a broader range of issues. Both review mechanisms, however, also have similarities e.g. they emphasize follow-up and actions to be taken as a result of the reviews and are products of a consensus decision-making process based on voluntary engagement. They represent an evolutionary process by which international norms can be integrated in a national context. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **7 Olagunju, Gbadebo A.**

The WTO and developing countries in the rounds of trade negotiations : whither are we? / Gbadebo A. Olagunju, Rufus O. Olaoluwa - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 575-602.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; world; WTO; GATT; trade negotiations; developing countries.

This paper is regarding the World Trade Organization (WTO) and its trade negotiations and what these mean for developing countries, and in particular those in Africa. The WTO is an organization that intends to supervise and liberalize international trade. The organization deals with regulation of trade between participating countries; it provides a framework for negotiating and formalizing trade agreements, and a dispute resolution process aimed at enforcing participants' adherence to WTO agreements, which are signed by representatives of member governments and ratified by their parliaments. Most of the issues that the WTO focuses on derive from previous trade negotiations. The organization attempted to complete negotiations on the Doha Development Round, which was launched in 2001 with an explicit focus on addressing the needs of developing countries. The paper endeavours to answer the questions this raises: what are the needs and prospects contained in the declarations for developing countries and has the WTO addressed these needs? At first, the authors briefly summarize the history of the GATT and WTO. Secondly they focus on the relevance

of the WTO to developing countries and the issues concerning them. In conclusion, the paper theorizes what the WTO could do to improve the situation so that trade negotiations benefit both developed countries as well as developing countries. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 8 Anyang' Nyong'o, Peter

The land question, land grabbing and agriculture in Africa / Peter Anyang' Nyong'o - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 23-31.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; land acquisition; peasantry; agricultural productivity; land reform.

Land grabbing has emerged as a form of production and export of food and biofuels in the Third World by enterprises owned by foreign governments and business entities. Large tracts of land are either leased or sold to these enterprises cheaply by the State, usually with the argument that such land is empty and needs to be put to good use. But land grabbing dates back to colonial times, thus substantially shaping the political economy of such countries as South Africa, Kenya and Zimbabwe. This article discusses land grabbing in its holistic and historical context, noting that smallholding agriculture juxtaposed against large-scale commercial farming will for a long time define agrarian class struggles, the character of the State and the project of nation building. Over the last decade or so land distribution in Zimbabwe by the Mugabe government was assumed to be heading for disaster. Recent information, however, reveals that productivity has improved, tobacco exports are improving and smallholders accessing affordable farm input and markets while getting a fair reward for their labour behave no differently from large-scale commercial farmers. The author argues that the issue of equity and poverty elimination needs to be central in addressing the land and agriculture question in Africa. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### 9 Anyanwu, John C.

Characteristics and macroeconomics determinants of youth employment in Africa / John C. Anyanwu - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 107-129 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; youth employment; economic conditions; youth unemployment; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

Youth (aged 15-24) unemployment is currently one of the greatest development challenges in the world. This paper examines the characteristics of youth (un)employment in Africa and its macroeconomic determinants, using cross-sectional data over the period

1991–2009. It analyses the relationship between youth employment and domestic investment, government consumption expenditure, real GDP per capita, and real GDP growth. It also pays attention to factors such as globalization indicators (foreign direct investment and trade openness), credit to the private sector, ICT infrastructure, education, demographic factors, and institutionalized democracy. It concludes with policy recommendations concerning increased productive domestic investment; promoting government expenditure effectiveness; reforming the fiscal systems for consolidation by all levels of government; effective regulation of FDI for domestic job creation; improvements in the diversification, competitiveness and value addition of African export commodities; encouragement of entrepreneurship and access to financing for the youth; greater productive infrastructure development; up-skilling, better training and education for the low-skilled workforce; the promotion of effective democracy that will design policies friendly to youth job creation; and efficient management of oil and other natural resources throughout the value chain. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 10 Ashcroft, Bill

African futures: the necessity of utopia / Bill Ashcroft - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 94-114.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; literature; world view.

This article examines the utopian vision of much African writing, as the dynamic of hope generated in anticolonial struggle continues to characterize contemporary poetry and novels. The premise is that utopia is necessary, not as mere wishful thinking but as willed action, because, according to Paul Ricoeur, utopia is the "no place", the only place from which ideology can be countered. African utopianism reconsiders the possibility of an ahistorical past, rethinks the function of memory and of time itself. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### 11 Asongu, Simplice A.

How would population growth affect investment in the future? : asymmetric panel causality evidence for Africa / Simplice A. Asongu - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 14-29 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; population growth; investments; economic development.

The present generation is experiencing the greatest demographic transition and Africa is at the centre of it. There is mounting concern over corresponding rising unemployment and depleting per capita income. The author examines these issues from a long-run perspective by assessing the relationships among population growth and a plethora of investment dynamics: public, private, foreign and domestic investments. Using asymmetric panels from 38 countries with data spanning from 1977 to 2007, her findings reveal a long-run positive

causal linkage from population growth to only public investment. But for domestic investment, permanent fluctuations in human capital affect permanent changes in other forms of investments. Robustness checks on corresponding short-run Granger causality analysis and the long-run 'physical capital led investment' nexus are consistent with the predictions of economic theory. As a policy implication, population growth may strangle only public finances in the long run. Hence, the need for measures that encourage family planning and create a conducive investment climate (and ease of doing business) for private and foreign investments. Seemingly, structural adjustments policies implemented by sampled countries may not have the desired investment effects in the distant future. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

## 12 Astruc, Rémi

*Le grotesque en littérature africaine* / textes réunis par Rémi Astruc et Pierre Halen. - Metz : Centre de Recherches 'Écritures', Université Paul Verlaine, 2012. - 218 p. ; 21 cm. - (Collection Littératures des mondes contemporains ; 7) - Met noten.

ISBN 9782917403211

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Angola; Congo (Brazzaville); Mozambique; South Africa; Zimbabwe; literature; satire.

S'intéresser au grotesque dans les littératures africaines, y étudier sa présence, ses formes et son sens, trouve sa principale justification dans l'importance que celui-ci a prise depuis plusieurs décennies dans les textes. Mais c'est aussi parce que les littératures africaines offrent des exemples particulièrement remarquables et originaux de grotesque que l'étude de ces littératures devrait éclairer la compréhension du grotesque lui-même. Contributions: Du grotesque dans les littératures africaines (Rémi Astruc); Entre hybridité postcoloniale et néo-baroque: une voie pour le "grotesque" africain (Daniel-Henri Pageaux); La hernie comme paradigme du grotesque postcolonial? (Nicolas Martin-Granel); Littérature francophone africaine et grotesque satirique (Katrien Lievois); Dictatures grotesques et esthétique du vraisemblable dans le roman africain contemporain (Effoh Clément Ehora); Du "gimmick" au fantastique: la fonction du grotesque dans la littérature sud-africaine en anglais (Richard Samin); Some aspects of the oppositional discourse and the anglophone postcolonial African novel: a special reference to Ngugi and Armah (Hocine Maoui); Grotesque et politique dans les littératures angolaise et mozambicaine contemporaines: une poétique du "supplément sensible" (Maria-Benedita Basto); Vie et mort d'un poète grotesque et ventriloque, Tchicaya U Tam'si (Daniel Delas); Du grotesque pornographique à l'arabesque politique: le Zimbabwe de John Eppel (Xavier Garnier); Le grotesque dans le polar: carnavalesque ou clichés? (Christiane Ndiaye); Guerre, chaos, désastre sur la scène africaine contemporaine: le détour par le grotesque (Christine Ramat); Grotesque et autonomisation partielle des littératures africaines (en guise de postface) (Pierre Halen). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**13 Baller, Susann**

*Global perspectives on football in Africa : visualising the game* / ed. by Susann Baller, Giorgio Miescher and Ciraj Rassool. - London [etc.] : Routledge, 2013. - XII, 194 p. : ill. ; 26 cm. - (Sport in the global society, Contemporary perspectives) - With bibliography, index, notes.

ISBN 0415572290

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Ghana; Kenya; Namibia; Senegal; South Africa; Zimbabwe; football; images; cartoons; posters; postage stamps; advertising; conference papers (form); 2010.

This collective volume, which is based on a conference held in Basel in January 2010, explores the visual worlds of football in Africa. It considers pictures and images of football, football players and fans, as well as their social, cultural and political roles in society. The chapters were originally published in 'Soccer and Society', volume 13, issue 2 (March 2012). Chapters: Visualizing the game: global perspectives on football in Africa (Susann Baller, Giorgio Miescher and Ciraj Rassool); Representation in the first African World Cup: 'world-class', Pan-Africanism, and exclusion (Chris Bolsmann); Visualising modernity: development hopes and the 2010 FIFA World Cup (Kate Manzo); 'Fields of play': the District Six Museum and the history of football in Cape Town (Ciraj Rassool and Virgil Slade); The African footballer as visual object and figure of success: Didier Drogba and social meaning (Daniel Künzler and Raffaele Poli); Football imagery and colonial legacy: Zaire's disastrous campaign during the 1974 World Cup (Paul Dietschy); Envisioning and visualizing English football in East Africa: the case of a Kenyan radio football commentator (Solomon Waliaula); Visualising politics in African sport: political and cultural constructions in Zimbabwean soccer (Praise Zenenga); Black chicken, white chicken: patriotism, morality and the aesthetics of fandom in the 2008 African Cup of Nations in Ghana (Mattia Fumanti); Visualizing African football in apartheid Namibia: photography, posters and constructions of consumers and nationalism (Giorgio Miescher and Dag Henrichsen); Visualizing the game: the iconography of football on African postage stamps (Agbenyega Adedze); Football and the representation of history: the Senegalese 2002 'success story' in football cartoons and advertisements (Susann Baller). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**14 Barrett, George**

*Old land, new practices : the changing face of land and conservation in post-colonial Africa* / guest ed.: George Barrett ... [et al.]. - Abingdon : Routledge, Taylor & Francis, 2013. - p. 333-521. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm. - (Journal of contemporary African studies, ISSN 0258-9001 ; vol. 31, no. 3) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Mauritius; South Africa; Uganda; Zambia; nature conservation; land use; land tenure; conference papers (form); 2012.

This special issue on land and conservation in postcolonial Africa is the result of a conference held at Rhodes University, Grahamstown, South Africa, in September 2012. The alienation of land for conservation purposes, introduced under colonial rule and still taking place today in Africa, has fundamental impacts on the politics of land and land use, and is contested in contemporary nation-States. Contributions: Starting the conversation: land issues and critical conservation studies in post-colonial Africa (George Barrett, Shirley Brooks, Jenny Josefsson and Nqobile Zulu); Diversity behind constructed unity: the resettlement process of the !Xun and Khwe communities in South Africa (Thijs Nicolaas den Hertog); Bossiedokters and the challenges of nature co-management in the Boland area of South Africa's Western Cape (Lennox Olivier); Peanut butter salvation: the replayed assumptions of 'community' - conservation in Zambia (Elizabeth Godfrey); Land beneficiaries as game farmers: conservation, land reform and the invention of the 'community game farm' in Kwazulu-Natal (Mnqobi Ngubane and Shirley Brooks); Constructing walls of carbon: the complexities of community, carbon sequestration and protected areas in Uganda (Adrian Nel and Douglas Hill); Conditioned by neoliberalism: a reassessment of land claim resolutions in the Kruger National Park (Maano Ramutsindela and Medupi Shabangu); Markets of exceptionalism: peace parks in southern Africa (George Barrett); New geographies of conservation in the iSimangaliso Wetland Park, South Africa (Melissa Hansen); Balancing (re)distribution: Franco-Mauritians landownership in the maintenance of an elite position (Tijo Salverda). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 15 Bisanswa, Justin

*Scénographies romanesques africaines de la modernité* / prés. par Justin Bisanswa. - Worcester, MA : College of the Holy Cross, 2012. - 186 p. ; 22 cm. - (Présence francophone, ISSN 0048-5195 ; 78) - Met bibliogr., index, noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; novels; writers.

Ce numéro de 'Présence francophone' se concentre sur l'articulation du roman francophone africain avec la notion de la modernité baudelairienne. Sommaire: Présentation (Justin K. Bisanswa); Les lézardes du sens dans les romans d'Ahmadou Kourouma (Côte d'Ivoire) (Justin K. Bisanswa); Henri Lopes: l'écrivain et ses doubles (Congo Brazzaville) (Anthony Mangeon); Raharimanana: écrire pour dégorger le cri malgache (Françoise Simasotchi-Bronès); Dialogue des genres et écriture de l'imaginaire social chez Tchicaya U Tam'si et Modibo Soukalla Keita (Mali) (Sylvère Mbondobari); Langage et représentation du génocide rwandais (Pierre Vaucher sur Tierno Monénembo et Abdourahman A. Waberi); 'L'aventure ambiguë' de Hamidou Kane: modernités en abyme (Sénégal) (Elisabeth Mudimbe-Boyi); Espaces, savoirs et historicité dans 'Le feu des origines' d'Emmanuel Dongala (Kasereka Kawahirehi). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**16 Boamah, Emmanuel**

The concept of African pianism / Emmanuel Boamah - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2012), vol. 23, p. 141-154.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; musical instruments; musicology.

African Pianism is a style of piano music which employs techniques and styles used in the performance of African instrumental traditional songs and African popular music. The percussive and melodic capabilities of the piano make it an ideal medium for expressing the rhythmic and percussive features of African music. Deploying African traditional idioms in compositions using the concept of African pianism is, however, only one aspect of creating an art based on the fundamental principles which are essential to its well-being. The paper discusses the various techniques and styles composers employ in composing music using the concept of African Pianism. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**17 Bollig, Michael**

*Pastoralism in Africa : past, present, and future* / ed. by Michael Bollig, Michael Schnegg and Hans-Peter Wotzka. - New York [etc.] : Berghahn Books, 2013. - XVIII, 525 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0857459082

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Northeast Africa; Southern Africa; West Africa; Chad; Kenya; Libya; Namibia; Sahara; Sudan; pastoralists; prehistory; economic history; social change; violence; trade; nature conservation.

Pastoralism has shaped livelihoods and landscapes on the African continent for millennia. Mobile livestock husbandry has generally been portrayed as an economic strategy that successfully met the challenges of low biomass productivity and environmental variability in arid and semi-arid environments. This volume focuses on the emergence, diversity, and inherent dynamics of pastoralism in Africa based on research during a twelve-year period on the southwest and northeast regions. The book gives insight into the ingenuity and flexibility of historical and contemporary herders. Part I, The prehistory of pastoralism in Africa, with contributions by Rudolph Kuper & Heiko Riemer; Friederike Jesse, Birgit Keding, Tilman Lenssen-Erz & Nadja Pöllath; Paul Lane; Veerle Linseele; and Karim Sadr, contains five archaeological chapters on the emergence of pastoralism in various regions, specifically Eastern Sahara, Sudan, Chad, Kenya, the West African savannah and Southern Africa. Part II, Historical and contemporary dynamics of pastoralism, with contributions by Dag Henrichsen; Christo Botha; Ute Dieckmann; Michael Bollig & Matthias Österle; Michael Bollig; and Michael Schnegg, Julia Pauli & Clemens Greiner, includes five chapters on Namibia and one on Kenya. Part III, Violence, trade, conservation and pastoralism in Africa, with articles by Babett Jánosky & Grit Jungstand; Peter D. Little;



Meike Meerpohl; and Susanne Berzborn & Martin Solich, has contributions on Chad, the Horn of Africa, Libya and Southern Africa. Part IV, Pastoral modernities in Africa, by John G. Galaty, offers a comparative conclusion. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 18 Chan, Stephen

*The morality of China in Africa : the Middle Kingdom and the Dark Continent* / edited by Stephen Chan. - London [etc.] : Zed Books, 2013. - XI, 154 p. ; 20 cm - Met index, noten. ISBN 1780325673

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; South-South relations; international economic relations; foreign policy; ethics.

This collection of essays gathers together both African and Chinese perspectives on China's place in Africa. Featuring historical context, the book analyses the 'moral' aspects of China's policies and ensuing migration. The book undermines existing assumptions concerning Sino-African relations, such as that Africa is of critical importance for China; that China sees no risk in its largesse towards Africa; and that there is a single Chinese profile/agenda. The collection touches the issue of racism but is equally about idealism and 'romance' in Sino-African history. Part 1: The Middle Kingdom and the Dark Continent: an essay on China, Africa, and many fault lines / Stephen Chan. -- Part 2: Chinese responses. Sino-African cultural relations: soft power, cultural statecraft and international cultural governance / Jerry C.Y. Liu; From revolution to business: China's changing discourses on Africa / Qing Cao; Zhuge Liang and Meng Huo: a metaphor for Sino-African relations? / L.H.M. Ling; Back to basics: it could be anyone and, anyway, it's all hard work / Xiaoming Huang. -- Part 3: African outlooks. China and Africa: an African view / Patrick Mazimhaka; Competition or partnership? China, the United States and Africa: an African view / Lopo do Nascimento, William Lyakurwa, Patrick Mazimhaka, Greg Mills, Joe Mollo, Sydney Mufamadi, Michael Spicer; And what about India and Africa? The road ahead / Sumit Roy. -- Afterword: the future of China and Africa / Stephen Chan.

### 19 Chasi, Colin

Communication and expressing, not speaking, on AIDS / Colin Chasi - In: *Critical Arts*: (2013), vol. 27, no. 3, p. 386-402.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; AIDS; communication.

The aim of this article is not to quibble over the extent, character or purpose of speaking of Africans as people who do not communicate about something that evidence suggests they do speak about. It is not for this author to exhaust the theoretical possibilities by which communication can be said to not have taken place when it is accepted that someone has spoken. The point is to present a persuasive account that says it is strange and harmful that Africans are labelled silent on HIV/AIDS, when evidence shows them speaking about it.

Hence, silence is briefly described and illustrations are offered of respected people presenting Africans as silent. Three ways by which people are described as not communicating are interrogated, namely, failure to transmit meaning, lack of common conceptual ground, and failure to overtly communicate. A key contribution of the article is to render it problematic to simply say Africans do not communicate on HIV/AIDS, or to say that their silence is not communication. The conclusion advocates that Africans avoid repeating without change the history of silencing others, and rather imagine and communicate towards possible futures in which mutual respect and recognition may stand a better chance. This is thus not a call for silencing talk about silence as regards HIV/AIDS, but a call for better communication that commands the respect of each individual. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 20 Cinnamon, John M.

*Missionaries, enslavement and antislavery* / John M. Cinnamon (guest ed.). - Leiden : Brill, 2013. - 122 p. ; 24 cm. - (Social sciences and missions, ISSN 1874-8937 ; vol. 26, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Central Africa; Gabon; slavery; missions; Protestant churches; Catholic Church; Kongo polity; abolition of slavery.

The papers in this special issue were originally presented in a March 2010 symposium "Religion, Enslavement and Anti-Slavery in Africa and the Americas" at Miami University (Ohio, USA). They examine intersections between missionaries and slavery in the Catholic and Protestant Atlantic, Counter-Reformation Kongo, antebellum Missouri and early colonial Gabon. Rather than treating missionary writings merely as rich sources of political, social, and cultural history, the goal is to portray missionaries themselves as participant observers who pursued, combatted, or pointedly ignored slavery - in relation to Christian morality, salvation, or exclusion; political conflict; commercial capitalism and colonialism; and the run-up to the US Civil War. African agency also emerges in these articles, particularly among Kongolese and Gabonese political and commercial elites, but also among the enslaved, who always operated in conditions of varying inequality, oppression and violence. Contributions that (partly) concern Africa: The missionary impulse in the Atlantic world, 1500-1800: or how Protestants learned to be missionaries (Carla Gardina Pestana); The kingdom of Kongo and the Counter Reformation (John K. Thornton); American Presbyterian missionaries, enslavement, and anti-slavery in nineteenth-century Gabon (John M. Cinnamon). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 21 Collier, Gordon

*Engaging with literature of commitment* / Gordon Collier. - Amsterdam [etc.] : Rodopi, 2012. - XXX, 380 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Cross/cultures, ISSN 0924-1426 ; 148) - Met lit. opg. ISBN 9789042035089

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; literature; literary criticism; festschrifts (form).

This volume on African literature of commitment is dedicated to German studies and exile literature scholar Geoffrey V. Davis. It was published on the occasion of his retirement from the University of Aachen. Themes covered include publishing in Africa, charisma in African drama, the rediscovery of apartheid-era literature, Truth and Reconciliation commissions, South African cinema, children's theatre in Eritrea, and the Third Chimurenga in literary anthologies. Surveyed are texts from Botswana, Nigeria, South Africa, Tanzania, and Zimbabwe. Writers discussed (or interviewed: Angela Makholwa) include Ayi Kwei Armah, Seydou Badian, J.M. Coetzee, Chielo Zona Eze, Ruth First, Abdulrazak Gurnah, Bessie Head, Ian Holding, Kavevangua Kahengua, Njabulo Ndebele, Lara Foot Newton, Ngugi wa Thiong'o, Sol Plaatje, Ken Saro-Wiwa, Mongane Wally Serote, Wole Soyinka, and Edgar Wallace, together with essays on the artist Sokari Douglas Camp and the filmmaker Rayda Jacobs. The book closes with a selection of poems and a travelogue/memoir. Contributors: Jacques Alvarez-Péreyre, Stella Borg Barthet, Marcia Blumberg, Shirley Chew, Brian Crow, M.J. Daymond, Holger Ehling, Anne Fuchs, James Gibbs, Stephen Gray, Gareth Griffiths, Jürgen Jansen, Karen King-Aribisala, Elmar Lehmann, Bernt Lindfors, Mbongeni Malaba, Andrew Martin, Richard Martin, Jürgen Martini, Christine Matzke, Jane Plastow, Monika Reif-Hülser, Christiane Schlote, Frank Schulze-Engler, Jamie S. Scott, Michael Senior, John A. Stotesbury, Peter Stummer, Hamish Walker, and Brian Worsfold. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **22 Cook, Christopher R.**

Coverage of African conflicts in the American media : filtering out the logic of plunder / Christopher R. Cook - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 4, p. 373-390.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Liberia; United States; civil wars; mass media; political economy.

Through an analysis of news coverage of the Liberian Civil War in the New York Times and the Washington Post the author argues that elite media and foreign policy decision makers share a classical set of assumptions about conflicts in the developing world that he calls Westphalian. This paradigm privileges the Eurocentric nation state and its notions of power, ideology, and violence while intentionally or not, falsely reinforcing the rigid separation of government from the private economic sphere. In the end, this Westphalian lens of power obscures the new faces of transnational conflict networks and the importance of economic sub-State actors in creating violence based purely on economic motivations and greed. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**23 Cros, Bernard**

*Penser et gérer la diversité en société: regards sur l'Afrique* / sous la dir. de Bernard Cros ... [et al.]. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 172 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Collection "Racisme et eugénisme") - Met noten.

ISBN 2343001871

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; Nigeria; South Africa; Uganda; cultural pluralism; ethnic relations; race relations.

La diversité en société peut être pensée à travers différentes catégories: la politique, la religion, le genre, l'orientation sexuelle, l'âge, le handicap physique ou psychique, etc. Cet ouvrage sur la diversité en Afrique commence avec des réflexions critiques de Michel Prum (*Une approche diverse de la diversité*) et de Danielle de Lame (*Pourquoi il convient de penser la/les diversité/s et les outils pour y parvenir*). Cinq contributions envisagent ensuite la diversité dans toute la diversité de l'Afrique anglophone: Entre discours d'unité nationale et pratiques communautaires: analyse de la gestion de la diversité dans le Nigeria postcolonial (Joseph Egwurube); La langue, facteur de cohésion et d'intégration nationales au Kenya (Stephen Omondi Owino); Les cultures des minorités diasporiques: la construction sociale des identités des femmes entrepreneures afro-asiatiques en Ouganda (Julius Kikooma); De l'apartheid à "l'union dans la diversité ": regard sur la gestion politique et sociale d'une nation plurielle à travers le cas des métis du Cap (Cécile Perrot); "Où la médiocrité est tolérée": rugby à VII et gestion de la diversité dans le rugby sud-africain (Bernard Cros). Un contrepoint européen est présenté dans le dernier chapitre: Diversité des cartes d'identité sur le sol britannique ou comment le projet d'une carte d'identité en 2002-2010 s'est peu à peu transformé en carte pour étrangers (Marie-Annick Mattioli). L'ouvrage est le fruit d'un colloque international tenu à Nairobi en décembre 2011. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**24 Daley, Patricia**

*Rescuing African bodies : celebrities, consumerism and neoliberal humanitarianism* / Patricia Daley - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 137, p. 375-393.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; humanitarian assistance; Western countries; artists; consumption.

This article examines the role of Western celebrities as part of new networks in the increasing commodification of humanitarianism in Africa. It explores the relationship between celebrities as neoliberal subjectivities and their shaping of ethical consumerism and humanitarian interventions. Using various case studies (Product RED, 50 Cent's SK drink, Save Darfur Campaign [United to End Genocide], Kony2012, Raise Hope for the Congo and the Eastern Congo Initiative), the article considers how celebrities frame humanitarian crises for public consumption, their link to accumulation by dispossession,

and their impact on African agency and on international solidarity against corporate exploitation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**25 Diallo, Fatima**

*Access to information in Africa : law, culture and practice* / ed. by Fatima Diallo, Richard Calland. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2013. - XII, 296 p. ; 24 cm. - (Afrika-Studiecentrum series, ISSN 1570-9310 ; vol. 27) - Met lit., index.

ISBN 9789004250659

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Southern Africa; Burkina Faso; Kenya; Nigeria; Uganda; access to information; constitutional law; statistics; Internet.

Commissioned by the ATI (access to information) Working Committee of the African Network of Constitutional Lawyers, the chapters in this volume examine the implications for African countries of global developments in ATI. The volume is organized in three sections: the first discusses theoretical perspectives, the second comprises three thematic studies, while the last section contains five regional and country studies. Chapters: I. The right of access to information: the state of the art and the emerging theory of change (Richard Calland); The problem of access to information in African jurisdictions: constitutionalism, citizenship, and human rights discourse (Colin Darch); Transparency and power relations: socio-anthropological perspectives on the right of access to information (Fatima Diallo); Constitutional domestication of the right of access to information in Africa: retrospect and prospects (Fola Adekele). II. Statistics, indicators and access to information in African countries (Colin Darch); The Extractive Industry Transparency Initiative and corruption in Nigeria: rethinking the links between transparency and accountability (Uwafiokun Idemudia); Towards realizing the right of access to Internet-based information in Africa (Fola Adeleke & Matilda Lasseko Phooko). III. An actionable constitutional right of ATI: the case of southern Africa (Matilda Lasseko Phooko); The Uganda Freedom of Information campaign: stuck in the mud? (Dan Ngabirano); Realizing the right of access to information in Kenya: what should stakeholders be on the lookout for? (Edwin Abuya); The right to information in Burkina Faso: an unfinished quest (Abdoul Karim Sango); Access to information and transparency: opportunities and challenges for Nigeria's FOI Act 2011 (Morayo Adebayo & Akinyinka Akinyoade). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**26 Dzimbiri, Lewis B.**

Cultural change, the hybrid administrative system and public sector reforms in Africa: the case of anti-corruption measures in Malawi / Lewis B. Dzimbiri - In: *The African Anthropologist*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1/2, p. 49-68.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Malawi; administrative reform; public administration; corruption.

This article sheds light on the role of the hybrid administrative system in explaining the dismal outcomes of some of the public sector reforms in Africa. It argues that the absence of an indigenous entrepreneurial class, and human and material resources have 'forced' the State at independence to become a major actor in socioeconomic development. However, new brands of reforms that call for new public management techniques have questioned the size and role of the State in Africa. Consequently, public sector reforms aimed at modernizing the bureaucracy to improve the quality of life of citizens have become fashionable. Despite tremendous efforts, many countries have not come close to their goals of developing their societies to the same standard as developed countries. Focusing on Malawi's reform efforts to crackdown on corruption, this article explores the view that it is the hybrid administrative system that is an additional explanation for the challenges confronting some reforms. While Malawi has been successful in importing management structures, rules and procedures through reforms, it is yet to succeed in transforming the cultural aspects which make these reforms work. The article recommends a shift in individual and organizational values, attitudes, beliefs and practices at the bureaucratic and political levels. The central argument of the article is that positive outcomes in public sector reforms in Africa will be achieved through public sector culture transformation. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

## **27 Falola, Toyin**

*The political economy of development and underdevelopment in Africa* / ed. by Toyin Falola and Jessica Achberger. - New York, NY [etc.] : Routledge, 2013. - IX, 438 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Routledge African studies ; 10) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9780415818889

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic development; political economy; global economy; South-South relations; conference papers (form); 2011.

This volume originates from the 2011 Africa Conference held at the University of Texas at Austin from March 25-27, 2011. It brings together new research taking place on African political economy, specifically in relation to (under)development. Part I, 'Historical roots of African underdevelopment', contains chapters on Africa's place in the global environmental narrative (Martin S. Shanguhya); Nigeria's oil and gas industry (Jesse Salah Ovadia); rural land conflict in North-West Cameroon (Emmanuel M. Mbah); and evolving political accountability in Kenya (Jacob Butler). Part II, 'Africa in the new global economy', deals with securities regulation in East Africa (June McLaughlin); changing global power relations and their effect on foreign direct investment in Africa (Roshen Hendrickson); a comparison of ECOWAS and ASEAN (Okpeh Ochayi Okpeh, jr); the political implication of past and present financial crises in Nigeria (Muhammed Tanko); and the problem of depending on an elite group to promote development (Hauwa'u Evelyn Yusuf and Adefarakan Adedayo Yusuf). Part III, 'Forging new international connections', explores the rise of the BRIC

countries and its effects on the African continent (Olusegun M. Osinibi on Asia; Alexius Amtaika on the BRICS countries; John E. Anegbode and Cletus E. Onakalu on Chinese investments in Nigeria; and Felix Kiruthu, Mary Kinyanjui and Francis Muchoki on Indo-Kenyan economic relations). The final part, 'The way forward for twenty-first century development', covers a range of ideas on the promotion of African development (Céline A. Jacquemin on French foreign policy in Rwanda; Ebonuwula O. Oduwole on the various indices of development, with a focus on how corruption has affected development in Nigeria; Mike O. Odey on the notion of Africa as the 'Third World'; Ben Weiss and Jessica Achberger on the American pharmaceutical influence on Uganda's HIV/AIDS relief system; Olivier Tchouaffe on the aftermath of the Copenhagen Climate Change Conference; and Donald Omagu on ecotourism in Cross River State, Nigeria). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**28 Finnegan, Amy C.**

Beneath Kony 2012 : Americans aligning with arms and aiding others / Amy C. Finnegan - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 3, p. 137-162.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Uganda; United States; NGO; political action; foreign policy; Lord's Resistance Army.

In March 2012, Kony 2012, a social media campaign about Joseph Kony and the Lord's Resistance Army, went viral and galvanized global attention. Despite the perceived popular novelty of the campaign, close examination suggests that the efforts of the campaign and its sponsoring organization, Invisible Children, deviate little from a historical record of American militarization of the African continent and cultural orientations that promote aiding others. Based on a study encompassing semistructured interviews and ethnography in the United States and Uganda, this article argues that Invisible Children's collective action is a noncontentious form of activism for privileged young Americans that is unlikely to lead to sustainable social change in Africa or the United States because it sponsors a narrative in which Africa remains an object to be manipulated by outsiders instead of a dynamic context with talented and knowledgeable actors, compelling ideas, and potential resources. The grave implications of this form of activism are misinformed policy and lost opportunities for more comprehensive and ultimately efficacious activism. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**29 Fombad, Charles Manga**

Some reflections on the prospects for the harmonization of international business laws in Africa : OHADA and beyond / Charles Manga Fombad - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 3, p. 51-80.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international law; commercial law; OHADA.

The evidence of developments in the harmonization of international business laws shows that Africa is lagging seriously behind. There are still some skeptical voices about the need for and the value of harmonization of international business laws, but such voices are now in a minority. The aim of this article is to assess the prospects for harmonizing international business laws in Africa. The main contention is that the debate today in Africa is not whether or not there should be harmonization of international business laws, but how this should be done. The article reviews the imperatives for harmonization and the options that exist and then focuses on the present approach to harmonizing business laws in Africa under the auspices of the Organization for the Harmonization of Business Laws in Africa, better known under its French acronym, OHADA. Based on the critical review of the weaknesses and strengths of the OHADA regulatory framework, the article suggests ways in which the agenda to develop a harmonized and modern set of business laws in Africa can be achieved. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### 30 Frederiks, Martha Th.

Olaudah Equiano's views of Europe and European Christianity / Martha Th. Frederiks - In: *Exchange*: (2013), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 175-197.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Europe; Nigeria; images; abolition of slavery; Christianity; Igbo.

This article investigates Olaudah Equiano's representations of Europe and European Christianity. It argues that Equiano's depictions of Europe are ambiguous, reflecting both his admiration for Europe's grandeur and development as well as his rejection of Europe's exploitative practices. His descriptions of Igboland, Nigeria, mainly reflect European abolitionist and colonial discourses. Equiano's religious representations are multi-faceted; they mirror his evangelical convictions, yet also express an appreciation for Islam and Igbo religiosity. The overall purpose of Equiano's territorial as well as religious representations seems reinforcement of his abolitionist advocacy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 31 Gangnat, Emilie

*Mission et cinéma : films missionnaires et missionnaires au cinéma* / sous la dir. de: Émilie Gangnat, Annie Lenoble-Bart, Jean-François Zorn. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2013. - 324 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Mémoire d'églises, ISSN 1296-4700) - 33e colloque du CRÉDIC tenu à Montpellier (Hérault, France) du 28 août au 1er septembre 2012. - Met indices, noten. ISBN 281110996X

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; missions; films; film history; conference papers (form); 2012.

Le présent ouvrage comprend des textes de contributions présentées à un colloque tenu du 28 août au 1er septembre 2012 à Montpellier. Des chercheurs de disciplines variées (anthropologie, histoire de l'art, histoire des missions et du cinéma) et des acteurs de terrain (missionnaires, réalisateurs) s'interrogent sur l'image animée, ses usages en



contexte missionnaire et sur la représentation des missions au sein du cinéma profane. Ils couvrent le XXe siècle et le début du XXIe, depuis les films 16mm des années 1920 aux vidéos d'organisations missionnaires pour la télévision ou en ligne, en passant par des films "grand public". Après une introduction par Émilie Gangnat, Annie Lenoble-Bart et Jean-François Zorn, les textes sont rassemblés en quatre parties: I Approches historiques; II Représentations, diffusions et valorisation; III Études de films; IV Actualité de la mission. La première partie propose des études de films mêlant observations anthropologiques et discours destinés à servir la propagande missionnaire. Tournées avant la seconde guerre mondiale, ces productions témoignent des mentalités de l'époque et des améliorations techniques. La deuxième partie aborde la question de la réception. Selon les destinataires (public occidental ou populations à évangéliser) et selon les époques, les usages et les lectures des images diffèrent. La troisième est consacrée à des films grand public, qui croisent la question missionnaire à travers une figure particulière ou un milieu donné: 'Un missionnaire' de Maurice Cloche (1955), 'Au risque de se perdre (The Nun's Story) de Fred Zinnemann (1959), 'Le grand blanc de Lambaréné' de Bassek Ba Kobhio (1994), et 'También la lluvia' (Même la pluie) d'Iciar Bollain (2011). La dernière partie aborde des images plus contemporaines témoignant de l'évolution des supports et des changements ayant affecté le monde missionnaire. Les contributions concernent plusieurs pays africains: Dahomey (Bénin), Barotseland (Zambia), Congo belge (République démocratique du Congo), Madagascar, Ruanda-Urundi (Rwanda et Burundi), Guinée, Gabon, Cameroun, Sénégal, Égypte. Auteurs: Dragoss Ouedraogo, Laurick Zerbini, Pierre Trichet, Émilie Gangnat, Eddy Louchez, Guido Convents, Flavien Nkay, Catherine Foisy, Robert Martel, Luc Vints, Paul Coulon, Bernadette Rey Mimoso-Ruiz, Vendelin Abouna Abouna, Waltraud Verlaquet, Jean-François Zorn, Bernadette Truchet, Jamie Furniss, Gaétan Du Roy. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 32 Glawion, Tim

Conflict, mediation, and the African State : how foreign support and democracy lead to strong political order / Tim Glawion - In: *African Security*: (2013), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 38-66 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; State collapse; State formation; conflict; war; democracy.

Anarchy and war reigning throughout Africa threaten to bring about a 'failed' continent. This article, on the contrary, argues that to understand the evolution of African state systems, political order should be defined as a conflict mediation institution and process. Through a quantitative analysis, this paper challenges Charles Tilly's notion that interstate war helps build states and challenges the idea that foreign support retards state building. Democracy, and a complex three-dimensional relationship between intrastate war, political order, and foreign support, on the other hand, can have a positive impact on state strength. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**33 Gutto, Shadrack B.O.**

In search of real justice for Africa and Africans, and her/their descendants in a world of justice, injustices and impunity / Shadrack B.O. Gutto - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 30-45.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; history; offences against human rights; reparations.

This article addresses the question of whether African peoples demand justice for the wrongs committed against Africa and its peoples over the last 500 years, or whether Africa and African peoples accept complicity in the global impunity enjoyed by the perpetrators of those injustices. The author argues that acknowledging the wrongs of the past and making symbolic reparative actions for those wrongs are essential for ensuring that the pursuit for a better world of justice is not built on top of underlying sinkholes and on the waste dumps of past injustices. Critical breakthroughs, such as the commitment enshrined in the Constitutive Act of the African Union (2000), on crimes against humanity, war crimes, genocide and the prohibition of unconstitutional change of government, must be pursued to their logical conclusion. To do so requires an understanding of where Africans, in their relationship with peoples in the rest of the world, are coming from. Smaller parts of the world have experienced similar heinous injustices with impunity, and Africa's pursuit of real justice also applies to those States and their peoples. Corrective or reparative justice is needed to clear the path for the meaningful and honest promotion of real global justice in the making of the future. It is imperative that the making of the African Renaissance confront real global justice for the sake of the past, the present and the future. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**34 Harries, Jim**

The glaring gap, anthropology, religion, and Christianity in African development / Jim Harries - In: *Exchange*: (2013), vol. 42, no. 3, p. 232-251.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Christianity; anthropology; languages of instruction; development.

Careful reading of studies on language of education in Africa reveals a gaping gap in comprehension. A careful study of the history and practice of anthropology reveals a covert concealing of large arenas of knowledge about African societies from view. The above gaps in understanding result in debate on African development frequently ignoring 'religion'. African development seems not to be progressing on its own; great ideas on development rooted in western thinking typically collapse when handed over to African management. This article considers how the above 'gaps' in anthropology and linguistic studies have contributed to the dumification of academia that has in turn handicapped Africa. It considers a new engagement with 'religion', especially Christianity, as the way forward. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**35 Hentz, James J.**

*Routledge handbook of African security* / ed. by James J. Hentz. - London [etc.] : Routledge, 2014. - XII, 368 p. : ill. ; 26 cm. - (Routledge handbooks) - Bibliogr.: p. 316-354. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9780415682145

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; national security; regional security; human security; international relations.

Africa is home to most of the world's current conflicts, and security is a key issue. However, African security can only be understood by employing different levels of analysis: the individual (human security), the State (national security), and the region (regional security). Each of these levels provides analytical tools for understanding what could be called the 'African security predicament'. This collective volume contains contributions on by thirty authors on different aspects of security in Africa. The first part analyses general issues such as conflict and war, developmental versus failed States, terrorism and counterterrorism, State boundaries and regional collapse, and peacekeeping after the Cold War. Part two, on understanding conflict in Africa, deals with African guerrillas, resources and conflict, the State system and Africa's permanent instability, security sector reform, humanitarian aid and conflict, separatism, the gendered subject of violence, and conflict and the environment. Part three looks at regionalism, including the role of the African Union, ECOWAS-AU relations, the SADC and South Africa, IGAD and regional security in the Horn, and regional security cooperation in central Africa. The final part discusses external influences, notably the role of China in African security, the EU's Africa policy, US security policy in sub-Saharan Africa, the role of the United Nations, the Afro-Arab security nexus, and France's Africa defence and security policy. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**36 Hofmeyr, Isabel**

African history and global studies: a view from South Africa / Isabel Hofmeyr - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 3, p. 341-349.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; historiography; African studies; South-South relations.

Recent debates on global and world history have largely been shaped in the Euro-American academy, an arrangement that appears to deepen the growing divide between metropolitan and African universities. This article presents a more optimistic picture by considering the view from South Africa. It argues that twenty years of post-apartheid life has enabled a freer flow of people and ideas across the African continent. These new networks have sparked projects that explore inter-regional exchanges and transnational circuits within the continent. These developments coincide with the 'rise of the south' and present an opportunity for new styles of world history that

take the global south as their matrix. This article examines a range of such projects, such as the Tombouctou Manuscript Project and the literary magazine 'Chimurenga', and draws out their wider significance. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 37 Hoppers, Catherine Odora

Beyond human rights - confronting atrocity with healing and reconciliation : merging African perspectives in a globalising world / Catherine Odora Hoppers - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 59-77.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; human rights; conflict resolution; philosophy; values.

By scrutinizing the concept of 'values', the 'human rights' framework and discourse, and setting them against the backdrop of the historical violences and atrocities Africa has suffered, this article calls for a maturity of dialogue (epistemologically) with the excised, which should set the stage for an inclusive global order. The author stresses the need to highlight and recognize the existence of African perspectives that have accompanied successive global policies and international imperatives. He argues that from African knowledge systems, clues and tools can be found - epistemological, conceptual and methodological - to take us where contemporary academic and policy imperatives rooted in Western canons cannot. The article takes human rights as a case in point. Compared with international human rights law, the African Charter on Human and People's Rights represents a clear break with numerous dichotomies inherent in Western-dominated discourse. Post-apartheid South Africa followed a unique 'third way' drawing directly from African philosophy known as 'ubuntu'. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### 38 Ige, Segun

*African responses to HIV/AIDS : between speech and action* / ed. by Segun Ige and Tim Quinlan. - Scottsville : University of Kwazulu-Natal Press, 2012. - XIII, 273 p. : ill. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr. index, noten.

ISBN 1869142330

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ethiopia; Gambia; Morocco; South Africa; Zambia; AIDS; leadership; medicinal drugs; public health; homosexuality.

This collection of essays provides a critique of leadership on HIV/AIDS in Africa from the 1980s to the present. The book examines the rhetoric on HIV/AIDS, which has influenced culture and behaviour, service delivery, policy, the design of national interventions, and the varied success of different countries in containing the pandemic. African scholars put into context a host of public and scholarly disputes, ranging from AIDS exceptionalism and Thabo Mbeki's 'denialism,' to the racist debates on 'African promiscuity' and the recent revival of assertions that homosexuality is not an 'African' behaviour. The book contains case studies drawing on the rhetoric of governments and the nature of government

leadership in South Africa, The Gambia, Morocco, Zambia, and Ethiopia, as well as the African Union's declarations on HIV/AIDS. Contributions: Introduction: HIV/AIDS rhetoric in Africa (Segun Ige and Tim Quinlan); HIV/AIDS and the State: a critique of leadership in Africa (Segun Ige and Tim Quinlan); What type of leadership is required to combat complex global challenges such as the HIV and AIDS pandemic? (Judith Flick); Assertive leadership responses to HIV and AIDS: the Moroccan example (Fatima Harrak); Socio-economic rights and development: HIV/AIDS and anti-retroviral service delivery in South Africa (Shauna Mottiar); Confusing public health with militant nationalism: South Africa's AIDS policy under Thabo Mbeki (John-Eudes Lengwe Kunda and Keyan Tomaselli); President Jammeh's HIV/AIDS healing saga in The Gambia (Stella Nyanzi); Culture, behaviour and AIDS in Africa (Paul Nchoji Nkwi and H. Russell Bernard); Sexuality and rights: men who have sex with men in Addis Abbaba, Ethiopia (Getnet Tadele); Race and HIV/AIDS in public health discourse in Africa (Ademola J. Ajuwon); The politics of AIDS in South Africa: foundations of a hyperendemic epidemic (Warren Parker); Conclusion: AIDS in the African State: Quo vadis? ((Segun Ige and Tim Quinlan). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 39 Jones, Adam

"Just a first sketchy makeshift": German travellers and their cartographic encounters with Africa, 1850-1914 / Adam Jones, Isabel Voigt - In: *History in Africa*: (2012), vol. 39, p. 9-39 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; cartography; travel; Germans; 1850-1899.

The maps of Africa produced in Europe on the eve of colonial partition and in the early decades of colonial rule purported to represent in a scientific manner what European explorers had 'discovered'. Yet in reality they derived to a significant extent - albeit indirectly - from the spatial knowledge of Africans whom these explorers encountered. Whilst there are not many sources produced by Africans themselves, it is possible to read the European accounts as potential depositories of African spatial knowledge and to consider how this knowledge may have been filtered in the process of cartographic production. Taking German travellers and in particular the work of August Petermann in Gotha (in the period 1854-1878) as an illustration, the article analyses the difficulties a European faced when attempting to grasp Africa in spatial terms, the motivations and importance of African 'informants', and the transformation of 'cartographic encounters' into maps. It also examines how some Africans responded to the growing market for geographical knowledge. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 40 Jones, Karen R.

*A cultural history of firearms in the age of empire* / ed. by Karen Jones, Giacomo Macola and David Welch. - Farnham [etc.] : Ashgate, cop. 2013. - XI, 317 p. : ill., foto's. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [285]-305. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9781409447528

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; South Africa; Zambia; small arms; imperialism; missions; Ngoni; Anglo-Zulu War; Anglo-Boer wars; World War II; symbols; social change.

The central concern of this book is the study of the processes through which firearms and societies have shaped one another across time and space. The contributions show that, between the eighteenth and twentieth centuries, the age of modern empires, firearms were much more than weapons of human destruction and/or tools of material production. By exploring the cultural symbolism of firearms, the authors assess the centrality of this technological artefact to class, gender and ethnic identities in both the metropolis and the colonies. The book is divided into four parts: I Adopting guns: environment, class and gender on the imperial frontier; II Resisting guns: edged weapons and the politics of indigenous honour; III Controlling guns: gun laws, race and citizenship; IV Celebrating guns: firearms in popular and military cultures. Papers dealing with Africa are, in part I: Fishers of men and hunters of lion: British missionaries and the big game hunting in colonial Africa (Jason Bruner); in part II: 'They disdain firearms': the relationship between guns and the Ngoni of eastern Zambia to the early twentieth century (Giacomo Macola); 'Hardly a place for a nervous old gentleman to take a stroll': firearms and the Zulu during the Anglo-Zulu war (Jack Hogan); in part III: 'Give him a gun, NOW': soldiers but not quite soldiers in South Africa's Second World War, 1939-1945 (Bill Nasson); in part IV: Retrospective icon: the Martini-Henry (Ian F.N. Beckett, South Africa, Sudan); 'The shooting of the Boers was extraordinary': British views of Boer marksmanship in the Second Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1902 (Spencer Jones). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 41 Keïta, Abdoulaye

*Au carrefour des littératures Afrique-Europe : hommage à Lilyan Kesteloot* / sous la dir. de Abdoulaye Keïta. - Paris : Karthala, ©2013. - 371 p. ; 24 cm. - (Tradition orale) - Bibliogr. de publications de Lilyan Kesteloot: pages 365-368. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811109862

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Europe; oral literature; prose; poetry; translation; festschrifts (form).

Ce livre est un hommage à Lilyan Kesteloot, pionnière de l'enseignement des littératures africaines. Le livre explore, dans un premier temps, la question des épopées et des chansons de geste. Les chapitres suivants sont orientés vers des études de cas consacrées à d'autres genres littéraires (roman en français ou en langue africaines, autobiographie, poésie). La question de la traduction et de l'écriture en langues africaines est également abordée. Titres des contributions: À Lilyan Kesteloot: hommage et témoignages (A. Raphaël Ndiaye); dans la partie Oralité - épopée: Épopées africaines et chansons de geste, dix ans après la création du REARE (Jean-Pierre Martin); Chanson de geste et fantasme communautaire: autour de 'La Chanson de Roland' (Dominique Boutet); Espace

héroïque: devises de villes dans l'épopée peule du Mali (Christiane Seydou); Étude des rapports entre hagiographie et épopée. L'exemple de 'L'épopée de Cheikh Ahmadou Bamba' (François Suard); dans la partie Autres genres: Du regard de l'autre au regard sur soi en littérature: l'exemple seereer dans l'espace sénégalais (Amade Faye); De l'autre côté du miroir des contes (Marie-Agnès Thirard); "On est au cinéma!", a dit Lilyan Kesteloot (Mamoussé Diagne); Le triomphe de l'orphelin. L'exemple d'un conte moore (Albert Ouedraogo); Figures et parures d'une parole: le chant de Ndiaga Mbaye (Ibrahima Wane); dans la partie Oralité - Écriture: Littérature orale et alphabétisation: quelques réflexions à partir du peul (Ursula Baumgardt); Les avatars de l'épopée de 'Sunjata' de l'oralité à la littérature (Jean Derive); 'Sarraounia', une épopée écrite? (Ousmane M. Tandina); L'écriture narrative de Boubou Hama: une autre manière de dire le conte oral (Abdoul Azziz Issa Daouda); Lilyan Kesteloot et la littérature camerounaise (Marie-Rose Abomo-Maurin); 'Le cavalier et son ombre' de Boubacar Boris Diop: le griot romancier face au devoir de mémoire (Marie Lorin); John Okello: l'ange noir de l'île de Zanzibar (Xavier Garnier); L'édition, instrument pour la promotion des langues et cultures africaines. Entretien avec Aliou Mohamadou co-fondateur de la revue 'Binndi e Ja?de' (Marie Lorin); 'Doomi golo' de Buubakar Bóris Jóob. De la traduction littérale à la traduction française proposée par l'auteur (Papa Samba Diop). Clôture: Lilyan Kesteloot 50 ans après, un nouveau souffle pour la littérature africaine (Abdoulaye Keïta). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 42 Kingah, Stephen

Determinants of a regional organisation's role in peace and security : the African Union and the European Union compared / Stephen Kingah and Luk van Langenhove - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2012), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 201-222 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; European Union; peace; international relations; regional security.

This article examines the determinants of the influence of regional organizations in the area of international peace and security. It is aimed at initiating and provoking debate on the preponderant factors shaping that influence. The factors or determinants treated include (1) the willingness of the regional organization to act, (2) the acceptance of its actions and (3) its capacity to discharge such peace-related tasks. The determinants are contingent on nine sub-determinants. The article uses a comparative approach, focusing on the African Union and the European Union after placing the discussion in the context of the relationship between regional organizations and the United Nations in international peace and security efforts. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**43 Long, Debra**

Ten years of the Robben Island Guidelines and prevention of torture in Africa : for what purpose? / Debra Long, Rachel Murray - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 311-347.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; human rights; torture; African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights; international law.

In 2002 the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights adopted a resolution containing the Guidelines and Measures for the Prohibition and Prevention of Torture, Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment in Africa (Robben Island Guidelines). This is the first instrument adopted by the African Commission focused solely on preventing torture and other forms of ill-treatment. Ten years on, the article examines the background to the adoption of the Robben Island Guidelines in order to explore the motives behind their development and to identify reasons for their subsequent lack of impact. The article demonstrates that the context and institutional setting within which the Robben Island Guidelines were developed have had an impact on their level of implementation. The article arises out of a four-year research project, funded by the Arts and Humanities Research Council in the United Kingdom, which is examining the implementation of soft law through an analysis of the use of the Robben Island Guidelines in practice. Through an analysis of this one document, the article offers some lessons for the drafting, use and relevance of other soft law documents in human rights law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**44 Manga Zambo Eleuthere, Joseph**

Du devenir des administrations et des fonctions publiques africaines / Joseph Manga Zambo Eleuthere - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2011), no. 77, p. 151-165.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; administrative reform; civil service.

La présente contribution est ordonnée autour de deux idées complémentaires: une analyse de l'état des lieux des fonctions publiques africaines précède une démarche suggestive sur les réformes à analyser. L'inflation mal contrôlée des effectifs des fonctions publiques en Afrique au cours des dernières décennies a engendré des phénomènes de surfonctionnalisation et de maladministration. Une véritable administration du développement devrait être, dans le cadre africain, une administration fondamentalement renouvelée, c'est-à-dire à la fois financièrement assainie et juridiquement réformée. Plus spécifiquement, on peut estimer qu'elle devrait répondre à un triple objectif. Celui-ci s'inscrirait conjointement dans le sens d'une meilleure intégration à son environnement, de la recherche d'une efficacité réelle et d'une productivité accrue, et de la satisfaction des exigences d'égalité et de réalisme devant fonder et justifier ses interventions. Dans



plusieurs États, un important mouvement de réformes administratives a été lancé depuis quelques années. Cependant, la place de la fonction publique dans la problématique de la réforme administrative reste marginale. Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**45 Mangu, André Mbata**

African civil society and the promotion of the African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance / André Mbata Mangu - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 348-372.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African agreements; democracy; elections; governance; civil society.

When the African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance was adopted on 30 January 2007 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, most African countries were governed by leaders who came to power or were clinging to power by coups d'état, constitutional manipulations, human rights violations or vote rigging. Africa continues to be subject to authoritarian and corrupt governance, which impact negatively on its development and on the living conditions of its people. Under these conditions, the adoption of the African Democracy Charter by those very same African leaders who were rightly or wrongly blamed for their authoritarian and corrupt governance was a miracle. The Charter came into force on 15 February 2012. In light of this, the article reflects on the African Democracy Charter, its significance, its shortcomings as well as the prospects for its implementation and the particular role that civil society organizations can and should play in promoting its values. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**46 Manning, Patrick**

African and world historiography / Patrick Manning - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 3, p. 319-330.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; African studies; historiography.

African history and world history each became substantial fields of historical study in the aftermath of the Second World War. African history organized rapidly in the 1950s and 1960s, an era dominated by modernization-thinking. World history developed slowly until the 1990s, then quickly expanded and generated institutional homes in a time of globalization-thinking. This piece considers issues of time, scale, and scholarly diversity within the two fields. The conclusion argues that world historians should pay more attention to Africa and that African historians should do more to set the African past in a global context. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**47 Maphunye, Kealeboga**

Anenabling and sustainable framework for leadership and governance in Africa / Kealeboga Maphunye & Mataywa Busieka - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2011), no. 77, p. 9-20.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; civil service; African agreements.

Global changes and internal transformations in many African countries have radically transformed the principles and foundations of public administration practice. In particular, greater emphasis has been placed on the principles of transparency and accountability, participation and responsiveness, efficiency and effectiveness, equity and access to services. This paper examines the draft African Public Service Charter (APSC) and its gradual evolvement into a thematic area within the framework of the Pan African Conference of African Ministers of Public/Civil Service. The APSC was adopted in October 2008 at the 6th Conference of African Ministers of Public/Civil Service as a transformation tool for public services in Africa. Subject to review by the AU member States' legal experts, the charter will be presented to the Assembly of AU Heads of State and Government for ratification. The paper first outlines the key elements of the APSC. It then argues why it would be a useful instrument for South Africa. The paper concludes that the APSC is an innovative continental framework, but that as a result of its topdown approach, it may fail to garner grassroots' support. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**48 Martin, Guy**

Dream of unity: from the United States of Africa to the Federation of African States / Guy Martin - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 169-188 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; pan-Africanism; OAU; African Union; political unification; federalism.

The Pan-Africanists leaders' dream of unity was deferred in favour of the gradualist/functionalist perspective embodied in a weak and loosely-structured Organization of African Unity (OAU) created on 25 May 1963 in Addis Ababa (Ethiopia). This article analyses the reasons for this failure, namely: the reluctance of newly-independent African leaders to abandon their newly-won sovereignty in favour of a broader political unity; suspicion on the part of many African leaders that Kwame Nkrumah of Ghana intended to become the super-president of a united Africa; and divide and rule strategies on the part of major Western powers (including the United States and France) meant to sabotage any attempt at African unity. The African Union which, on 26 May 2001, formally replaced the OAU, is also bound to fail because it is modeled on the European Union. The article then briefly surveys proposals for a re-configuration of the African States and a revision of the political map of Africa put forth by various authors, namely: Cheikh Anta Diop's Federal African State; Marc-Louis Ropivia's geopolitics of African regional integration; Makau wa Mutua's and Arthur Gakwandi's new political maps of Africa; Joseph Ki-Zerbo's Federal

African State; Daniel Osabu-Kle's United States of Africa; Godfrey Mwakikagile's African Federal Government; and Pelle Danabo's pan-African Federal State. The article concludes with an overview of Mueni wa Muiu's Fundi wa Afrika paradigm advocating the creation of a Federation of African States (FAS) based on five sub-regional states with a federal capital (Napata) and a rotating presidency, eventually leading to total political and economic integration. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**49 Matolino, Bernard**

The nature of opposition in Kwasi Wiredu's democracy by consensus / Bernard Matolino - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 1, p. 138-152.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; political systems; democracy.

Kwasi Wiredu has argued that democracy by consensus, unlike majoritarian democracy, posits a political system that is not characterised by competition for power between political parties. While majoritarian democracy vests political power in the party that has won a simple majority at the polls, hence proscribing losers to opposition, democracy by consensus seeks to avoid appropriation of power to winners on the basis of majority votes. Two of the most persuasive reasons advanced in favour of consensual democracy are that sectional appropriation of power to the majority party may lead to the tyranny of the majority at the exclusion of minority parties and that democracy by consensus provides maximal representation for the electorate. While the author sympathises with most of the claims made on behalf of democracy by consensus he has some reservations about the theoretical outline of the role of the opposition in this polity. In this article the author presents an outline of three serious difficulties that are attendant to Wiredu's formulation of the notion of party in democracy by consensus and the envisaged place and role of opposition parties in such a set up. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**50 Mbonda, Ernest-Marie**

*La philosophie africaine, hier et aujourd'hui* / coordonné par Ernest-Marie Mbonda ; postface de Lomomba Emongo. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 189 p. ; 22 cm. - (Pensée africaine) - Met noten.

ISBN 2336009390

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; philosophy; conference papers (form); 2003.

Les textes réunis dans cet ouvrage sont issus d'un colloque qui s'est tenu le 26 avril 2003 à l'Université catholique d'Afrique centrale, Yaoundé, Cameroun. Le thème de ce colloque 'La philosophie africaine, hier et aujourd'hui' est venu du souci de comprendre ce qu'il en est aujourd'hui de la philosophie africaine, qui pendant plusieurs décennies était restée focalisée sur les discussions à propos de son existence et sur son statut épistémologique. Pendant longtemps en effet, les travaux et débats de 'philosophie africaine' étaient centrés

sur les mêmes interrogations: existe-t-il une philosophie africaine? Et si elle existe, se trouve-t-elle dans les sagesses ancestrales ou dans les textes des auteurs contemporains? Que valent les plaidoyers pour la reconnaissance d'une philosophie africaine propre? La question même de l'existence d'une philosophie africaine n'est-elle pas oiseuse? Le colloque voulait remettre à l'ordre du jour la problématique de la philosophie africaine, pour faire une sorte de bilan de ce qu'elle est devenue, après le temps des controverses, et pour penser ce qu'elle peut apporter aujourd'hui, dans la culture intellectuelle africaine et mondiale. Contributions: Introduction: la philosophie africaine et l'interminable quête de son identité (Ernest-Marie Mbonda); La philosophie africaine d'hier à aujourd'hui (Hubert Mono Ndjana); La philosophie africaine comme contribution à la dialectique de la libération (Marcien Towa); La philosophie africaine comme particulier universel (Meinrad Hebga); Raconter la couleur du temps (Fabien Eboussi Boulaga); "Pensée" et "philosophie" (Ebénézer Njoh Mouelle). Les discussions qui ont suivi les communications ont également été reproduites dans ce livre. L'ouvrage se termine par une lecture prospective des différents débats (Lomomba Emongo). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **51 McMahon, Edward R.**

Comparing peer reviews: the Universal Periodic Review of the UN Human Rights Council and the African Peer Review Mechanism / Edward R. McMahon, Kojo Busia, Marta Ascherio - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 266-289 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; UN; African Peer Review Mechanism; human rights; governance.

The Universal Periodic Review Mechanism (UPR) of the UN Human Rights Council and the African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) reflect a growing trend in international organizations to utilize peer review processes to assess and improve member state governance and human rights performance. The two mechanisms are distinct in many ways. For example, the APRM undertakes a more in-depth and rigorous examination of a broader range of issues. Both review mechanisms, however, also have similarities e.g. they emphasize follow-up and actions to be taken as a result of the reviews and are products of a consensus decision-making process based on voluntary engagement. They represent an evolutionary process by which international norms can be integrated in a national context. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **52 Meier, Barbara**

*Spirits in politics : uncertainties of power and healing in African societies* / Barbara Meier, Arne S. Steinforth (eds). - Frankfurt [etc.] : Campus Verlag, cop. 2013. - 265 p. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9783593399157

## AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Congo (Brazzaville); Gabon; Malawi; Mozambique; Nigeria; Sierra Leone; South Africa; Uganda; Zambia; Zanzibar; spirits; faith healing; politics; power.

Researchers committed to the understanding of current social processes in African societies have ascertained that spirits feature persistently in political, economic and social action, either as subtle subtext or in decidedly apparent ways. This book seeks to extend the theoretical reflections on the relationship of religious phenomena in the socio-political sphere in African societies. It does so through case studies from Gabon and Congo-Brazzaville (Florence Bernault), Sierra Leone (John M. Combey), Nigeria (Johannes Harnischfeger), Mozambique (Victor Igreja & Limore Racine), Zambia (Thomas G. Kirsch), Zanzibar (Kjersti Larsen), Uganda (Barbara Meier), South Africa (Isak Niehaus) and Malawi (Arne S. Steinforth), as well as arguing from a comparative African perspective (Stephen Ellis & Gerrie ter Haar). The volume focuses on the concepts of modernity, power, and violence, adding the notion of healing to this context and investigating their empirical correlations. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **53 Mijiyawa, Abdoul' Ganiou**

Africa's recent economic growth : what are the contributing factors? / Abdoul' Ganiou Mijiyawa - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 3, p. 289-302 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic development; econometrics.

This paper analyses the characteristics of the recent African economic growth. The data reveal that during the period 1995–2005, Africa caught up with East Asia in terms of economic growth and investment. However, East Asia has improved its advantage on Africa in terms of GDP per capita and growth fundamentals. African economic growth rate was 2.2 percentage points higher during the period 1995–2005 compared to the period 1975–1994. However, between the two periods, only primary education, exports and urbanization have significantly increased in Africa. The other growth determinants have either slightly deteriorated or remained stagnant. The results of growth regressions over the period 1995–2005 indicate that investment, private sector access to credit, government effectiveness, exports and the share of agriculture value added in GDP are significantly linked with economic growth. Thus, compared to the statistical analysis, growth regressions suggest that most of the variables which have significantly contributed to growth recovery are not those variables which have positively evolved in Africa. The good news is that African economies have grown recently without changing many growth fundamentals. The bad news is that the recent African growth recovery may not be sustainable if efforts are not focused on the right growth fundamentals. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 54 Mugubi, John

*African drama & theatre : a criticism* / ed. by Charles Kebaya and John Mugubi. - Nairobi : Focus Publishers Ltd, 2012. - 171 p. ; 21 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 156-163. - Met index.

ISBN 9966011765

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; West Africa; East Africa; South Africa; drama; theatre.

This volume examines developments in African drama and theatre from the precolonial period up to the present: The concept and nature of drama and theatre in traditional African societies (Eric Maritim); African aesthetics in traditional African drama and theatre (Mboya Kivai and Wasambo Were); Traditional African theatre forms: a case of West Africa (Amadi Kwaa Atsiaya); Re-appropriation of the African aesthetic in contemporary African drama (Charles Kebaya and Wallace K. Mbugua); Socio-cultural and political issues in African theatre (Achieng' Oimba and Tonui Kiprono); The Kenyan theatre: its growth and development (John Mugubi and Charles Kebaya); Theatre for development in East Africa: challenges and the way forward (Mac Callagan Kemoli); A critical analysis of forms of irony in Ruganda's 'The floods' (Jane Wakarindi); An exploration of minimalism in Athol Fugard's dramas (Kasigwa Barnabas). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 55 Muiu, Mueni wa

African countries' political independence at fifty : in search of democracy, peace and social justice / Mueni wa Muiu - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 4, p. 331-351 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; democracy; social justice; economic development; political change; capacity building.

What lessons can we draw from the past fifty years of political independence in African countries? Which mistakes can we avoid in the future? Can there be peace without social justice? Four mistakes must be avoided if democracy, peace and social justice are to be achieved in African countries. Drawing on lessons from Central, East, North, West and Southern Africa, the author uses Fundi wa Africa – a multidisciplinary approach based on a long term historical perspective - to argue that individual nationhood (the first mistake) has not resulted in democracy and peace. Only Pan-Africanism (based on the needs and interests of Africans as they define them) will lead to democracy and peace. The second mistake is that leading international financial institutions (IFI) and some Africans assume that democracy has to be introduced to Africa. This assumption is based on the belief that Africans and their culture have nothing to contribute to their own development. As a result liberal democracy is promoted by these agencies as the only option available for African countries. The third mistake is the belief that a colonial state which was developed to fulfill the market and labour needs of colonial powers can lead to democracy and peace for Africans. The fourth mistake is African leaders' and their supporters' conviction that neither

## AFRICA - GENERAL

African intellectuals nor women have any place in African development and may only be given symbolic positions. Without economic independence, the political gains of the past fifty years will be lost. The founding fathers and mothers of Africa's freedom fought and achieved political independence, but it is up to the next generation to strive for economic empowerment. Only then will African countries cease to be homes for bankrupt ideas as they are freed from conflict and hunger. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 56 Mungwini, Pascah

African modernities and the critical reappropriation of indigenous knowledges : towards a polycentric global epistemology / Pascah Mungwini - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 78-93.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African identity; epistemology; indigenous knowledge.

The intellectual rehabilitation of African knowledge systems remains an important moral, political and epistemological project for postcolonial Africa. It entails challenging those disparaging discourses about Africa and its supposed ineptitude that served as the pretext for the questionable right of conquest. This article argues that the best way to deal with the colonial past and its painful reality is not to dwell on its ills, but to use it as a platform from which to rebuild forms of consciousness and epistemic possibilities that reaffirm African forms of knowing. This is where the critical reappropriation of indigenous epistemologies becomes important. Reappropriation, like renaissance, considers the return to the past as a return to initiative. The aim is to attain a polycentric global epistemology in which the imperium and tyranny of Western epistemology give way to the creation of a world into which many worlds can fit. The promise of a genuine African modernity is not found in a life of mimesis, but in the ability to reappropriate indigenous forms of knowledge capable of providing alternative interpretive and normative frameworks upon which the epistemic liberation of Africa can be grounded. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 57 Murithi, Timothy

*Handbook of Africa's international relations* / ed. Tim Murithi. - New York : Routledge, 2014. - XXIV, 443 p. : tab. ; 25 cm. - (Routledge international handbook series) - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1857436334

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international relations; African Union; globalization.

Africa's international relations have often been defined and framed by the dominant international and geopolitical agendas of the day. However, increasingly, Africa is emerging as a vocal, and in some respects, influential actor in international relations. This collective volume assesses a selection of institutional developments, issues and policy frameworks, as well as the impact of global governance on Africa. The book comprises five sections

including contributions by 44 authors. The first section deals with theoretical frameworks relating to Africa's international relations. Section two illustrates how the African Union has adopted a range of policies and institutions to govern its continental and international relations. The third section assesses a range of policy issues that remain a challenge for the continent to address, notably the ownership of Africa's peace and security interventions, international trade policy, migration, and powersharing. The fourth section looks at a range of topics pertaining to global governance and how it impacts on Africa. These issues include international peace operations, the International Criminal Court, the refugee challenge, the emerging doctrine of the Responsibility to Protect (R2P), and the protection of civilians, human rights, climate change, the global trade in illicit weapons, the role of the UN Peacebuilding Commission, the Bretton Woods institutions and development assistance, terrorism, and the increasing role of private military companies. The final section of the book looks at Africa's international partnerships with the EU, China, the US (notably the US Africa Command), India, Japan, Latin America, and Iran. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **58 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J.**

Revisiting the national question and rethinking the political trajectory of Africa in the 21st century / Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 32-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ghana; Tanzania; nation building; independence; pan-Africanism; government policy.

The author describes the national question in postcolonial Africa as encapsulating the totality of national and social challenges that needs resolution, including the burden of building postcolonial nations, reconstructing postcolonial States, promoting economic development, entrenching popular democracy, defending national sovereignty, consolidating political power, and eventually achieving regional integration and pan-African unity, as long term goals. This article builds on the continuing concern about the national question, to carry out a critical historiographical study of the nature and conflicted agendas of national project(s) aimed at resolving the national question. Case studies of the 'founding fathers' Nkrumah and Nyerere and their national projects in Ghana and Tanzania are included. The premise of the article is that the national question remains relevant beyond the 20th century as it entails dealing with unresolved national and social questions including challenges of converting territorial nationalism into pan-Africanism as well as democratizing global asymmetrical power politics in the 21st century. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]



**59 Nguemegne, Jacques P.**

Corruption and human development in Africa : an empirical analysis / Jacques P. Nguemegne - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2011), no. 77, p. 167-203 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; corruption; development; social welfare.

In Africa corruption, defined as 'the misuse of public office for selfish gains', is likely to become a serious threat to human development, conceived as 'the development of the people by the people for the people'. This article empirically examines the nature of the relationship between corruption and human development in Africa on the basis of a sample of forty African countries for a period of five years (2003-2007). Using a pooled-cross-country-across-time analysis, the study shows that corruption adversely affects human development in Africa. However, the relationship between corruption and human development is non-linear. The study also shows, unexpectedly, that the adverse effect of corruption on human development is higher in countries with a democratic system. Although domestic investment does not affect human development, capital formation and income were proved to have a positive effect on human development. Finally, the study shows that official development aid negatively affects human development. In conclusion, the article offers suggestions for policy reform. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**60 Ninsin, Kwame Akon**

*Globalized Africa : political, social and economic impact* / Kwame A. Ninsin (ed.). - Accra : Napasvil Ventures, 2012. - 311 p. : krt. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9988814291

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; globalization; political conditions; economic conditions; social conditions.

This book discusses the impact of globalization on Africa, concentrating on opportunities for economic growth, development and social transformation. Contributions to this collection assert that for Africa, globalization is a counter-revolutionary movement that is stalling the drive of the continent's societies to transform themselves into developed and prosperous entities. The book consists of three parts, each linking globalization to specific themes: Part I, Africa in world history, has contributions by Samir Amin (on Africa's political economy), Thandika Mkandawire (on Africa's unfinished agenda), Severine M. Rugumamu (on regional cooperation) and B.I. Logan (on State and resource exploitation). Part II, Trade and development issues, includes contributions by Trudi Hartzenberg (on regionalism and the SADC) and Moses Tekere (on ACP/Africa - EU trade agreements). Part III, Identity and liberation politics, contains contributions by Patricia McFadden (on power, sexuality and patriarchy), Cyril I. Obi (on identity, rights and power in Nigeria's Niger Delta), Kwame

Boafo-Arthur (on NEPAD, neo-liberalism and human security) and Horace Campbell (on Africa's search for renewal). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**61 Nkuna, Paul H.**

Africa's indigenous languages as the cornerstone of the African Renaissance / Paul H. Nkuna - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 70-88 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; indigenous languages; official languages; colonial history; ideologies.

This article explores and emphasizes the crucial link between the African Renaissance and Africa's indigenous languages. It sheds light on the impact of colonial languages on Africa's colonial state. Indigenous African languages, F. Ndhlovu (2008) says "are essential for the decolonization of African minds and for the African Renaissance". The author's finding was that the promotion of colonial languages at the expense of indigenous African languages is characteristic of the colonial state of Africa. The argument is, therefore, in favour of the consideration of indigenous African languages in the promotion of African Renaissance. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**62 Okon, Ekanem**

Towards defining the 'right to a family' for the African child / Ekanem Okon - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 373-393.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; family; children's rights; legislation.

Most international instruments and national legislation dealing with children recognise the need for children to grow up in a family environment – in an atmosphere of love and understanding. In different regions around the world there are various family structures and patterns – traditional families with the heterosexual marriage form as the cornerstone; extended families with up to four generations in one household; and a mixture of family forms (cohabitation, homosexual ('lesbigay') unions, non-residential father households, single-parented households, childheaded households, to mention a few). This article argues that every child has a right to a family which includes other familial rights, such as the right to family life and the right to a family environment. It begins with a brief overview of existing family forms, followed by an examination of the functions of the family. From that premise, it explains the need for understanding family from a functional rather than a structural viewpoint. It argues that, for the effective realization of all familial rights enjoyable by the child, the concept 'family' must be defined. The definition must be based on its function, and tailor-made by each state to suit its societal circumstances. The article concludes that such a definition would provide clarity to the concept and aid in avoiding the legal limbo which sometimes affects children's familial status. Legal references in the article

are mainly to international documents, regional documents and legislation from selected African countries. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**63 Peters, Pauline E.**

Conflicts over land and threats to customary tenure in Africa / Pauline E. Peters - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 449, p. 543-562.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; land acquisition; landownership; customary law; land tenure.

The currently intense debate about 'land grabs' or 'land investment' in Africa has reinforced the significance of relations around land on the continent. This article argues that holders of land under customary tenure face increasing threat and that the role of foreign investors must not obscure the centrality of national agents - governments, political authorities and private actors - in land deals. The article first outlines the historical heritage of the colonial construction and post-colonial reproduction of customary tenure and its denial of full property to customary land-holders. The second part considers the escalating competition and conflict centered on land; the increase in land transfers implicated in the pervasive social conflict focused on land; and the associated rise in social inequality and contestation over belonging and citizenship. All these processes intensify the vulnerability of customarily held land in face of an escalation in efforts to acquire landed resources. The third and final part discusses 'land grabs', the most recent surge of international interest in African land, and the equally significant appropriation of land by national agents. The article concludes that the land question in contemporary Africa has to be linked to the dynamics of social transformation and inequality at multiple levels - global, regional, national, sub-national - that are reshaping not merely access to landed resources but the very bases of authority, livelihood, ownership and citizenship. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**64 Rampa, Francesco**

Leveraging South-South cooperation for Africa's development / Francesco Rampa, Sanoussi Bilal and Elizabeth Sidiropoulos - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2012), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 247-269 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Brazil; China; India; South-South relations; development cooperation; economic development; NEPAD.

Optimizing the development opportunities presented by emerging powers' growing interest in trade, investment and diplomatic engagement in Africa seems a priority for the continent in the context of a changing global system in which power is more diffuse. Taking into account a reconceptualization of aid effectiveness as development effectiveness, this paper focuses on the manner in which African states understand and approach new opportunities for cooperation with emerging powers, especially China, India and Brazil, including the crucial issue of whether they seek joint development initiatives with both traditional partners

and emerging powers. The central argument is that South–South cooperation, which is value-neutral although rhetorically reflecting the principles of solidarity and mutual benefit, must be part of an effective strategy to draw emerging economies into the national or regional development objectives of African states and the continent at large. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 65 Settler, Frederico

Frantz Fanon's ambivalence towards religion / Frederico Settler - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2012), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 5-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Caribbean; religion; African religions.

Frantz Fanon has for more than fifty years been a celebrated theorist, intellectual and activist of the black struggle for recognition, to the degree that he has assumed the status of a "sacred cow" in African nationalist discourse. Without seeking to raise the significance of religion in Fanon's thinking, the author uses a critical, postcolonial literary reading of Fanon texts to critique his conception of religion. Although Fanon regarded Catholicism and Islam as orthodox religions that deprived the colonized of their dignity, he referred to them as the "great revealed religions." Fanon's writing reflects a particular ambivalence towards indigenous religions, in the Caribbean and Africa, which he regarded as primitive, terrifying and pre-modern — always depriving the colonized of the gains of modernity. His reflections on indigenous religion are less considered and more visceral. He describes these traditions as irrational and more terrifying than the colonial settler. Ultimately his ambivalence towards religions leaves Fanon unable to expel colonial representations of the black as superstitious, primitive and child-like from his theories of transformation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 66 Vandeginste, Stef

The African Union, constitutionalism and power-sharing / Stef Vandeginste - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2013), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 1-28 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; constitutionalism; power-sharing; constitutional reform; governance.

Over the past decade, the African Union has put in place a normative framework to promote constitutional rule and, in particular, orderly constitutional transfers of power in its member states. Its Peace and Security Council opposes unconstitutional changes of government, including through the use of sanctions. The PSC systematically advocates a return to constitutional order, in particular through free and fair elections, as a remedy for unconstitutional changes of government. However, while opposing unconstitutional means of obtaining or transferring power, the AU has been generally supportive of the use of power-sharing agreements as an instrument of negotiated conflict settlement. Most

power-sharing agreements do not accord with the prevailing constitutional order. This dual policy, of opposing certain types of unconstitutional change of government while advocating power-sharing agreements, poses an obvious challenge for the consistency of AU policy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**67 Velthuisen, Andreas**

Towards a military doctrine for humanistic intervention in African conflicts / Andreas Velthuisen - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 89-106.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; armed forces; military intervention; African identity.

This article is presented against the background of the need for African military forces to deal with the complexities that come with leading and participating in multinational military operations in Africa. The research problem is: "What should the doctrine of military forces in Africa be to enable them to work together as part of the multinational forces while serving African interests?" The aim is to investigate the possibility of a military doctrine that would serve African interests in the context of the reality of a multinational approach to military intervention. The main finding is that the people of Africa have accumulated a wealth of military knowledge over many centuries that is sufficient to develop an endogenous (home grown) military doctrine that can serve the African people. An endogenous military doctrine would be based on the principles of people-centredness; flexibility; collectiveness; affordability and institutionalisation to place African humanistic values and continental policies at the forefront in strategic decision-making and implementation. Taking into consideration the above-mentioned principles some practical measures are recommended. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**68 Vink, Nick**

Food security and African agriculture / Nick Vink - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2012), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 157-177 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; food security; agricultural production; nutrition.

Food security has become an important indicator of progress in agricultural development, but it is a concept that is hard to measure and that is context-specific. In this article an attempt is made to understand the four main pillars of food security — namely food availability, access to food, the utilisation of food and stability — in the context of African agriculture. The analysis leads to the conclusion that at least four aspects of the concept need specific attention in the African context: (1) the open-ended nature of the definition of food security; (2) the security aspects of the definition; (3) the effect of instability; and (4) the 'missing middle' that lies between the production of farm commodities and the consumption of food products. Future research should concentrate on these aspects in

order to better address the challenge of food security in Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **69 Yiheyis, Zelealem**

Trade openness and inflation performance : a panel data analysis in the context of African countries / Zelealem Yiheyis - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 67-84 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; inflation; trade policy; economic models.

This paper tests the hypothesis of a negative relation between openness and inflation in the context of African countries. A dynamic model of inflation in which openness enters alternately as an endogenous and exogenous variable is estimated with different panel data estimation procedures. The paper finds no robust evidence that openness served as a mechanism to restrain inflation in the region. On the contrary, the results suggest that increased openness, treated as an endogenous variable, is associated with higher inflation on holding constant such factors as food supply constraint and level of economic development which are found significant co-determinants. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **70 Zhu, Weidong**

Arbitration as the best option for the settlement of China-African trade and investment disputes / Weidong Zhu - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2013), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 149-163.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; international trade; foreign investments; international arbitration.

The effective resolution of trade disputes related to Sino-African investments will have a major impact on the development of trade and investment between China and African states. Arbitration is considered the best option for the settlement of disputes between China and African states as it offers unique benefits and is both suited to the current environment in African countries and accepted by Chinese and Africans. To make full use of this dispute settlement approach, the Chinese government should take active measures to promote the knowledge of arbitral legal systems in Africa among the Chinese businesses investing or trading locally. Beijing should encourage them to settle disputes with their African counterparts through arbitration. It is also important for Chinese companies to learn about arbitration laws in African states, and choose a favourable arbitral institution and proper arbitration seat. App., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**71 Zimmerman, Andrew**

Africa in imperial and transnational history : multi-sited historiography and the necessity of theory / Andrew Zimmerman - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 3, p. 331-340.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; historiography; imperialism.

A multi-sited, but nonetheless locally grounded, transnational history breaks with older modes of imperial history that treated Africa as little more than a setting for the history of colonizers. More recently, critical approaches to imperial history have pointed to, but not adequately pursued, the treatment of colonizer and colonized as coeval subjects of history and objects of analysis. Historians of Africa and the diaspora, however, moved beyond imperial history decades ago, and these fields provide important resources and models for transnational historians. Transnational history, nonetheless, always risks reproducing the boundaries between colonizer and colonized that it seeks to overcome. The need to think outside of empire from within a world structured by empires requires that historians embrace critical theory, but in a manner consistent with the groundedness of multi-sited historiography. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**NORTHEAST AFRICA**

GENERAL

**72 Horst, Cindy**

The depoliticisation of diasporas from the Horn of Africa : from refugees to transnational aid workers / Cindy Horst - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 2, p. 228-245.

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; Europe; refugees; diasporas; popular participation; development cooperation.

The potential for productive collaboration between European relief and development actors, on the one hand, and refugee diasporas from the Horn of Africa, on the other, has been seriously undermined by misunderstandings about the apolitical role diasporas ought to have. This article, which is based on findings from multi-sited research on diasporas from the Horn of Africa in Europe, analyses how current diaspora discourse and practice depoliticises refugee diasporas by demanding that they adhere to the principles of impartiality, neutrality and unity. Instead of seeking to understand diaspora engagement in terms of the so-called migration-development nexus, the author argues in favour of focusing on such engagement as a form of civic participation in the country of settlement: engaged European citizens from the Horn of Africa give voice to societal concerns and organise solidarity in their countries of origin. Through their actions, they take an active role

in public (foreign) affairs in their countries of settlement. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## EGYPT

### **73 Iwasaki, Erina**

Estimation of poverty in Greater Cairo : case study of three 'unplanned' areas / Erina Iwasaki and Heba El-Laithy - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 173-188 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Egypt; urban poverty; urban households; household income; informal settlements.

This paper evaluates the poverty situation in three unplanned areas in Cairo, Egypt. The unplanned areas, which are considered low-income areas, make up the majority of Cairo, and they have attracted the interest of policymakers and researchers because of their huge size and the political upheavals that have occurred since the 1990s. However, there have been no studies on poverty in these areas owing to a lack of data. The originality of this paper lies in the use of three concepts of poverty: consumption-based poverty, a multidimensional poverty index (MPI), and subjective poverty. The main finding of the study is that the three types of poverty are different in the three areas. Households can be poor according to the MPI measure or can consider themselves to be poor, even though they are not objectively poor on the consumption-based measure. This implies that policies aiming at improving living standards in these areas should address and design strategies according to the types of poverty that are prevalent. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

## ERITREA

### **74 Bernal, Victoria**

Diaspora, digital media, and death counts : Eritreans and the politics of memorialisation / Victoria Bernal - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 2, p. 246-264.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Eritreans; diasporas; websites; monuments; State-society relationship.

This article analyses a war memorial established on a website (awate.com) by Eritreans in diaspora as an example of how diasporas are transforming the ways national politics are conducted and understood. Establishing a war memorial is normally the prerogative and responsibility of the state. In performing this task the Eritrean diaspora makes visible the failure of the state to make public important national information and to hold itself accountable to the Eritrean people. The establishment of the memorial online by the



diaspora, furthermore, works to de-centre the state, symbolically at least, as the embodiment of the nation and creates an opening for alternative visions of the nation and state-citizen relations. The Internet is making possible innovative forms of diaspora political engagement and activism that challenge conventional relations of citizenship and sovereignty. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **75 Kibreab, Gaim**

The national service/Warsai-Yikealo Development Campaign and forced migration in post-independence Eritrea / Gaim Kibreab - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 4, p. 630-649 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; refugees; military service; civic service; conscientious objectors.

When the Eritrean war of independence (1961-1991) that forced hundreds of thousands of people to flee in search of international protection came to a victorious end in May 1991, the general expectation was that this would decisively eliminate the factors that prompt people to flee in search of international protection. Paradoxically, the achievement of independence has failed to stem the flow. Since 2002, hundreds of thousands of young men and women have been fleeing the country to seek asylum first in Sudan and Ethiopia and subsequently in the rest of the world. The data on which this study is based was gathered using snowball sampling, focus group interviews and key informants in Sudan, Ethiopia, the UK, Switzerland, Norway, South Africa, Kenya and Sweden, and supplemented by United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) and other secondary sources. Although it is acknowledged that forced migration is the result of inextricably entwined multiple factors, the question addressed in the article is the extent to which the large-scale displacement that has been taking place in the post-independence period is the consequence of the detrimental effects of the universal, compulsory national service (NS) and its concomitant, the Warsai-Yikealo Development Campaign (WYDC, which requires conscripts to serve the country indefinitely) on the 'agelglot' (servers) and their families. It is argued that the most important drivers of forced migration in post-independence Eritrea have been the harmful effects of the universal and the indefinite NS and the WYDC on the livelihoods and well being of servers and their families. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ETHIOPIA

### **76 Amborn, Hermann**

Ecocultural control of natural energy resources in Southern Ethiopia / Hermann Amborn - In: *Aethiopica / Asien-Afrika-Institut*: (2012), vol. 15, p. 118-135 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; natural resources; sustainable development; environmental management; agricultural ecology; indigenous knowledge.

Dealing with resource problems, energy balance, and sustainable climate protection have become subjects of public interest. Indigenous knowledge and concepts, however, are seldom dealt with by Western scientists. On the basis of exemplary cases from South-Western Ethiopia, the interdependence of technical, social, and symbolic knowledge and experiences is demonstrated, from which a model can be derived. With the aid of this model, it can be shown, under certain cultural conditions and through controlled mastery of vital resources, how a symbiotic relationship between humans and their environment can be developed which does not endanger the habitat in question. The decisive factor in this case is an ethos that places man in a context of space and time which goes beyond his own lifetime and provides a link to past and future generations. Counterexamples show the fragile character of the presented system of relationships. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 77 Ancel, Stéphane

Discourse against Catholic doctrine in Tḡray (Ethiopia) : a nineteenth century text / Stéphane Ancel - In: *Aethiopica / Asien-Afrika-Institut*: (2012), vol. 15, p. 92-104 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; historical sources; documents; Ge'ez language; Catholic Church; religion.

The article deals with a peculiar document that was found during a field study, conducted by the team of the Ethio-SPARE project during the Spring of 2010 in church libraries of Gulo Mäḡäda wäräda, north-east Tḡray (historical ḡAgame). The document is a Gḡḡḡz text written in the 19th century and dedicated to the refutation of Catholic doctrine. Because of its apparent historical significance, the text and its translation are presented here. Taking into consideration the literary form (discourse) of the work and the place where it was found (an area of active Catholic preaching), the author assumes that the text is a summary of anti-Catholic argumentation, possibly used by Orthodox priests, and is proof of the local attitude towards Catholic missionary activities. The treatise does not provide any hint of the political issues of the Catholic settlement in Ethiopia. However, it does highlight some elements of the discourse against Catholic faith in the context of the emergence of a strong religious Täwaḡḡdo identity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 78 Angessa, Nigusie

Thereintegrating role that can be played by a traditional conflict-resolving mechanism in the eastern Hararghe zone of Oromiya regional state, Ethiopia / Nigusie Angessa - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2013), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 11-35.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; clan conflicts; family; conflict; conflict resolution.

This article presents qualitative data on the reintegrating role that can be played by a traditional conflict-resolving mechanism in the eastern Hararghe zone of Oromiya regional state, Ethiopia. The study was conducted in one of the districts of the eastern Hararghe zone where resource-based inter- and intragroup conflicts are widely observed. The data used in the study were generated from one-on-one interviews, focus group discussions, and document analysis during fieldwork in the selected district. The study revealed that conflicts in the research area emanate from stiff competition among parties over scarce resources. Individuals' avaricious behaviour, dilemmas, and uncertainty over their subjective and objective interests create competing goals, polarised groups and tensions, which in turn lead the parties to conflict. The conflicts become complex and cyclical due to unaddressed animosity, fear, frustration, and anger developed among parties in conflict. The study indicated that in spite of its declining power and sphere of influence, a community-based traditional conflict resolution mechanism called 'Gumaa' plays a large role in constructively resolving the inter- and intragroup conflicts and reintegrating the conflicting parties - revitalising the socio-psychological factors which contribute to peace. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **79 Ashagrie, Aboneh**

Children's theatre in Ethiopia / Aboneh Ashagrie - In: *Aethiopica / Asien-Afrika-Institut*: (2012), vol. 15, p. 105-117.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; theatre; children; actors; cultural history.

When theatre arts emerged in Ethiopia ninety years ago, all characters in a play were performed solely by children in front of the Crown Prince Täfäri Mäkwänn?n and members of the aristocracy. The tradition of considering children as the main force of stage production, and the tendency of showing dramatic performance by students to the benefit of an adult audience, likewise, continued up until the establishment of the first professional public theatre in 1942. It was late in the early 1980s that a change in perspective occurred to urge the indispensability of producing plays solely for the benefit of children. Within a few years, this new idea led to the establishment of the Children and Youth Theatre in Addis Abäba. This article chronologically portrays the history and development of Ethiopian children's theatre and adds in particular to the account of African theatre and to world theatre in general. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **80 Desplat, Patrick**

*Muslim Ethiopia : the Christian legacy, identity politics and Islamic reformism* / ed. by Patrick Desplat and Terje Østebø. - New York, NY : Palgrave Macmillan, 2013. - XII, 267 p. : foto's, krt. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781137325297

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Northeast Africa; Islam; Islamic movements; identity.

This collection of essays on Islam and Muslims in Ethiopia challenges the popular notion of a 'Christian' Ethiopia imagined as centuries-old. The essays interrogate the long, complex Christian-Muslim legacy and explore the diversity of contemporary Muslim 'reform' movements in Ethiopia. Stretching from the urban settings of Addis Ababa and Harar to regions of Wollo, Bale, Gurage, Afar, and Somalia, the chapters explore different aspects of the changes affecting Islam in Ethiopia. The first part of the volume, 'Capacities, constraints, new ways of living', offers new insights into relations between Muslims and the State and society, historically determined by Ethiopia's Christian legacy. The second part, 'Islam, identity, and reform', provides new perspectives on Islamic reform and debates related to established religious practices. The third part, 'Ethiopian Muslims and the Horn of Africa' integrates Ethiopia into the larger region of the Horn of Africa, analysing the scope and nature of relations between Muslims in the different areas of the Horn and how the geopolitical developments reciprocally have affected relations between the different Muslim communities. Contributions by Dereje Feyissa, Terje Østebø, Simone Rettberg, Minako Ishihara, Meron Zeleke, Zerihun A. Woldeselassie, Patrick Desplat, Haggai Erlich, Stig Jarle Hansen, Roland Marchal and Zakaria M. Sheikh. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **81 Fernández, Victor M.**

Archaeology of the Jesuit Missions in the Lake Tana Region : review of the work in progress / Victor M. Fernández ... [et al.] - In: *Aethiopica / Asien-Afrika-Institut*: (2012), vol. 15, p. 72-91 : ill., fig., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; archaeology; missions; religious buildings.

The Jesuit mission in Ethiopia, which extended from 1557 to 1632, produced important architectonic constructions. Most of these constructions were erected in the provinces of Dämbəya, Bägembər and Goggam, to the north, east and south of Lake Tana. since 2006, a Spanish archaeological team from the Complutense University of Madrid has been doing surveys and excavations at the most important Jesuit architectonic sites in the Lake Tana region. The paper reviews the work done during the previous excavations as well as the work in progress and presents the preliminary results. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **82 Gebre-Egziabher, Kinfe Abraha**

Land registration and certification as a key strategy for ensuring gender equity, preventing land grabbing and enhancing agricultural productivity : evidence from Tigray, Ethiopia / Kinfe Abraha Gebre-Egziabher - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 5-22 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; land registration; land law; gender relations; economic development.

In Ethiopia the land issue has always occupied a central place in various struggles for survival and development. Tigray, Ethiopia, had a complex land tenure system which has a long history. Traditionally, every Tigreayan was entitled to a piece of land by virtue of the fact that he/she belongs by birth to a given community. However, over the years this seemingly simple system has been complicated by the monarchs of Tigray. Two of the main problems that were associated with the land issues of Tigray during that time were land grabbing and the gender disparity in land ownership. As a result of the two and other key problems, the Tigreayans grew progressively poorer over the years. The Constitution of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia Article 40 (The Right to Property) and Article 35 (Rights of Women), respectively, were aimed at addressing the major problems related to land and gender. As a way of implementing these articles and the subsequent policies, the regional government of Tigray used Land Registration and Certification as a strategy. The land registration and certification process conducted in Tigray is a process that is local, simple, done in the language of the people (Tigrigna), transparent and participatory, and has prevented land grabbing and ensured gender equity. This article discusses how land registration and certification not only prevents land grabbing and ensures gender equity, but also enhances agricultural productivity, by using the evidence from Tigray. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **83 Gebrehiwot, Tagel**

Climate change vulnerability in Ethiopia : disaggregation of Tigray Region / Tagel Gebrehiwot and Anne van der Veen - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 4, p. 607-629 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Tigre; climate change; farmers; social conditions; regional disparity.

Climate change and variability severely affect rural livelihoods and agricultural productivity, and they are causes of stress with which rural households have to cope. This paper investigates farming communities' vulnerability to climate change and climate variability across 34 agricultural-based districts in Tigray, northern Ethiopia. It considers 24 biophysical and socio-economic indicators to reflect the three components of climate change vulnerability: exposure, sensitivity and adaptive capacity. A framework is used that combines exposure and sensitivity to produce potential impact, which is then compared with adaptive capacity in order to yield an overall measure of vulnerability. The classic statistical technique of factor analysis is applied to generate weights for the different indicators and an overall vulnerability index is constructed for the 34 rural districts. The analysis reveals that the districts deemed to be most vulnerable to climate change and variability overlap with the most vulnerable populations. The most exposed farming communities show a relatively low capacity for adaptation. The study further shows that

vulnerability to climate change and variability is basically linked to social and economic developments. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 84 Gurmu, Eshetu

Determinants of age at first marriage in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia / Eshetu Gurmu & Ruth Mace - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2013), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 87-109 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; marriage; nuptiality; age; capitals.

Timing of marriage has various socioeconomic and demographic implications. In a non-contraceptive society entry into marriage at an early age increases the number of children a woman would have at the end of her reproductive life while the reverse is true for those entering late into marriage. Evolutionary theory supposes that women are ultimately attracted into a conjugal union for purposes of reproducing, whilst modernization theory argues that education and employment opportunities for women cause them to delay the timing of marriage. The objective of this study was to identify determinants of age at first marriage in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. It is based on socioeconomic and demographic data obtained from 2976 women of reproductive age (i.e. 15–49 years) residing in the city of Addis Ababa in 2003. The findings of the study revealed that, engaging in marital life in this city was mainly a function of the economic situation of couples. There is shortage of 'economically attractive' men to satisfy the demand of women looking for marriage partners. The high unemployment rate and increased cost of living in the city has tended to delay the timing of family formation in Addis Ababa. However, educated women, though delaying their marriage for the purposes of pursuing their education goal, had a better chance of getting married. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 85 Hudson, Grover

Ethnic group and mother tongue in the Ethiopian censuses of 1994 and 2007 / Grover Hudson - In: *Aethiopica / Asien-Afrika-Institut*: (2012), vol. 15, p. 204-218 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; censuses; 1994; 2007; ethnic groups; mother tongues.

Results for ethnic groups and mother tongues of the 1994 and 2007 Ethiopian censuses are presented and compared. There are ethnic groups without mother tongues and vice versa. Names of ethnic groups and mother tongues differ in the two censuses, and only some of the differences are explained as synonymous names. Some of the differences remain unexplained, and some of the names are unidentified. In one case, S?I?i, the census seems to have attributed its speakers to another, unrecognized group. The census reports 38 percent total population growth from 1994 to 2007, and comparable increase is generally apparent for all but a few groups listed. Some groups with small populations in 1994 do not reappear in 2007. The apparent absence of expert advice in these matters is

understandable, given certain difficulties of choosing among experts, interpreting the often contradictory advice, and implementing it. There is much of value in the census data to intrigue and challenge, as well as alarming in the case of ethnic groups and mother tongues with small populations in 1994 and absence in 2007. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**86 Keneni, Tamene**

Exploring 'Gumaa' as an indispensable psycho-social method of conflict resolution and justice administration / Tamene Keneni - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2013), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 37-58.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Oromo; conflict resolution.

Oromo as a society, like many African societies, is rich in indigenous institutions of conflict resolution and justice administration. 'Gumaa' is one of the multitude of Oromo indigenous institutions that has exclusively been used to settle blood feuds of various types. In spite of its wider utilisation and its multi-disciplinary nature, psycho-social analysis of 'gumaa' is lacking in the scholarly literature. With the aim of helping to fill this gap and of maximising 'gumaa's potential contributions to conflict resolution, justice administration and peacebuilding, this article offers a psycho-social perspective on 'gumaa'. Having analysed combined data from multiple sources regarding 'gumaa' within psychological and social frameworks, the author identifies and highlights six interrelated theses (themes) about the key roles 'gumaa' plays in conflict resolution, justice administration and peacebuilding (in cases of homicide). Finally, based on the themes identified and other pertinent elaborations and case material, the author theorises 'gumaa' as a vital psycho-social method of conflict resolution, justice administration and peacebuilding and calls for its official recognition and revitalisation as per article 78(5) of the Constitution of Ethiopia. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**87 Mani, Subha**

Determinants of schooling: empirical evidence from rural Ethiopia / Subha Mani, John Hoddinott, and John Strauss - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 5, p. 693-731 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; primary education; access to education; academic achievement.

The authors examine the determinants of current enrolment status and relative grade attainment among primary school children in rural Ethiopia. The authors use repeated cross-sectional data from 15 rural villages in Ethiopia to capture the impact of changing household and child characteristics on enrolment status and relative grade attainment between 1994 and 2004. Using instrument variable (IV) estimation, the authors find, first, a positive income effect for schooling enrolments and an even stronger effect for relative

grade attainment. Second, the effect of income is larger for girls compared to boys. Third, OLS estimates of the impact of household income are biased downwards relative to IV results. Finally, observable community characteristics have little role in explaining schooling. These findings suggest that policies that address the demand-side constraints with a special focus on girls will have the potential to improve schooling attainments as well as to reduce gender differences in schooling attainments found in Ethiopia and elsewhere in sub-Saharan Africa. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **88 Müller, Walter W.**

Äthiopische Inschriftenfragmente aus der himjarischen Hauptstadt Zafar / Walter W. Müller - In: *Aethiopica / Asien-Afrika-Institut*: (2012), vol. 15, p. 7-21 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Yemen; historical sources; mottoes; Antiquity.

Up to now eight fragmentary Ethiopic inscriptions have been discovered in South Arabia, dating from the time immediately after the year 525 A.D. when the Yemen was conquered by the Abyssinians. Three of these fragments, among them a hitherto unpublished text, were found in the Himyarite capital Zafar and are parts of reports of the deeds of the Ethiopian King Kaleb. The scanty information which can be gained from these fragmentary inscriptions shares common features with events which are known from other contemporary epigraphic documents and from hagiographic sources in various languages. Bibliogr., text in German, sum. in English. [Journal abstract]

#### **89 Opitz, Christian**

Including peace : the influence of electoral management bodies on electoral violence / Christian Opitz, Hanne Fjelde and Kristine Höglund - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 4, p. 713-731.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Malawi; Zanzibar; elections; election management bodies; political violence.

What accounts for the difference between peaceful and violent elections in semi-authoritarian countries? This article analyses the influence of electoral management bodies (EMBs) on the likelihood of widespread violence triggered by opposition protest during election times. It is argued that by establishing inclusive and collaborative relationships through which political actors can jointly negotiate important electoral issues, EMBs influence the incentive structure of the major stakeholders in favour of non-violent strategies. The relationship is explored by comparing elections in Malawi (2004), Ethiopia (2005) and Zanzibar (2005). The analysis supports the idea that inclusive EMBs, rather than legal independence, are critical to guarantee the influence of the opposition in order to address both their interests and their mistrust of electoral politics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]



**90 Portner, Birgitte**

Frames in the Ethiopian debate on biofuels / Birgitte Portner - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2013), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 33-53.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; biofuels; sustainable development; energy policy.

Biofuel production, while highly contested, is supported by a number of policies worldwide. Ethiopia was among the first sub-Saharan countries to devise a biofuel policy strategy to guide the associated demand toward sustainable development. In this paper, the author discusses Ethiopia's biofuel policy from an interpretative research position using a frames approach and argues that useful insights can be obtained by paying more attention to national contexts and values represented in the debates on whether biofuel production can or will contribute to sustainable development. To this end, the author was able to distinguish three major frames used in the Ethiopian debate on biofuels: an environmental rehabilitation frame, a green revolution frame and a legitimacy frame. The article concludes that actors advocating for frames related to social and human issues have difficulties entering the debate and forming alliances, and that those voices need to be included in order for Ethiopia to develop a sustainable biofuel sector. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

**91 Shiferaw, Admasu**

The dynamics of job creation and job destruction in an African economy : evidence from Ethiopia / Admasu Shiferaw and Arjun S. Bedi - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 5, p. 651-692 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; employment creation; labour market; industry; unemployment.

A growing share of manufacturing in GDP and in employment is a common feature observed in successful developing countries. Manufacturing, however, has not been a major source of employment in Ethiopia and in other Sub-Saharan African countries. This paper relies on unique census-based panel data covering the period 1996-2007 to analyse the micro-dynamics of aggregate employment changes. The analysis shows that the weak employment performance of Ethiopian manufacturing is not due to limited job creation but a consequence of simultaneous offsetting processes of job creation and destruction. The authors find strong evidence of intra-industry job mobility and attribute a substantial proportion of job creation and destruction to firm entry and exit. However, jobs created by small firms tend to be transitory and there has been a re-allocation of jobs from small to larger firms during periods of faster aggregate net employment growth. Overall, the evidence suggests that employment growth and job re-allocation are not necessarily restrained by labour laws and regulations. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOMALIA

### 92 Biziouras, Nikolaos

Piracy, state capacity and root causes / Nikolaos Biziouras - In: *African Security Review*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 111-122 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Angola; Somalia; piracy; regional security.

By comparing the Somali experience of piracy with the emerging situation in the Gulf of Guinea, the author shows that increases in the enforcement aspects of state capacity in the Gulf of Guinea states are necessary but not sufficient tools to combat the emergence, growth, and institutionalisation of piracy. Such tools would require state-building measures that would minimise the incentives of individuals to join piracy organisations and they would have to effectively deal with youth unemployment, income inequality, and environmental degradation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTH SUDAN

### 93 Vaughan, Christopher

*The borderlands of South Sudan : authority and identity in contemporary and historical perspectives* / ed. by Christopher Vaughan, Mareike Schomerus, Lotje de Vries. - New York, NY : Palgrave Macmillan, 2013. - XII, 245 p. : krt., tab. ; 23 cm. - (Palgrave series in African borderlands studies) - Papers from a workshop held at Durham University in April 2011. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1137340886

ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; Democratic Republic of Congo; Ethiopia; Kenya; South Sudan; Sudan; Uganda; boundaries; boundary conflicts; pastoralists; border control; State formation; conference papers (form); 2011.

Introduction : negotiating borders, defining South Sudan /Mareike Schomerus, Lotje de Vries and Christopher Vaughan --Too much water under the bridge : internationalization of the Sudan-South Sudan border and local demands for its regulation /Øystein H. Rolandsen --Unclear lines : state and non-state actors in Abyei /Joshua Craze --Pastoralists, conflicts and politics : aspects of South Sudan's Kenyan frontier /Immo Eulenberger --The Nuba political predicament in Sudan(s) : seeking resources beyond borders /Guma Kunda Komey --Alternative citizenship : the Nuer between Ethiopia and the Sudan /Dereje Feyissa --The Rizeigat-Malual borderland during the condominium : the limits of legibility /Christopher Vaughan --Pulling the ropes : convenient indeterminacies and the negotiation of power at Kaya's border checkpoint /Lotje de Vries --State-making and emerging complexes of power and accumulation in the Southern Sudan-Kenyan border area : the rise of a thriving

cross-border business network /Anne Walraet --Labour and the making of Central African borders /Edward Thomas --Whatever happened to the "safe havens"? Imposing state boundaries between the Sudanese plains and the Ethiopian highlands /Wendy James

**94 Zambakari, Christopher**

South Sudan and the nation-building project : lessons and challenges / Christopher Zambakari - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 5-29 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; nation building; political violence; political history.

After the referendum in southern Sudan in January 2011 on the self-determination of the region, the Republic of South Sudan was inaugurated on 9 July 2011. The challenge that lies ahead for the new republic is to reform the colonial State inherited at independence, build a more inclusive political community that effectively manages diversity, upholds the rule of law and practises democracy in governance. This article contributes to the development of the New Sudan Framework, an alternative solution to the intractable conflict in Sudan and a model for solving the problems of political violence in Africa. In the first section the author argues that the current rise in ethnic violence across South Sudan and the border regions is due to the failure to reform the colonial State inherited from Great Britain in the late 20th century. Violence in the disputed regions is analyzed to illustrate the dilemma that faces both North and South Sudan in a post-referendum era. Lastly, the author argues that the way out of the current predicament in the disputed regions and the way to build a more inclusive political community in the North and South that respects unity in diversity is contained in the conceptual framework known as the New Sudan, which was articulated by the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Army (SPLM/A). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SUDAN

**95 Beck, Kurt**

Roadside comforts: truck stops on the forty days road in western Sudan / Kurt Beck - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 3, p. 426-445 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; road transport; roads; social environment.

This contribution examines the truck stop on the desert track known as the Forty Days Road that connects the Sudanese capital with Darfur and the regions beyond. The truck stop is represented as the main roadside institution to regulate roadside sociality, channel the relationships between travelling and roadside folk, and generally mediate between residents and strangers. On the one hand, it serves as a gateway to small-town Sudan and the hinterland, providing the social infrastructure for the commercial flow of trucks,

commodities and passengers as well as for the flow of news and fashions. On the other hand, by catering for the needs of passing truck drivers and other travellers, it operates as a safe haven. It provides shelter in the most comprehensive sense of the word and thus constitutes a protected place for recovering from the pains of travelling. At the same time, however, these roadside practices of brokerage and hospitality also serve the resident society of small-town Sudan as a means to keep the travelling strangers safely apart in a circumscribed domain and, thus, keep the influences from the road in quarantine. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**96 Berkley, Constance E.**

*The Sudanese-Arab writer Tayeb Salih : a study of his journals, short stories and novels* / ed. by Constance E. Berkley with a forew. by Carolyn Fluehr-Lobban. - Lewiston [etc.] : Edwin Mellen, cop. 2013. - XVII, 379 p. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 363-368. - Met indices, noten. ISBN 0773444793

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; writers; literary criticism; journalism; memorial volumes (form).

This book is a collection of essays on the life and works of Northern Sudanese writer Tayeb Salih. The introduction gives a short overview of his life and works. Part I connects Sudanese history to the life and works of Salih. Part II contains interviews with Salih by various journalists, and an interpretation of Salih's own journalistic writings after the 1989 Sudan coup d'état by the National Islamic Front (NIF). Parts III and IV contain literary criticism of Salih's short stories and novels respectively. Part III also contains a translation of a short story by Salih: "The Cypriotic Man". The book concludes with a selected bibliography of works by and about Salih, and an epilogue by Mahgoub El-Tigani Mahmoud. Other contributors: Carolyn Fluehr-Lobban, Constance E. Berkley, Mohammed Bin Issa, Issa J. Boullata, Talha Jibril, Hasuna al-Misbahi, Amina Sabri, Laila as-Sal'ih, Eissa al-Hilou, Ahmed al-Amin al-Bashir, A.A. Abbas and M.I. al-Shoush. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**97 Christian, Patrick James**

Darfur - Ground Zero for Africa's crises of identity : a psychohistoriography of tribes in conflict / Patrick James Christian - In: *African Security*: (2013), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 1-37.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Darfur conflict; ethnic identity; ethnic conflicts; legal systems.

Ongoing diplomatic and peacekeeping initiatives by the international community in Darfur over the past decade have failed to stem the violence and resolve social conflict. Based primarily on political analysis, such initiatives do not address the underlying causes of the civil war at the individual, family, and tribal levels. This paper examines the psychological and sociological motivations for the violence within and between the Arab and African tribes of Darfur to include motivation exploration of ethnic defections, failing cultural identity

markers, and the effects of cognitive dissonance of the personal and social identities of the Darfur tribes. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**98 ElHadary, Yasin Abdalla Eltayeb**

Conventions, changes, and contradictions in land governance in Africa: the story of land grabbing in North Sudan and Ghana / Yasin Abdalla Eltayeb ElHadary and Franklin Obeng-Odoom - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 59-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Sudan; land tenure; land reform; land acquisition.

Land-tenure systems in Africa are undergoing directed transformation which is widely believed to promote secure tenure, increase access to credit, and reduce poverty levels. Critics claim that the process is mainly designed to benefit transnational corporations that grab land from local people and convert it from farmland to investment land. Using North Sudan and Ghana as case-study areas and drawing on multiple sources of evidence, including official policy documents, land acts, and existing court cases, this paper examines the nature of land tenurial systems, explores their changing character, and identifies the tensions and contradictions within the systems and the processes of change. It finds little support for the official rhetoric that the transformation in land-tenure systems leads to secure tenure, but mixed results for the claim that the process creates avenues for obtaining credit. Furthermore, at least in North Sudan and Ghana, the State grabs land and sells it to amass wealth and power under the guise of compulsorily acquiring land in the public interest and for title registration. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**99 Hunter, Eva**

The Muslim "who has faith" in Leila Aboulela's novels 'Minaret' (2005) and 'Lyrics alley' (2009) / Eva Hunter - In: *Current Writing*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 88-89.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Great Britain; Islam; novels.

This essay analyses Leila Aboulela's narrative techniques when depicting a Muslim "who has faith" in her two most recent novels. In 'Minaret' she presents religion as a source of strength for her female narrator-protagonist but also suggests that Muslim women of faith should adopt a quietist retreat from public life in order to nourish their spiritual life. In 'Lyrics Alley', by contrast, the male Muslim "who has faith" represents superiority in spirituality and intellectual accomplishment as well as knowledge of the orthodox form of Islam. While Aboulela may be reacting to the kind of journalism in the British media that portrays distorted facts about Muslims and links Islam with violence, the form of religion that she advocates is not modulated by her life in Britain. She misunderstands British culture and does not present understanding of the long-standing forces behind the recent eruptions in Arab states, in which women have figured. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**100 Kasaija, Phillip Apuuli**

Kenya's provisional warrant of arrest for President Omar al Bashir of the Republic of Sudan / Phillip Apuuli Kasaija - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 623-640.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Kenya; supreme courts; International Criminal Court; heads of State; war crimes; jurisdiction.

At the end of November 2011 a Kenyan High Court ordered that, if ever President Omar al Bashir of the Republic of Sudan steps on Kenyan territory, he should be arrested and transferred into the custody of the International Criminal Court (ICC). In pursuit of this ruling, the same court in January 2012 issued a provisional warrant of arrest for President Bashir. In issuing the ruling and the provisional arrest warrant, the Court observed that it was implementing the decision of the ICC, which issued warrants of arrest for Bashir in March 2009 and July 2010 for crimes against humanity and genocide, respectively, which he allegedly committed in the Darfur conflict. The contribution argues that, first, the Court missed an opportunity to clarify the issue of the tension existing between provisions of the Rome Statute, particularly article 27 relating to the irrelevance of official capacity, and article 98(1) relating to cooperation with respect to waiver of immunity and consent to surrender a head of State whose country is not a state party to the Rome Statute. Secondly, the Court's declaration that the principle of universal jurisdiction has acquired *jus cogens* status and its application to the Bashir case was not correct. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**101 Leonardi, Cherry**

South Sudanese Arabic and the negotiation of the local State, c. 1840-2011 / Cherry Leonardi - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 3, p. 351-372.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; South Sudan; Arabic language; Creole languages; language history; language usage; State formation.

This article explores the history of the creole South Sudanese Arabic language from the mid-nineteenth century to the present day. It analyses the historical evidence of language use in the light of insights drawn from linguistic studies of creolisation to argue that South Sudanese Arabic became an innovative and necessary means of communication among multiple actors within new fields of interaction. The article argues that these fields of interaction were both the product and the arena of local State formation. Rather than marking the boundary of the State, the spread of this creole language indicates the enlarging arenas of participation in the local State. The development and use of South Sudanese Arabic as an unofficial lingua franca of local government, trade, and urbanisation demonstrates that communication and negotiation among local actors has been central to

the long-term processes of State formation in South Sudan. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**102 Simbeye, Yitiha**

The Jus cogens nature of Head of State immunity *ratione personae* : the case of President Al Bashir of Sudan / Yitiha Simbeye - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 537-553.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; heads of State; diplomatic law; International Criminal Court; war crimes.

Head of State immunity is a point of discussion since the International Criminal Court (ICC) issued an arrest warrant for President Al-Bashir of Sudan in 2009. Countries have been called to arrest him when and if he enters their territories. International and regional human rights organizations have lobbied for his arrest; he has been accused of genocide, crimes against humanity and war crimes in Darfur. However, the law as it currently stands precludes an individual State from arresting an incumbent head of State that it recognises. The paper analyses the norm of *jus cogens* in relation to immunity *ratione personae* (the jurisdiction of a court is decided by reason of the defendant or *ratione personae*. In international law, *ratione personae* expresses the rule of law that only a state that is a party to an international treaty can take part in international dispute resolution process). Immunity *ratione personae* will be analysed through international customary law and the doctrine of recognition. Section 2 reviews the concept of *jus cogens*, international law norms that are *jus cogens* and develops the idea of the *jus cogens* norm of immunity *ratione personae* before suggesting ways in which the ICC can seek the arrest of the Sudanese president without urging States to breach a peremptory norm of international law. In the conclusion suggestions as to how the ICC can effect its arrest warrant is put forward. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**103 Vaughan, Christopher**

Violence and regulation in the Darfur-Chad borderland c. 1909-56: policing a colonial boundary / Christopher Vaughan - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 2, p. 177-198 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Chad; Sudan; boundaries; border control; colonial administration; violence; State-society relationship; 1900-1949.

Recent literature has emphasised the political and economic opportunities afforded to peoples living in African borderlands by the existence of permeable inter-state boundaries. This article examines the history of the Darfur (Sudan)-Chad borderland under colonial rule and finds that serious risks existed for those attempting to circumvent state authority in order to take advantage of such opportunities. State-led attempts to control these borders,

though always incomplete, were often characterised by considerable violence. The limits of state power did not therefore straightforwardly translate into an accommodation with border societies. That said, this was also a border zone characterised by complex interaction and negotiation between state and local forms of regulation, and by multiple forms of sovereignty. This led to the emergence of plural and hybrid forms of authority, now repeatedly observed in studies of contemporary African borderlands, but rarely fully historicised. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

### GENERAL

#### 104 Cahen, Michel

Is "Portuguese-speaking" Africa comparable to "Latin" America? : voyaging in the midst of colonialities of power / Michel Cahen - In: *History in Africa*: (2013), vol. 40, p. 5-44.

ASC Subject Headings: Portuguese-speaking Africa; Latin America; independence; decolonization; colonial history; elite; Creoles.

Establishing a comparison between so-called "Latin" America and "Portuguese-speaking" Africa may well prove useful in highlighting certain major differences between those countries of America and Africa having undergone early colonization. But the main difference will not concern the hundred and fifty years between the independences of the early nineteenth and those of the late (1974-1975) twentieth century. It will lie in the very nature of the states created, on the one hand, by independences without decolonization - the colonial (Latin) states - and, on the other hand, by independence with decolonization - the decolonized (African) states: states, that is, which are differently embedded into colonialities of power. But such a comparison will also help to bring out certain common features stemming from the "longue durée" of Iberian colonizations. One such feature, despite the distance involved, is the Creole issue: the persistence and political importance of social milieus stemming from the first age of colonization. Although those old colonial elites were pre-capitalist - in the sense of not accumulating via the capitalist mode of production - they were, however, fully integrated into the merchant capitalist world-system. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### 105 Caracciolo, Francesco

Price trends and income inequalities : will Sub-Saharan Africa reduce the gap? / Francesco Caracciolo and Fabio Gaetano Santeramo - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 42-54 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Ghana; Tanzania; food prices; income distribution; households.



During the past decade, commodity prices have risen substantially and the trend is likely to persist as attested by recent OECD-FAO projections. The recent debate has not reached a clear consensus on the effects of this trend on poverty and income inequality in LDCs, thus complicating the policy planning process. The paper analyses the likely welfare and income inequality impacts of food price trends in three sub-Saharan countries, namely Tanzania, Ghana and Ethiopia. Moreover, the authors test the statistical significance of changes in income inequalities. Although Tanzania is not affected, they find that price changes tend to exacerbate the income inequalities in Ethiopia and Ghana, especially for specific groups of households. Finally, the paper underlines the relevance of statistical inference in analysis on income inequalities, to conclude on welfare and inequalities effects of food price movements. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**106 Drah, Bright**

Orphans in sub-Saharan Africa: the crisis, the interventions, and the anthropologist / Bright Drah - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 3-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; orphans; foster care; anthropological research.

With fourteen million children orphaned because of AIDS, sub-Saharan Africa is facing an unprecedented crisis. Response to this crisis has focused mainly on mobilizing and distributing material resources to households with orphans. Only a few anthropologists have interrogated the frameworks and values on which the projects for orphans are based. In this paper, the author analyses trends in foster-care research in Africa and suggests that current ethnographic data on foster-care practices do not adequately reflect the changing context of fostering in Africa. There are knowledge gaps in four critical areas: collaboration between external partners and the local community; the role of older women as opposed to men in foster care; the context of orphan caregiving; and the measurement of orphan care. It is only when new data are generated that effective and culturally sensitive programmes for orphans and the people who are directly responsible for their well-being can be developed. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**107 Ekici, Behsat**

African transnational threat to Turkey / Behsat Ekici - In: *African Security Review*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 123-144 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Turkey; drug trafficking; national security.

Africa has emerged as a strategic location for transcontinental narcotics trade. Particularly the West African subcontinent has turned into a cocaine warehousing and trans-shipment hub along the way to the European underground markets. At this juncture, African drug networks (ADNs) began to play a momentous role in global drug trade, and pose a considerable threat to international security, as they operate in more than 80 countries. The

United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, Interpol, and Europol perceive ADNs as one of the primary issues in international counter-narcotics policy. These agencies have launched several multilateral initiatives to contain the West African threat. None of these initiatives, however, retarded the expansion of the problem. Indeed, the containment efforts turned out to be quite embryonic. The ADNs eventually entered the Turkish market by the early 2000s. West African drug networks (WADNs) in particular have begun to operate within Turkey extensively, often supplying and distributing drugs. The gravity of the threat became ever more serious by 2012. The upsurge of the new threat has compelled the Turkish drug-law enforcement agencies to adopt new policies and counter-strategies. These policies have to be based upon proper strategic analysis of the threat. This paper seeks to address the need for a threat assessment of ADNs. It investigates the dimensions of the problem, profiles the members of WADNs, their modes of operation, and the factors that compelled them to exploit the illicit Turkish drug markets. The analyses are based upon the scrutiny of 227 narcotic interdictions files and statements from the African individuals in these case files. The paper concludes by presenting policy implications and recommendations for the Turkish security and foreign-policy institutions to cope with this impending threat. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 108 Fosu, Augustin

*Institutions and African economies* / ed. by Augustin Fosu and Imed Drine. - Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2013. - P. 491-650. : fig., graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African economies, ISSN 0963-8024 ; vol. 22, no. 4) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Nigeria; economic development; institutions; natural resources; employment.

Understanding the role of institutions in fostering growth and development is important for all economies, but critical for developing countries where such institutions are often embryonic and the development challenge quite daunting. Nor has the requisite nature of such institutions been non-controversial historically. It is with this challenge in view that the current special issue of Journal of African Economies on 'Institutions and African Economies' has been produced. It contains the following articles: (1) The new institutionalism and Africa, by Robert H. Bates, Steven A. Block, Ghada Fayad and Anke Hoeffler; (2) Growth of African economies: productivity, policy syndromes and the importance of institutions, by Augustin Kwasi Fosu; (3) Resource rents, democracy, corruption and conflict: evidence from sub-Saharan Africa, by Rabah Arezki and Thorvaldur Gylfason; (4) Addressing the natural resource curse: an illustration from Nigeria, by Xavier Sala-i-Martin and Arvind Subramanian; and (5) Institutions and job growth in African manufacturing: does employment protection regulation matter? by Louise Fox and Ann Maria Oviedo. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**109 Green, Elliott**

*Political opposition in Sub-Saharan Africa* / ed. by Elliott Green, Johanna Söderström and Emil Uddhammar. - London [etc.] : Routledge, 2014. - VIII, 185 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., index, noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; East Africa; French West Africa; Angola; Ethiopia; Liberia; Mozambique; South Africa; Sudan; Zambia; political opposition; democracy; political parties; decentralization; civil society.

This book takes a closer look at the role and meaning of political opposition for the development of democracy across sub-Saharan Africa. Why is it that room for political opposition in most cases is severely limited? Under what circumstances has the political opposition been able to establish itself in a legitimate role in African politics? To answer these questions the book focuses on the institutional settings, the nature and dynamics within and between the political parties, and the relationship between the citizens and the political parties. It is found that regional devolution and federalist structures are areas where the political opposition can find room to organize and gain local power, as a supplement to influence at the central level. Important factors behind support for the opposition are a realistic appreciation of the level of democracy, dissatisfaction with corruption and pro-democratic values. Generally, opposition parties are lacking in organization and in institutionalization, as well as in their ability to find support in civil society and at promoting the issues that voters find most important. Overall, strong executive powers, unchecked by democratic institutions, in combination with deferential values and fear of conflict, undermine legitimate opposition activity. The chapters in the book were originally published in a special issue of the periodical "Democratization", volume 18, issue 5 (October 2011). Contributions: Political opposition and democracy in sub-Saharan Africa - Emil Uddhammar, Elliott Green, Johanna Söderström; The ANC and power concentration in South Africa: does local democracy allow for power-sharing? - Ragnhild Louise Muriaas; Decentralization and political opposition in contemporary Africa: evidence from Sudan and Ethiopia - Elliott Green; Institutionalizing the pro-democracy movements: the case of Zambia's Movement for Multiparty Democracy - Lise Rakner; Opposition parties and local governance in contemporary Angola and Mozambique: mechanisms of exclusion and domination - Aslak Orre; Parties and issues in Francophone West Africa: towards a theory of non-mobilization - Jaimie Bleck, Nicolas van de Walle; Dissent and opposition among ex-combatants in Liberia - Johanna Söderström; Supporting the opposition or the ruling party: stark choices in East Africa - Emil Uddhammar; Effective opposition strategies: collective goods or clientelism? - Keith R. Weghorst, Staffan I. Lindberg. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**110 Hage, Gloria**

Women's health, economic health: a cross-national study of nine sub-Saharan countries / Gloria Hage - In: *The African Anthropologist*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1/2, p. 1-32 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; women's health; economic development.

This article analyses whether a country's investment in comprehensive women's health care translates into increased economic growth. Very few studies consider the possible direct correlation between the physical health of women and a country's economic productivity. This study fills part of this gap by examining the health status of women in nine sub-Saharan African countries (Angola, Botswana, Burundi, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Niger, Nigeria and Swaziland), using World Health Organization data over various time periods. Health aspects examined include women's life expectancy, fertility and infant mortality, maternal mortality and availability of skilled birth attendants, contraceptive use, HIV/AIDS prevalence and antiretroviral therapy, and tuberculosis prevalence and treatment. Health status was then compared to each country's economic growth, derived from measures of Gross Domestic Product (GDP), Gross National Income (GNI), and the Human Development Index (HDI). The data show that where women's health status is high, economic growth is high, and where women's health status is low, economic growth is low. The article concludes that women's health must be ensured, not only from an ethical perspective, but also in order to build economically strong countries. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**111 Kalron, Nir**

Neo-conservation : a commentary on the future of Africa's wildlife / Nir Kalron - In: *African Security Review*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 160-166.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; poaching; elephants.

Africa's wildlife is in danger. The last couple of years have been disastrous for the African elephant as poaching for ivory reached record numbers. Rhinos have been hit hard with several sub-species becoming extinct. The current anti-poaching and anti-trafficking operations lack the sophistication and determination that is found abundantly within criminal organisations immersed in this illicit trade. Terrorism, rebellious elements and corrupt officials all benefit from the destruction of Africa's eco-system and the inaction or lack of efficient action thereof by law enforcement officials. This commentary suggests new courses of action using methods from the fields of counter-terrorism and special operations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**112 Mbondobari, Sylvère**

*Wissenskonstruktion und Wissenstransfer in der deutschen kolonialen Reiseliteratur zu Afrika = Construction et transfert de savoirs dans la littérature coloniale allemande de*

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

*voyage vers l'Afrique* / Sylvère Mbondobari [Hrsg]. - Dschang : Dschang University Press, 2013. - 148 p. ; 21 cm. - (Mont Cameroun, ISSN 1812-7142 ; no. 8/9 (2013)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Duits.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Cameroon; Gabon; Germany; literature; travel; colonialism.

Den Themenschwerpunkt dieses Bandes bilden in interdisziplinärer Perspektive Wissen, Wissenskonstruktion und Wissenstransfer am Beispiel der deutschen Reiseliteratur zu Afrika. Die Beiträge sind in zwei Blöcken angeordnet. Der erste Block besteht aus drei Aufsätzen, die sich speziell der Problematik der Wissenskonstruktion am Beispiel der Kolonial- und Gegenwartsliteratur widmen: Wissenskonstruktion und Wissensvermittlung : Reflexionen zum Afrikabild in Albert Schweitzers Reisebericht "Zwischen Wasser und Urwald" (Sylvère Mbondobari E.); Penser le voyage colonial et le vivre au théâtre : le voyage d'Afrique au théâtre du Ille Reich (1933-1945) (Esaïe Djomo); Von Hamburg nach Kamerun und zurück : literarisches Reisen als kulturelle Fremderfahrung und Wissensaneignung am Beispiel der kolonialen Reiseliteratur (Albert Gouaffo). Der zweite Block bildet den allgemeinen Teil. Er enthält folgende Beiträge: Sprachliche Eigenheiten der Berichterstattung über den Finanzmarkt in deutschen wissenschaftsjournalistischen Artikeln (Gisela Thome); Gedächtnis- und Erinnerungspraktiken : ein Vergleich zwischen oralem Märchenerzählen in Westafrika und den schriftlich fixierten Märchen der Brüder Grimm (Mensah Wekenon Tokponto); L'exil comme manifestation et thérapie de la peur dans 'Ein Tutsi in Deutschland', le récit de vie de Thomas Mazimpaka (Omer Lemerre Tadaha); German and French colonisers in the words of a Cameroonian witness (Anny Wynchank, about Jean Ikellé-Matiba's "Cette Afrique-là", 1963). [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

### 113 Ondo, Téléspore

L'autorité des décisions des juridictions constitutionnelles en Afrique noire francophone / par Téléspore Ondo - In: *Revue juridique et politique des états francophones*: (2012), année 66, no. 4, p. 453-480.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; constitutional law; constitutional courts; jurisdiction.

L'adoption de nouvelles Constitutions démocratiques en Afrique noire francophone à partir de 1990 allait mettre en valeur l'autorité des décisions des juges constitutionnels dès lors que l'on considérerait la juridiction constitutionnelle comme la gardienne suprême de la Constitution. L'autorité juridictionnelle des décisions de la justice constitutionnelle est un principe constitutionnel fondamental qui renferme des caractéristiques précises et dont la violation peut être sanctionnée (première partie). L'incapacité des Lois fondamentales africaines à limiter le pouvoir présidentiel et l'instrumentalisation des révisions constitutionnelles par le Chef de l'État pour se maintenir au pouvoir mettent en exergue la

problématique de la suprématie et de la rigidité de la Constitution, et partant celle de l'autorité des décisions de la juridiction constitutionnelle. Cette dernière subit autant de contraintes qui constituent des limites à la fois juridique et politico-institutionnelle à l'efficacité de ses décisions (deuxième partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 114 Sansone, Livio

The dilemmas of digital patrimonialization : the Digital Museum of African and Afro-Brazilian Memory / Livio Sansone - In: *History in Africa*: (2013), vol. 40, p. 257-273.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; South America; cultural heritage; conservation of cultural heritage; museums.

Historically subaltern groups envisage new possibilities for the creation of community museums and exhibits. This seems to be particularly true of the Global South and, even more so, of Sub-Saharan Africa and the African diaspora to Southern America - two regions of the world where, when it concerns ethno-racial minorities and social movements, presential museums and "actual" archives have more often than not been poorly funded, ill-equipped, and underscored. This article teases out the process of creating such a digital museum that focuses on African and Afro-Brazilian heritage. It is a technological and political experiment that is being developed in a country experiencing a process of rediscovery and of the patrimonialization of a set of elements of popular culture, within which "Africa" as a trope has moved from being generally considered a historical onus to (Western-oriented) progress to become a bonus for a country that is discovering itself both multiculturally and as part of the powerful group of BRIC nations (Brazil/Russia/India/China). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### 115 Slavov, Slavi T.

De jure versus de facto exchange rate regimes in Sub-Saharan Africa / Slavi T. Slavov - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 5, p. 732-756 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; exchange rates; monetary policy.

There are 22 countries in Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) with floating exchange rate regimes, de jure. Statistical analysis on monthly data for the past decade (1999-2010) reveals that in most cases these exchange rate regimes can be approximated surprisingly well by a soft peg to a basket dominated by the US dollar. The weight on the dollar appears to have fallen somewhat across the continent in the aftermath of the global financial crisis. Replicating the model with weekly data suggests that the focus on the dollar might be even more pronounced at higher data frequencies. While there might be strong arguments in favour of limiting exchange rate volatility in SSA countries, soft-pegging to the dollar does not appear

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

to be the best fit for them, given the currency structure of their external trade and finance.  
Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 116 Werthmann, Katja

*Mining frontiers in Africa : anthropological and historical perspectives* / ed. by Katja Werthmann and Tilo Grätz ; with a pref. by Günther Schlee. - Köln : Rüdiger Köppe, cop. 2012. - 134 p. : fig. ; 24 cm. - (Mainzer Beiträge zur Afrika-Forschung ; 32) - Met bibliogr. ISBN 3896458329

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Angola; Benin; Burkina Faso; Democratic Republic of Congo; Ghana; Sierra Leone; mining; gold mining; diamond mining; miners; work environment; social change; Ashanti; conflict; civil wars.

Mining regions in Africa are frontiers in a spatial, social and metaphorical sense. They are not only economic frontiers, but also imaginary spaces fed by ideas of a better life, and social spaces where alternative modes of livelihood and lifestyles are possible. This book presents studies of historical and present-day mining in Africa that focus on the social organization of mining and related livelihoods, on different interest groups involved in mining, and on social changes brought about by mining booms. The studies range from precolonial mining to the present-day mining booms and war economies and analyse cases from Angola, Democratic Republic of Congo, Benin, Burkina Faso, Ghana and Sierra Leone. Contributions: Introduction (Katja Werthmann and Tilo Grätz); Elusive frontiers: precolonial mining in sub-Saharan Africa (Eugenia W. Herbert); Parallel mining frontiers in the Gold Coast and Asante in the late 19th and early 20th centuries (Raymond E. Dumett); Mining and the Messiah: war and the masterless classes in Sierra Leone (Paul Richards); Diamonds and disputes: conflict and local power on the border between Congo and Angola (1990-2008); Gold mining in the Atakora mountains (Benin): exchange relations in a volatile economic field (Tilo Grätz); Gold mining in Burkina Faso since the 1980s (Katja Werthmann). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## WEST AFRICA

### GENERAL

### 117 Ali, Kamal-Deen

Fault lines in maritime security / Kamal-Deen Ali and Martin Tsamenyi - In: *African Security Review*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 95-110 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Angola; sea; regional security; territorial waters; international law of the sea.

The maritime domain of the Gulf of Guinea presents enormous opportunities for enhancing socio-economic development and human security in the region. However, there are increasing maritime security threats that affect the exploitation of coastal resources, the peaceful use of sea lines of communication as well as the stability of littoral states along the Gulf of Guinea. Dealing with these threats requires maritime security cooperation. This article argues that recent events show deepening boundary uncertainties that have the potential of inhibiting maritime security cooperation and causing regional instability. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **118 Anderson, Richard**

Using African names to identify the origins of captives in the transatlantic slave trade : crowd-sourcing and the Registers of Liberated Africans, 1808-1862 / Richard Anderson ... [et al.] - In: *History in Africa*: (2013), vol. 40, p. 165-191 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; slave trade; slaves; names; historical sources.

Between 1808 and 1862, officers primarily from the British navy liberated approximately 175,000 enslaved Africans from transatlantic slavers. Information on more than half of this group has survived in bound ledger books. Based on the assessment of extant data for more than 92,000 liberated Africans whose information was copied in at times duplicate and triplicate form in both London- and Freetown-based registers, this essay explores the pitfalls and possibilities associated with using the Registers for Liberated Africans as sources for historical analysis of the slave trade. The article explains the relationship of multiple copies of the registers to each other, demonstrates the link between the African names they contain and ethnolinguistic identities, argues for crowd-sourcing - drawing on the knowledge of the diasporic public and not just scholars - and, finally, shows the importance of such an approach for pre-colonial African history. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### **119 Biziouras, Nikolaos**

Piracy, state capacity and root causes / Nikolaos Biziouras - In: *African Security Review*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 111-122 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Angola; Somalia; piracy; regional security.

By comparing the Somali experience of piracy with the emerging situation in the Gulf of Guinea, the author shows that increases in the enforcement aspects of state capacity in the Gulf of Guinea states are necessary but not sufficient tools to combat the emergence, growth, and institutionalisation of piracy. Such tools would require state-building measures that would minimise the incentives of individuals to join piracy organisations and they would have to effectively deal with youth unemployment, income inequality, and environmental degradation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]



**120 Bouttiaux, Anne-Marie**

*La dynamique des masques en Afrique occidentale = Dynamics of masks in West Africa* / Anne-Marie Bouttiaux (ed.) ; trad. et corr.: Benoît Albinovanus, Emily Divinagracia, Isabelle Gérard. - Tervuren : Royal Museum for Central Africa, 2013. - 213 p. : ill., krt. ; 30 cm. - (Studies in social sciences and humanities ; vol. 176) - Teksten in het Frans en Engels. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9491615092

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Ghana; Guinea; Mali; Senegal; masks; masquerades; performing arts.

La dynamique des masques est celle que l'on rencontre lorsqu'ils sont actifs et vivants dans leur milieu d'origine par opposition au statisme mortifère que leur impose le milieu muséal. Incarnés par un être humain qui leur infuse son énergie, les masques deviennent ces puissances performantes dont la communauté qui les "met en scène" attend beaucoup de bienfaits et craint le courroux. En Afrique occidentale, leurs sorties font encore partie du quotidien de nombreuses populations; quelques cas particuliers sont analysés dans cet ouvrage. Contributions: Garants de continuité et perméables au changement: les masques et leur dynamique en Afrique occidentale (Introduction par Anne-Marie Bouttiaux); L'ouverture des yeux au 'Komo': analyse d'un rite d'agrégation dans une confrérie du 'Komo' en pays minyanka (Philippe Jaspers); Masques chez les Bedik du Sénégal oriental (Marie-Paule Ferry); Communicating body knowledge through regional culture-based performance in Guinea (Frederick Lamp); Le masque 'Koui' face aux mutations sociales en pays wè (Bony Guyblehon); Du divertissement au sacrifice: danses de masques guro de la région de Zuenoula, Côte d'Ivoire (Anne-Marie Bouttiaux); On multiplicity and performance: the complexities of 'Bedu' mask dances in the Bondoukou region (Côte d'Ivoire) (Karel Arnaut); Le temps des masques: à propos d'un film ethnographique: 'Hivernage à Kouroumani' (Guy Le Moal); The trail of 'Sigma': masks and technologies of power in Northwestern Ghana (Cesare Poppi); La mise en scène du retour des défunts: les masques 'Egun' à Ouidah (Bénin méridional) (Joël Noret). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**121 Brivio, Alessandra**

'Notes sur le culte des Orisa et Vodun' : Pierre Fatumbi Verger and the study of "African traditional religion" / Alessandra Brivio - In: *History in Africa*: (2013), vol. 40, p. 275-294 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Brazil; African religions; voodoo.

This article examines Pierre Verger's 'Notes sur le culte des Orisa et Vodun à Bahia, la Baie de tous les Saints, au Brésil et à l'ancienne côte des esclaves en Afrique' and aims to investigate his position in relation to the study of religion, Vodun in particular, in the African

context, and his contribution to the construction of an "African traditional religion" paradigm. In 'Notes sur le culte des Orisa et Vodun', Verger intended to make a comparative analysis of 'African sources' and 'Brazilian remnants' in order to ascertain what had survived the middle passage. This article seeks to highlight the innovative perspectives Verger introduced to the study of religions in Africa, perspectives that included a wide use of historical sources and a deep involvement in field research, and to point up his different methodological position on the two sides of the Atlantic. In Africa he sought pure tradition, while in Brazil he emphasized the modernity of the African religions that proved able to survive the Atlantic passage and resist the hegemonic powers of the New World. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## 122 Lovejoy, Paul E.

An index to the slavery and slave trade enquiry : the British Parliamentary House of Commons Sessional Papers, 1788-1792 / Paul E. Lovejoy and Vanessa S. Oliveira - In: *History in Africa*: (2013), vol. 40, p. 193-255.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Great Britain; slavery; slave trade; historical sources; names.

The article describes volumes pertaining to slavery and the slave trade in the British Parliament House of Commons Sessional Papers of the eighteenth century, published by Sheila Lambert in 1975 but seldom used by historians of Africa and the trans-Atlantic slave trade. In addition, the article provides an index for the eight volumes from 1788 to 1792 that concern the slave trade. The index is arranged according to the names of individuals who provided testimony to the House of Commons or who are referred to in the testimonies, as well as according to places in Africa and the Americas that are mentioned in the testimonies. There is also a list of tables that are included in the texts and a list of ships mentioned in the testimonies, which are referenced with respect to the ships in 'Voyages: The Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade Database'. The materials were assembled in connection with the campaign to abolish the British slave trade, which was eventually achieved in 1807. As is clear from the testimonies and statistical information, the enquiry into the slave trade is a valuable source of documentary material that is relevant to scholars studying the coastal regions of Atlantic Africa in the eighteenth century and the trans-Atlantic slave trade during the period when the British trade was at its height. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## BENIN

## 123 Seiderer, Anna

The legacy of Pierre Fatumbi Verger in the Whydah Historical Museum (Benin) : development of an ambivalent concept of hybridity / Anna Seiderer - In: *History in Africa*: (2013), vol. 40, p. 295-312 : foto's.

## WEST AFRICA - BENIN

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; museums; photography.

This article analyses the ambivalent legacy of Pierre Verger in the Whydah Historical Museum (Benin). Created in the Portuguese fort once used for the Atlantic slave trade and transformed into a museum in 1967, it is dedicated to the history of the region and its cultural consequences. This article examines the distinction between the way Verger used his photographs as a tool for anthropological exploration and the reinterpretation of those pictures by way of an ideological discourse once they were fixed in a museological context. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## BURKINA FASO

### 124 Harsch, Ernest

The legacies of Thomas Sankara : a revolutionary experience in retrospect / Ernest Harsch - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 137, p. 358-374.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; heads of State; revolutions; 1983; political history.

A quarter century after the 15 October 1987 assassination of Thomas Sankara in a military coup, the late president of Burkina Faso remains a near-mythical hero for many young people in his country and across Africa. They idealise the image of a committed, self-sacrificing rebel, who during four years as leader of a small, impoverished Sahelian nation sought to improve the lives of ordinary people while at the same time projecting the country onto the international arena. Why has popular interest in Sankara persisted for so long, despite the collapse of his short-lived revolutionary venture? How is it that each anniversary of his death draws hundreds, if not thousands, to commemorations at his gravesite? This article offers some retrospective reflections and re-examines those features of Sankara's revolutionary era that still resonate with many citizens today, as well as those that have been left behind. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## CAPE VERDE

### 125 Silva, Mário Ramos Pereira

*Estudos em comemoração do quinto aniversário do Instituto Superior de Ciências Jurídicas e Sociais* / Mário Ramos Pereira Silva. - Praia : Instituto Superior de Ciências Jurídicas e Sociais, 2012. - 430 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 429-430. - Met noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Cape Verde; gender; child abuse; street children; juvenile delinquency; emigration; politics; State; international relations; economic conditions.

O volume II dos estudos em comemoração do quinto aniversário do Instituto Superior de Ciências Jurídicas e Sociais em Cabo Verde incide sobre áreas social, política, económica

e internacional. Artigos: Capitalismo contemporâneo, estado e os tempos sociais femininos: contribuições para um debate (Laura Susana Duque-Arrazola); Igualdade de oportunidades e género: o caso de Cabo Verde (Ana Moraes); Maus tratos a crianças: um fenómeno sem fronteiras - em special a situação portuguesa (Nazaré Varela); Um olhar sobre a literatura académica que abarca o fenómeno das crianças e adolescentes em situação de rua (Margarida Lopes Borges); Bairros desafiliados e delinquência juvenil: o caso do bairro de Achada Grande Trás (Redy Wilson Lima); A cultura e suas implicações em análises da emigração Cabo-Verdiana (Maria Eunice Brito Semedo); Cultura política e cultura cívica: fundamentos teóricos em debate (Leão Jesus de Pina); Estado e democracia em África: o caso de Cabo Verde (Camilo Querido Leitão da Graça); Ética internacional pluralista versus ética internacional solidarista: uma abordagem sobre a "fragilidade", "falhanço" ou "colapso" estatal (Odair B. Varela); África e a União Europeia (EU): as fronteiras de um devir imanente (Aquilino José Manuel L. Varela); Acerca de um certo debate sobre a integração de Cabo Verde em espaços regionais (José António Tavares Ramos da Graça); A política externa cabo-verdiana na encruzilhada atlântica: entre a África, a Europa e as Américas (Suzano Costa); Algumas reflexões sobre equilíbrio macroeconómico, défice orçamental e dívida pública: a caso cabo-verdiano (Paulo S. Monteiro Jr.); As instituições superiores de controlo de contas públicas em Cabo Verde: o Tribunal de Contas (António Miranda). [Resumo ASC Leiden]

## THE GAMBIA

### 126 Senghore, Aboubacar Abdullah

Press freedom and democratic governance in The Gambia : a rights-based approach / Aboubacar Abdullah Senghore - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 508-538.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; freedom of the press; human rights; governance; democracy.

The article explores the relationship between democratic governance and the free and independent press in The Gambia since the inception of the Gambian First Republic in 1970. It supports the rights-based approach which perceives the issues of democracy, good governance, and a free and independent press as related to the concept of human rights and fundamental freedoms. Put differently, a free and independent press is not only a mirror of good governance, but also one of the essential elements of democratic governance. This article represents a modest contribution to the existing literature on the questions of governance, democracy, press freedom and human rights, with particular reference to The Gambia. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

GHANA

**127 Adeleke, Funminiyi A.R.**

Locating the determinants of unsafe abortion beyond the legal framework of abortion laws : a case study of Nigerian and Ghanaian abortion laws / Funminiyi A.R. Adeleke - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 555-573.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Nigeria; abortion; reproductive health; criminal law.

This paper gives a comparative study on abortion laws in Nigeria and Ghana to show that the assumption of where there is no legal restriction on abortion, abortion services are likely to be safe and the assumption of where abortion is legally restrictive or criminalized, women then turn to providers with a high risk of incurring serious or life-threatening complications are over-generalized. There are other determinant factors responsible for unsafe abortion beside the legal framework. This study points out that the clandestinity usually associated with abortion is basically irrespective of the legality or otherwise of abortion; rather it is a result of the socio-cultural and ethno-moral corpus of the communities. The paper acknowledges the fact that criminalized and strict abortion law may actually be a determining factor for perpetuating the pandemic of unsafe abortion; however, it is the author's submission that liberalizing abortion law does not also ipso facto guarantee safe abortion. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**128 Adika, Prince K.**

Marking transgressive spaces and bodies : a review of contemporary Ghanaian poetry / Prince K. Adika - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2011), vol. 22, p. 1-25.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; poetry; diasporas; national identity; memory.

This paper reviews contemporary Ghanaian poetry in the light of emerging scholarly discourses about transnational cultural traffic, especially as they relate to Africa and its postslavery diasporas in the Western world. The paper argues that while most studies of Ghanaian poetry have been framed by narrowly conceived nationalist viewpoints related to the limiting and inherited mandates of European colonialism, contemporary Ghanaian poetry actually embraces a wider conception of nation that invokes spaces and bodies in both the Ghanaian/African homeland and the diaspora. The paper argues that nation-language, for Ghanaian poets as much as it was for Kamau Brathwaite and others in the African diaspora, rests on a foundation of multiple memories and historical experiences drawn from the spaces of both the African continent and its diasporas, and that is precisely why the imagination of nation in Ghanaian poetry paradoxically transgresses the borders of Ghana and logically leads to transnational transactions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**129 Adjei, Mawuli**

Back-to-Africa, 'double consciousness' and the African Diaspora : confronting the myth and the reality in Ghanaian fiction / Mawuli Adjei - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2012), vol. 23, p. 33-55.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; novels; diasporas; attitudes.

One of the most persistent debates about Black consciousness and Pan-Africanism has been on the attitudes of diasporans to Africa and of Africans to (returning) diasporans. This article critically examines the issue of the eternal connections between the continent of Africa and people of African descent in three Ghanaian works of fiction, Kofi Awoonor's 'Comes the voyager at last,' David Oddoye's 'The return,' and Ayi Kwei Armah's 'Osiris rising.' The author comes to the conclusion that the (re)connection between continental Africa and the African diaspora is beset and mediated by formidable geopolitical, cultural and historical barriers and, therefore, is still in a state of flux. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**130 Akudugu, M.A.**

Effectiveness of grassroots participation in local governance in Ghana's Upper East Region : the case of assemblies in the Bawku area / M.A. Akudugu, N. Fielmua and W.K. Akugri - In: *Journal of Local Government Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, No 1, p. 78-104 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; local government; community participation; community development; decentralization.

The participation of actors at the grassroots in identifying, designing, planning, budgeting, implementing, supervising and monitoring of development interventions is a critical component of local governance. Effective grassroots participation in local governance ensures that decisions made on development interventions are culturally agreeable, socially acceptable, economically viable, politically neutral, and environmentally sustainable to the target beneficiaries. However, the question is, how effective is the participation of grassroots agents in local governance? The paper examines the effectiveness of grassroots participation in local governance in the Bawku area (BA) of the Upper East Region (UER) of Ghana. Semi-structured questionnaires were used for data collection. The respondents included frontline officers of the BA and heads of selected decentralized departments, Area/Town Councils' and Unit Committees' executives, as well as opinion leaders. The study results revealed that beneficiaries of development interventions are in few cases only consulted at the project identification stage and are left out during the designing, planning, budgeting, implementing, monitoring and supervision stages of such projects. Therefore, it is concluded that the participation of grassroots agents in local level governance in the BA is not effective. This has negative implications on grassroots - local officials' accountability relations. As such, it is recommended that capacities of grassroots

change agents such as Unit Committees and Area Councils be built and well resourced to enable them to perform their expected roles effectively. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**131 Alhassan, Elliot H.**

Smoked and frozen fish consumption and marketing channels in the Tamale metropolis of Ghana / Elliot H. Alhassan, Vivian F. Boateng, Cecilia Ndaigo - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies*: (2012), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 20-29 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; fish; consumption; eating customs; marketing.

Fish marketing has become an important trade in Ghana due to the increasing appreciation of the health benefits from consuming fish. This paper examines fish marketing and consumption in the Tamale Metropolis of Ghana with specific reference to consumer preferences. It discusses the results of a survey research that compares the marketing and consumption of smoked and frozen fish. One hundred and fifty respondents, including smoked and frozen fish sellers and consumers, were randomly selected and interviewed. Twenty-two smoked fish species were identified, out of which 12 were freshwater species while 10 were marine species. Eighty-six percent of consumers preferred smoked fish while 14 percent preferred frozen fish. Herrings, horse mackerel and salmon were the most preferred fish. Consumer preferences were based on taste, affordability, availability and wholesomeness in soup and stew. The fishmongers indicated that they obtained their marine fishes from Kumasi (42% percent, Techiman (30 percent), Sunyani (19 percent), Tema (5 percent) and Takoradi (4 percent) while freshwater fishes were obtained from Yeji/Makango (52 percent), Bupe/Yapei (33 percent), Nawuni/Botanga (9 percent) and Techiman (6 percent). The study showed that the marketing channel of frozen fish was simple while that of smoked fish was slightly more complex. Averagely, prices per kilogram of frozen or fresh (GH¢ 3.80) fishes were relatively cheaper compared to smoked (GH¢ 3.80) fish species. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**132 Amakye, Felix Agyei**

Community participation in local economic development in Ghana / Felix Agyei Amakye - In: *Journal of Local Government Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, No 1, p. 25-57 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; economic development; decentralization; community participation.

This paper locates local community participation in discussions of Local Economic Development (LED) in Ghana. The implementation of decentralization in Ghana has established roles for the market and other institutionalized agencies to stimulate the local economy and to create jobs in order to generate income and enhance the quality of life. Yet, what role do the beneficiaries of development play in improving their economic conditions? Community participation in LED entails the idea of community members identifying economic activities, analysing their viability to bring out their potential,

determining appropriate improvement strategies and making them competitive in the market. A more inclusive and broad-based participation ensures efficient and effective utilization of local resources for sustainable development. The paper examines LED interventions that have ensured community participation to generate employment and sustain economic gains. The author's main argument is that though community participation brings some challenges, it can lead to sustainable LED. The real beneficiaries of the LED initiatives should not be left out of the planning, implementation and evaluation of these initiatives. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **133 Asante, Richard**

Ethnicity, religion, and conflict in Ghana : the roots of Ga nativism / Richard Asante - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2011), vol. 14, p. 81-131 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Ga; ethnicity; religion; conflict; inequality.

There have been frequent disputes and conflicts in Ghana between adherents of Ga traditional religion and some Christian churches over the annual ban on drumming and noise-making which is traditional to the annual harvest festival celebrated by various Ga communities to usher in the farming season. This article explores the underlying causes of the conflict within the broader framework of horizontal inequalities - that is inequalities between culturally defined groups. It argues that the sporadic clashes and conflicts between adherents of Ga traditional religion and some Christian churches in Accra is not only about religious or cultural differences per se, but that religion and culture are used as avenues for expressing a deeply rooted feeling of marginalization of the Gas in their own land. Beneath the issue of the ban are profound grievances nurtured over time by the Ga people of Ghana. The first and second sections of the article focus on the methodology used and a review on some of the key perspectives and frameworks for analyzing conflicts in Africa. Next follows an examination of the importance of cultural and religious issues in Ghana. Section four provides an overview of the ethnic and religious structure of Ghana and Accra and the fifth section highlights the incidence of violent clashes between Ga traditionalists and their supporters and a section of the Christian community in Accra. The author also explores and analyzes perceptions of inequalities and underlying causes of the conflict. The last section draws some conclusions on the linkages between culture, religion and horizontal inequalities, and conflict. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **134 Attuquayefio, Philip K.**

Co-opting human security and deductions for security policy-making in Ghana / Philip K. Attuquayefio - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies*: (2012), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 105-120 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; human security; government policy.



Popularized in development and security parlance by the Human Development Report of 1994, human security emphasizes prevention and protection of people from critical and pervasive threats that violently disrupt lives. Its conceptual basis derives from the inadequacy of the state-centric conception of security to comprehensively address threats to people, particularly those of a non-military nature. Despite agreement over the importance of making the individual the referent object of security, specific threats that should be considered under human security are inconclusive. Additionally, critics argue that human security merely echoes aspects of human rights and development studies and as such, has nothing new to offer. These issues continue to hamper efforts to co-opt the concept into the mainstream of security dialogue and policy-making. Through content analysis of secondary data, this article presents obstructions to the co-optation of human security into the mainstream of the security dialogue and policy-making, and juxtaposes it against trends that appear to be promoting its integration in relevant fields of endeavour. It argues that far from being an abstract idea, human security meets a tangible need. Using Ghana as a case study, the article hints at possible implications of the co-optation of human security on security policy-making in Ghana. Bibliogr., noten, sum. [Journal abstract]

**135 Banks, William**

'This thing is sweet' : 'ntetee' and the reconfiguration of sexual subjectivity in post-colonial Ghana / William Banks - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2011), vol. 14, p. 265-290.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; homosexuality; identity.

The article focuses on the Ghanain 'Saso' community - a community of men in Ghana who engage in same-sex erotic practices - and how same-sex desire is attributed to two sources: nature and learning: 'ntetee' (lit. training). In this article, the author argues that 'ntetee' both challenges and reinforces public constructions of sexual subjectivity in Ghana. In marking same-sex sexuality as incompatible with and exogenous to Ghanaian culture and identity, public discourses make following a cultural tradition of heteronormativity central to Ghanaian sexual subjectivity. The author begins with providing a brief background of his fieldwork among 'Saso' people in southern Ghana. Then he briefly turns to public discussions about same-sex sexuality in Ghana, which reveal how socially acceptable Ghanaian sexual subjectivity must be shaped by 'cultural' obligation and the fulfillment of a heteronormative tradition. By drawing on personal narratives of 'Saso' people, the author explores how 'ntetee' led them to understanding their sexual subjectivity which did not include following the heteronormative norm. Yet, he emphasizes that the heteronormative norm is important in 'Saso' discourse and the sexual subjectivity of 'Saso' people when the issue of pursuing relationships emerges. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**136 Bawa, Judith**

Strengthening social structures for protecting women's rights among the Kassena of Northern Ghana / Judith Bawa - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies*: (2012), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 46-61.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Kasena; women; offences against human rights.

Women's human rights abuse has become an issue of global concern. It is estimated that one in three women worldwide has been abused physically, emotionally and psychologically in her lifetime. Evidence on the extent to which socio-cultural structures support the human rights abuse of women or protect against them has been sparse and general. Available data often name and describe various forms of abuse but hardly detail out the specific and structured form of the abuse. Using the Kassena of Northern Ghana as a case study, this paper investigates the incidence of women's human rights abuses among a specific cultural setting. Personal interviews, desk reviews and participant observation methods were used to obtain empirical data for the analyses. Key findings reveal high incidence of women's rights abuse, changing nature of the abuse and factors accounting for the situation. It also reveals that there are some structures, civil and traditional, in place for protecting women but these are weak and ineffective. The paper concludes that in order to protect women's rights among the Kassena, there is the need to adopt an integrated approach, which blends civil and traditional strategies for dealing with the human rights violation of women. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**137 Beoku-Betts, Josephine**

Neo-liberal economic restructuring of public universities in Ghana : effects and challenges for academic women scientists / Josephine Beoku-Betts - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2011), vol. 14, p. 191-221.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; academics; gender inequality; empowerment.

This article examines how neo-liberal economic reforms in higher education in Ghana are affecting women faculty in the social and organizational environments of scientific disciplines. Drawing on comparative feminist scholarship on women and higher education, the author argues that the work of women faculty has substantially increased under the impact of neo-liberal economic restructuring policies, the gendered work environments of scientific disciplines, and the patriarchal institutional cultures of higher educational institutions. Issues such as sexual harrassment and exclusion from 'old boy networks' and beliefs that women are less knowledgeable and less competent than men constrain women academics, but also enable them to compete and tackle the organizational setting of their universities and empower them to assume authority positions, even in periods of civil unrest or the loss of highly skilled male faculty as a consequence of brain drain. The author's study builds on this perspective and examines how Ghanaian women scientists experience

and navigate these changing conditions. Based on semi-structured interviews, issues are addressed such as teaching responsibilities, research practices and productivity, authority and decision-making roles, and means of coping with work-life balance. The author first examines feminist perspectives on the impact of globalization of women in the academic profession, followed by a discussion on the research context of the study, and then an analysis of the data. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**138 Dankwa, Serena Owusua**

'The one who first says I love you' : same-sex love and female masculinity in postcolonial Ghana / Serena Owusua Dankwa - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2011), vol. 14, p. 223-264.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; lesbianism; gender roles; sexuality; identity.

This article researches female same-sex intimacy in southern Ghana. The author uses in particular a subject, Janet, as an example of how lesbian women in Ghana see themselves and how others see them. The author follows her story and thus analyses the phenomenon of female masculinity: female born persons who understand themselves in masculine ways and engage and generate distinct modes of masculinity, on their own terms and in their own right. The term 'female masculinity' reaches further than the notion of lesbian identity, however. In addition, it is as culturally specific as the homo/heterosexual binarism. This essay argues that the antagonism between sex and gender, and in particular between the female body and masculine gender identifications, which so potently constitutes the term female masculinity, loses some of its power in the Ghanaian context. In southern Ghana there is no clear-cut homo/heterosexual binary nor a bourgeois lesbian-gay lifestyle. Historically, sexual discourse has been structured by norms of discretion and indirection. Historical prerogatives that configure maleness/masculinity and femaleness/femininity in West Africa is explored in the article. Then, through Janet's life story, the paper focuses on embodiments and expressions of self that can be read as masculine by the Western world. The third part examines some of the binary oppositions along which some women reflect on their relationships, regardless of their physical gender presentation. These gendered and en-gendered binaries are examined here through African feminist concepts and categories of difference. Bibliogr., noters, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**139 Dankyi, Ernestina Korleki**

Growing up in a transnational household : a study of children of international migrants in Accra, Ghana / Ernestina Korleki Dankyi - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2011), vol. 14, p. 133-161.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; migrant workers; households; children; remittances.

This article examines the Ghanaian context of the phenomenon of transnational households. It looks in particular at the children's perspective about the social impact of parental migration, especially in the light of a parental arrangement (child fosterage). Even

though child fosterage is not peculiar to Ghana, it has not been the focus in studies on transnational families. Juxtaposing the Ghanaian children's experience against their Filipino counterparts, the discussion highlights the role that kin and friends play in raising migrants's children. Further, the article addresses the economic consequences of migration, since the relationship between migrants, their children, and caregivers depends on thrives from remittances. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **140 Darby, Paul**

'Let us rally around the flag': football, nation-building, and pan-Africanism in Kwame Nkrumah's Ghana / Paul Darby - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 2, p. 221-246.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; football; politics; pan-Africanism; nation building.

The nationalistic fervour that greeted Ghana's performances in the 2010 football World Cup in South Africa powerfully evoked memories of an earlier period in the history of the Ghanaian State that witnessed Kwame Nkrumah, the first president of independent Ghana, draw on the game as a rallying point for nation-building and pan-African unity. This article uncovers this history by analysing Nkrumah's overt politicisation of football in the late colonial and immediate postcolonial periods. Given the popularity of football in colonial Gold Coast and Nkrumah's place at the vanguard of political opposition to British rule, the game slowly became entwined with populist mobilisation and agitation for independence. On achieving independence, football had become embroiled in regional political chauvinisms, and the government quickly identified the game as invaluable in building a sense of 'Ghanaianess' that they felt would transcend all divisions. Nkrumah was able to wring significant political capital from football, however, during the 1960s, he was unable to control the extent to which political opponents managed to draw on the game to support their own agendas. The article also assesses some of the unintended, contradictory consequences of Nkrumah's efforts to employ football to galvanise national identity, particularly the role that the game played in helping to build powerful centrifugal forces in the Ghanaian polity that ran counter to Nkrumah's vision. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **141 ElHadary, Yasin Abdalla Eltayeb**

Conventions, changes, and contradictions in land governance in Africa: the story of land grabbing in North Sudan and Ghana / Yasin Abdalla Eltayeb ElHadary and Franklin Obeng-Odoom - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 59-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Sudan; land tenure; land reform; land acquisition.

Land-tenure systems in Africa are undergoing directed transformation which is widely believed to promote secure tenure, increase access to credit, and reduce poverty levels.

Critics claim that the process is mainly designed to benefit transnational corporations that grab land from local people and convert it from farmland to investment land. Using North Sudan and Ghana as case-study areas and drawing on multiple sources of evidence, including official policy documents, land acts, and existing court cases, this paper examines the nature of land tenurial systems, explores their changing character, and identifies the tensions and contradictions within the systems and the processes of change. It finds little support for the official rhetoric that the transformation in land-tenure systems leads to secure tenure, but mixed results for the claim that the process creates avenues for obtaining credit. Furthermore, at least in North Sudan and Ghana, the State grabs land and sells it to amass wealth and power under the guise of compulsorily acquiring land in the public interest and for title registration. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**142 Enu-Kwesi, Francis**

Youth employment and entrepreneurial skills development in the Ajumako-Enyan-Essiam District of Ghana / Francis Enu-Kwesi and Akanganngang Joseph Asitik - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies*: (2012), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 88-104 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; youth unemployment; entrepreneurs; capacity building.

In order for the people of a country or district to achieve their individual aspirations and collectively contribute toward development they need to be entrepreneurial. This requires some form of training and education in order to develop the relevant skills, knowledge and attitudes requisite for meaningful employment. Using descriptive statistics, this paper examines the links between unemployment situation and youth enterprise in the Ajumako-Enyan-Essiam District (AEED) in the Central Region, one of the four poorest administrative regions of Ghana. It found that majority of the youth had at most secondary education, and were unemployed, under-employed or self-employed in informal micro-enterprises. Though entrepreneurial opportunities existed in the District, the youth were adequately involved in the requisite entrepreneurship training programmes that would enable them to take advantage of the existing opportunities in order to reduce youth unemployment or under-employment. It concludes that though the youth have entrepreneurial potentials, their low educational attainment has been a challenge to training. It has therefore been suggested that the District Assembly encourages training and educational institutions that incorporate entrepreneurship in their curriculum in order to provide trainees with the needed knowledge, skills and competencies for employment. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**143 Forkuor, David**

Changes in land use in the Kumasi metropolis of Ghana : whose fault? / David Forkuor ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of Local Government Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, No 1, p. 58-77 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; land use; urban development; urban planning; local government.

The paper discusses land use changes in the Kumasi metropolis of Ghana. Five communities in the metropolis formed the study area. Using purposive, stratified and simple random techniques, a community was selected from the northern, southern, eastern, western and central areas of the metropolis. The selection was made to ensure a geographical representation of the metropolis and also to reflect the three classes of communities that make up the city. A sample size of 150 respondents, made up of building owners, chiefs, government land institutions and administrators, was used. The paper discusses landownership in Ghana, the role of traditional authorities in the land administration process, and the role of the government in creating changes in land use. The results of the study showed that lands allocated for communal and environmental use, such as public open spaces, wetlands, markets, etc. have been converted to other uses, mostly residential thereby deviating from the approved plans. Most of the buildings located on lands whose uses have changed had no specific spatial pattern. A number of recommendations are made: prominent among them is for the government to create an allocation committee in each community to dictate the allocation of plots for development. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **144 Heaton, Matthew M.**

Aliens in the asylum: immigration and madness in Gold Coast / Matthew M. Heaton - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 3, p. 373-391.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; psychiatry; immigrants; Africans; medical history; colonial period.

This article examines the experiences of immigrants from British and French West African colonies in the Accra lunatic asylum in the first half of the twentieth century. Placing particular emphasis on how immigrants got into and out of the asylum, the article argues that immigrants were marginalized and manipulated by colonial psychiatric institutions to a greater extent than non-migrant colonial subjects in Gold Coast (present-day Ghana). In making this argument, the article argues for the value of adding colonial origin and subjecthood to the racial and gendered perspectives that have dominated the history of health and medicine in Africa to date. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **145 Klaeger, Gabriel**

Dwelling on the road: routines, rituals and roadblocks in southern Ghana / Gabriel Klaeger - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 3, p. 446-469 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; roads; social life; rituals.

The Accra-Kumasi road, one of Ghana's most important trunk roads, traverses numerous towns and settlements whose residents at times engage intimately with the road on their doorstep. In this article, the author provides ethnographic insights into the ways in which

roadside dwellers conceptualize - and spatialize - the road and its roadside through distinct repertoires of movement (performed and encountered), through localized storytelling and narratives, through self-reflection, and also through disruptive and vigilante actions. He describes the spatial practices that are at the core of the dwellers' 'anthropological' experience of the road and its roadside, a space that is continuously domesticated, appropriated and, thus, implicated in the mundane and everyday. The dwellers' everyday practices, as well as the exceptional performances oriented to the road, appear as closely intertwined both with the liveliness, socialities and opportunities the road affords, as well as with its dangers and potential for destruction and death. Thus the 'ambivalent nature of road experiences', in A. M. Masquelier's (2002) phrase - namely the experience of the road as a space of both perils and possibilities - is crucial to how roadside dwellers socially produce the Accra-Kumasi road. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**146 Kleist, Nauja**

Flexible politics of belonging : diaspora mobilisation in Ghana / Nauja Kleist - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 2, p. 285-306.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Ghanaians; diasporas; government policy.

This article analyses how the Ghanaian state has been involved in diaspora mobilisation since independence, including both the so-called African and Ghanaian diasporas. It presents two overall arguments. Firstly, the article shows that Ghanaian diaspora mobilisation draws upon the legacy of mid-century political Pan-Africanism, though with a neoliberal focus from the 1990s. From the 2000s, this legacy merges with the global trend of diaspora-development policies and their emphasis on contributions to national development, both in relation to African and Ghanaian diaspora mobilisation. Secondly, the article argues that while the various diaspora mobilisation efforts have resulted in limited policy changes and rights, they have value as political spectacles where the state demonstrates its interest in diaspora groups. Likewise, they are expressions of bio-politics and constitute opportunities for the state to assert its sovereignty. Finally, the article claims that diaspora mobilisation efforts constitute flexible and ambivalent politics of belonging, based on an inherent tension between long-distance autochthony claims and the state's focus on (mainly) economic resource mobilisation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**147 Kopinski, Dominik**

Resource curse or resource disease? : oil in Ghana / Dominik Kopinski, Andrzej Polus and Wojciech Tycholiz - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 449, p. 583-601.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; petroleum industry; political conditions; economic conditions; hydrocarbon policy; civil society.

Ghana has recently joined the ranks of oil-producing states with a projected output of 120,000 barrels per day. This has greatly elevated hopes among the general public, but also sparked fears of a 'Nigerian scenario' in which oil becomes a problem rather than a solution. This article argues that Ghana, as a latecomer to the oil industry, may possess a structural immunity against the natural resource curse. The argument centres on three main factors: the country's stable political system, its relatively robust and diversified economy, and the strength of civil society. As a result, the usual symptoms linked to oil extraction across the developing world are unlikely to turn the country upside down. Instead, the authors suggest that the 'curse' should be perceived as a treatable 'disease'. The article pursues this analogy by showing that, since the discovery of oil, Ghana has been strengthening its 'immune system' through a new legal framework, improvements in transparency and accountability, and modest attempts to strengthen non-resource sectors of the economy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **148 Kuuder, Conrad-J. Wuleka**

Pro-poor tourism potentials of Ghana : the contribution of accommodation facilities to poverty alleviation in the Wa Municipality / Conrad-J. Wuleka Kuuder and Raymond Adongo - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies*: (2012), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 30-45 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; tourism; hotels; poverty reduction.

The livelihoods enhancement potentials of the accommodation sub-sector of the tourism and hospitality industry has been neglected by development practitioners and the 'academic community' for some time now. This study therefore sought to explore how accommodation facilities, most of which is privately owned, are contributing to the development of tourism in the Wa Municipality of Ghana. Questionnaires were administered to collect data from registered hoteliers in the Municipality and the regional office of the Ghana Tourism Authority (GTA). Fifteen accommodation facilities which had restaurants attached were selected out of a total of 27 registered plants in the Municipality for the study. Those who responded were the owners/managers of the facilities or their assistants. Additionally, in-depth interviews were held with the manager and some officials of the GTA. The study revealed that all the hotels or accommodation facilities operating in the Municipality were of local origin (Ghanaian owned), offered employment to a cross-section of people from the entire Upper West Region of Ghana, sourced their products locally and supported guests to locate tourist attractions in the Region. Encouraging these facilities to continue to 'chart' this path of 'local service production' was a sure way to ensuring that they contributed their quota to poverty alleviation and livelihood enhancement in the study area. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]



**149 Kuuire, Vincent**

'Abandoning' farms in search of food: food remittance and household food security in Ghana / Vincent Kuuire ... [et al.] - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2013), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 125-139.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; food security; rural households; internal migration; rural poverty.

This paper examines the important place of food remittances in the context of household food security in the Upper West Region (UWR) of Ghana against a backdrop of rapid environmental change and accelerating rural poverty. Findings from in-depth interviews conducted in the UWR show a tendency toward increased dependence of rural poor families on food remittance as a strategy for coping with chronic household food insecurity amidst poverty, changing patterns of rainfall and declining soil fertility. In addition, the study also shows that while food remittance entailed spatial dispersion of the household in a context where certain household members migrate to distant agricultural-rich hinterlands, engage in migrant farming and remit agricultural produce back home, the strategy nonetheless leads to the strengthening of familial and kinship ties. The study concludes by making relevant policy recommendations that would improve household livelihood security. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**150 Kuusaana, E.D.**

Property rates revenue mobilisation and good governance in Ghana : evidence from the Wa Municipality / E.D. Kuusaana, J.K. Kidiko and J.Z. Ayitey - In: *Journal of Local Government Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, No 1, p. 1-24 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; real property tax; governance; local government; tax administration; revenue allocation.

Property rating in Ghana has failed to provide the expected bulk of local revenue to offset local government budget deficits and supplement the District Assemblies Common Fund at the Metropolitan, Municipal and District levels. The application of good governance is necessary to improve property rate administration as a reliable source of local government revenue and balancing factor to budget deficits. The study revealed a high default rate of property rating practices in the Wa Municipality due to legislative, logistical and technical capacity constraints of rating institutions. The public have a negative perception about property rating because they are uneducated on its significance and are not involved in deciding the tax. However, property rating could improve local revenue generation if the system were efficient and effective with transparent procedures, if officials were accountable for tax revenue, if taxes were fair and equitable, if the rule of law was operational and the tax revenue sustainable. In the light of above findings, improving property rating in Ghana focusing on the Wa Municipality Authority will require applying good governance. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**151 MacGaffey, Wyatt**

Tamale : election 2008, violence, and 'unemployment' / Wyatt MacGaffey - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2011), vol. 14, p. 53-80.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; political stability; violence; elections; 2008; economic conditions.

This article explores, from a local perspective, some of the factors that seem to have provoked the incidents of violence that occurred in Tamale and other parts of the Northern Region of Ghana after the elections of 2008. The multiple sources of political violence include unemployment, but that must itself be deconstructed: the 'unemployment' of which activists complain is as much as anything a state of envy for the material rewards associated with political success. The government's dominant position in the economy leaves relatively few areas open to private enterprise besides the retail market in food and consumer goods. Together with the low level of education and public information which make the people less able to comprehend economic issues of underdevelopment and income distribution, this contributes to a growing dissatisfaction with the political and economic situation. The deep cultural tradition of conspicuous consumption of material goods by politicians clash with the concepts of development and modernization, and individual leaders advocating simplistic and sometimes violent remedies are not so much sources of instability as symptoms of it. This kind of corruption makes the stability of the political system precarious, as well as the fact that these political leaders are unable to keep their promises. The elections of 2008 reveal the fragility of the politics of the Ghanaian State. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**152 Marabello, Selenia**

Translating and acting diaspora : looking through the lens of a co-development project between Italy and Ghana / Selenia Marabello - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 2, p. 207-227.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Italy; Ghanaians; migrants; diasporas; development projects; political participation.

International organisations, migrants' associations, and economic actors as well as state institutions participate in the arena of the migration-development nexus. Each of these actors talks about diaspora, but what connotation are they ascribing to the term? Through the ethnographic lens of a co-development project named Ghanacoop, this article analyses, on the one hand, the emergence of new forms of political participation on the part of migrant groups in Italy and, on the other hand, the depoliticisation of development. Looking at Ghanacoop, which has become an important broker of development between Italy and Ghana, the article demonstrates how diaspora and development discourses are translated and enacted, allowing a new social and economic body such as Ghanacoop, to depoliticise

development, thus becoming a political actor in the receiving countries as well as at transnational level. Lastly, following Bourdieu's notion of capital transformation, the author reveals how Ghanacoop leaders, by intertwining development discourses and cultural codes, social context peculiarities and the entrepreneurial idiom, paradoxically became new political actors in Italy and 'big men' in Ghana. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**153 Marfaing, Laurence**

The impact of Chinese business on market entry in Ghana and Senegal / Laurence Marfaing and Alena Thiel - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 4, p. 646-669.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Senegal; Chinese; urban economy; small enterprises; traders.

In this article the authors analyse the currently observable changes in the norms and orders that regulate market entry in the Ghanaian and Senegalese trade sectors. They portray the three distinct ways in which – facilitated by the presence of independent Chinese migrants – previously excluded actors are now able to enter the market, without needing to rely on the networks that typically mediate access to start-up capital needs – such as selling space, marketing skills and, not least, capital stock. Creatively appropriating the new situation, these previously excluded actors have thus found in the Chinese presence a means of bypassing restrictive economic, social and religious networks. In-depth ethnographic fieldwork in 2011 and 2012 has revealed that while aspiring traders from Ghana and Senegal applaud the newly opened pathways to gainful economic activity, more established local merchants in the urban centres of both countries feel and express a discontent with the growing Chinese presence – as they see their role as gatekeepers of the market order being increasingly undermined. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**154 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J.**

Revisiting the national question and rethinking the political trajectory of Africa in the 21st century / Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 32-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ghana; Tanzania; nation building; independence; pan-Africanism; government policy.

The author describes the national question in postcolonial Africa as encapsulating the totality of national and social challenges that needs resolution, including the burden of building postcolonial nations, reconstructing postcolonial States, promoting economic development, entrenching popular democracy, defending national sovereignty, consolidating political power, and eventually achieving regional integration and pan-African unity, as long term goals. This article builds on the continuing concern about the national

question, to carry out a critical historiographical study of the nature and conflicted agendas of national project(s) aimed at resolving the national question. Case studies of the 'founding fathers' Nkrumah and Nyerere and their national projects in Ghana and Tanzania are included. The premise of the article is that the national question remains relevant beyond the 20th century as it entails dealing with unresolved national and social questions including challenges of converting territorial nationalism into pan-Africanism as well as democratizing global asymmetrical power politics in the 21st century. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### 155 Osei, Anja

Political parties in Ghana : agents of democracy? / Anja Osei - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 4, p. 543-563 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; political parties; democracy; parliamentary representation.

Political parties are generally thought of as agents of democracy that fulfill a range of functions, such as policy formulation, interest aggregation and articulation, social integration, and elite recruitment. However, given the weakness of many African parties, are they able to contribute positively to democracy? This article seeks to answer this question by using Ghana, one of Africa's most successful democracies, as a case study. It is found that parties in Ghana are comparatively strong and do indeed mobilize large numbers of voters. They even expose a degree of ideological competition and have successfully adapted their strategies to the local context. On the other hand, they expose serious weaknesses in the field of social integration and interest representation. Against this background it is argued that even in procedurally well-functioning democracies like Ghana, political parties can be instruments of elite competition that contribute to the exclusion of the poor from decision-making. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 156 Owusu, Adobea Yaa

The socioeconomic burden of Buruli Ulcer disease in the Ga West District of Ghana / Adobea Yaa Owusu and Clement Adamba - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies*: (2012), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 1-19 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; infectious diseases; households; poverty.

Buruli ulcer (BU) is the third most common mycobacterial infection in humans after tuberculosis and leprosy. The authors highlight the social and economic burden of 86 BU patients studied in a Ghanaian district in 2008 which has the fifth highest BU prevalence rate in the country and is the most endemic in the Greater Accra Region. They traced patients who had received treatment for BU within the year preceding the study and interviewed them or the primary caretakers of minors mostly using a semi-structured interview guide. They found that against a background of living in abject poverty, the

affected households spent on average over 80 percent of their annual incomes on seeking health care for the disease despite the policy of free treatment for BU in government health care institutions. Beyond the direct financial costs, households incurred huge social and psychological burdens such as social stigma, isolation, and even divorce. Labor time lost due to care-seeking came close to one year for some affected patients. The extent of the burden from the disease had a relationship with care seeking patterns for the disease. We recommend that BU affected households be enrolled in the social protection programs of Ghana. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**157 Parker, John**

The dynamics of fieldwork among the Talensi: Meyer Fortes in northern Ghana, 1934-7 / John Parker - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 4, p. 623-645.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Tallensi; social life; anthropological research; culture contact; 1930-1939.

This article examines the encounter between the social anthropologist Meyer Fortes and his wife Sonia, on the one hand, and the Talensi people of northern Ghana, on the other, in the years 1934–1937. Based in large part on the Forteses' extensive corpus of recently archived field notes, diaries and other papers, it argues that the quotidian dynamics of that encounter were in many ways quite different from those of Talensi social life as enshrined in Meyer's famous published monographs. Far from entering a timeless world of enduring clanship and kinship, the Forteses grappled with a society struggling to come to terms with the forces of colonial change. The focus is on the couple's shifting relationship with two dominant figures in the local political landscape in the 1930s: Tongrana Nambiong, the leading Talensi chief and their host in the settlement of Tongo, and Golibdaana Tengol, a wealthy ritual entrepreneur who dominated access on the part of 'stranger' pilgrims to the principal oracular shrine in the adjacent Tong Hills. These two bitter rivals were, by local standards, commanding figures – yet both emerge as psychologically complex characters riddled with anxiety, unease and self-doubt. The ethnographic archive is thereby shown to offer the possibility of a more intimate history of the interior lives of non-literate African peoples on remote colonial frontiers who often passed under the radar of the state and its documentary regime. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**158 Pavanello, Mariano**

Reconsidering Ivor Wilks's 'Big Bang' theory of Akan history / Mariano Pavanello - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2011), vol. 14, p. 11-52 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Akan; history; matriarchy; marriage; kinship; slaves.

In this article, the author discusses Ivor Wilks's "big bang" theory of Akan history in Ghana, particularly as it concerns the related hypothesis on the recent origin of matrilineal

'mmusua'. Wilks assumes that, between the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, the Akan of the forest were protagonists of an extraordinary transition from a foraging economy to an agrarian system, and that matrilineal clans originated in the sixteenth century together with the matrilineal ideology itself. The present author challenged Wilks's thesis in recent work, arguing that the transition hypothesized is not possible in a span of only two centuries. In this article, he makes reference to a set of questions concerning the historical implications of the widespread practice of cross-cousin marriage, and its assimilation to marriage with a slave woman: an intriguing terminological coincidence that can be recorded throughout all Akan groups, notwithstanding their differences in language and kinship terminologies. The author shows that this coincidence is not merely linguistic, but also deals with the historical process that moulded some of the basic features of Akan social and political organization. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **159 Peterson del Mar, David**

A pragmatic tradition: the past in Ghanaian education / David Peterson del Mar - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 23-38.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; history education; social sciences; textbooks.

This paper assesses how recently published Ghanaian social studies textbooks portray Ghana's history and traditions. Three books are selected for analysis, a junior high-school text, a grade-five text, and a senior high-school text. The paper shows that the history that Ghana's students learn at school bears scant resemblance to that promulgated by many of its leading artists and intellectuals, people who have long urged Ghanaians to overcome colonialism's legacies by recapturing the cultures and traditions that colonialism condemned. Instead, the textbooks often criticize indigenous practices and praise colonialism's consequences. They judge tradition or culture to be useful, inasmuch as they contribute to unity and development. Although this pragmatic approach to education and historical interpretation seems dismissive of Ghanaian tradition, it is in fact deeply rooted in Ghana's past. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **160 Plageman, Nate**

Colonial ambition, common sense thinking, and the making of Takoradi Harbor, Gold Coast / Nate Plageman - In: *History in Africa*: (2013), vol. 40, p. 317-352.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; ports; public works; colonial administration.

Throughout the 1920s, British officials in London and Accra dedicated considerable time and bureaucratic energy to the planning and construction of Takoradi harbor, an ambitious project that, they expected, would revolutionize the economic prospects of the Gold Coast (present-day Ghana). But by 1930, their efforts had created a structure beset with constructional defects, considerable flaws, and financial shortcomings. This article seeks to

explain the sizeable gap separating Takoradi-envisioned from Takoradi-realized by examining the massive paper record compiled during the harbour's planning and construction. Demonstrating that the structure was born largely from illusion, affect, and a particular version of "common sense" thinking, it encourages historians to not only give further attention to the detailed, and often overwhelming, corpus of blueprints, reports, and correspondence that such projects engendered, but to use them to reflect upon the ways in which colonial statecraft actually sought to limit, rather than expand, the knowledge it had at its disposal. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**161 Sackeyfio, Naaborko**

The politics of land and urban space in colonial Africa / Naaborko Sackeyfio - In: *History in Africa*: (2012), vol. 39, p. 293-329.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; land law; colonial policy; Ga; land conflicts; property.

The year 1874, when the British declared the Gold Coast (Ghana) a Crown colony, marked the beginning of Accra's transformation into a colonial city and with it the dramatic transformation of the Ga people's sociopolitical and economic structures. From the last decades of the 19th century, the Ga inhabitants of Accra adapted their institutions and used them to interact with British law and government structures, creating a new blend that made Accra a thriving colonial city. This article focuses on the colonial land ordinances and laws of the late 19th and early 20th century which changed the meaning of property in the colony. These laws and African responses to them illustrate the ways in which property took on a new meaning for a variety of groups. The article explains why litigation and the production of land claims became a central feature of land affairs in Accra. The language of property rights drove the idea of property as a commodity and represented one of the most significant material and conceptual shifts in the Gold Coast during the first half of the 20th century. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**162 Spicksley, Judith**

Pawns on the Gold Coast: the rise of Asante and shifts in security for debt, 1680-1750 / Judith Spicksley - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 2, p. 147-175.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Europeans; trade; pledging; gold; slaves.

In the seventeenth century, Europeans on the Gold Coast (present-day Ghana) took gold pawns as security for debt, but from the early eighteenth century, they turned increasingly toward the use of human pawns. This shift was the result of a transformation in levels of demand for gold amongst African sellers, most notably the Asante, who began to secure control over local gold sources from c. 1700. The change in demand for gold was accompanied by a rise in slave prices on the West African coast, but it was the indigenous

system of debt recovery that proved crucial to the success of European trade. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 163 Tetteh, Peace Mamle

Child domestic labor in Accra : opportunity and empowerment or perpetuation of gender inequality? / Peace Mamle Tetteh - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2011), vol. 14, p. 163-189.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; child labour; domestic workers; gender inequality; girls; poverty.

Child labour is a relatively dynamic phenomenon, varying in its extent, nature, and effects in different countries or even within the same country over a period of time. As a result of this, the exact estimates, effects and knowledge on measures to tackle child labour have proved rather elusive. The subject and cultural notions of childhood and children's work is problematic as it produces attitudes and preconceptions which hinder research into and tackling child (domestic) labour. A common attitude of recruiters, employers, and officials working on behalf of children is to deny that child domestic work is a form of child labour or employment at all; or to refuse to acknowledge that it is detrimental to the wellbeing of the children concerned. Thus child domestic workers have been culturally accepted and largely relied on in many households. Engaging children as domestics in a household is considered 'safe' for the child, and thus is not stigmatized. This article on child domestic labour in Accra, Ghana, seeks to research the nature and realities of child domestic workers and contrast it with the notions and perceptions held about it. The article endeavours to answer the questions of what gender and nature of child becomes a domestic labourer, what prospects they face, what the nexus is between child domestic labour and gender inequality, discrimination and female poverty; and what policy measures are required to tackle the engagement of girls in domestic labour. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 164 Thompson, Esi Eduwaa

Health information from elite to popular media: are Ghanaian media creating more space for health information/education? / Esi Eduwaa Thompson and Abena Animwaa Yeboah - In: *Critical Arts*: (2013), vol. 27, no. 3, p. 370-385 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; health education; information dissemination; newspapers; radio.

In countries where illiteracy levels are high, media platforms such as print have tended to be exclusive of certain segments of the population, and therefore not wholly effective in reaching the masses with information, such as that relating to health. In Ghana, this barrier between literacy, media and audiences is blurring, as radio 'converges' with print such that newspaper stories of the day form the basis for morning radio (local language) discussions. This article investigates the implications of this 'converged' platform for expanding the spaces for health communication. Further, it explores audience interest in health issues in a



growing cacophony of politics-based discourse. A qualitative content analysis of selected editions of two leading Ghanaian newspapers (Daily Graphic and Daily Guide) and the most popular morning radio programme (Kokrokoo) was undertaken to examine the extent to which newspaper stories on three health conditions (malaria, HIV/AIDS and hepatitis) gain prominence or suffer neglect as they transit from print through morning radio to the listening public. The findings suggest that the 'converged' platform may not wholly be creating more space for health education/communication. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**165 Tietaah, Gilbert K. M.**

Negative political advertising and the imperative of broadcast regulation in Ghana / Gilbert K. M. Tietaah - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 203-217 : tab.  
ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; election campaigns; advertising; media law; democratization.

While the effects of negative election campaigns is a well-researched topic in mature democracies, it remains largely unexplored in transitional and nascent democracies such as those in Africa. This article addresses concerns that an insidious culture of intolerance, hate and insults in Ghanaian politics and electoral contests could undermine the efficacy of the country's neo-democracy. The article draws on pre-election interviews with the two main contenders in Ghana's 2012 elections to sound out their positions on the propriety and prudence of expressing a negative campaign platform. The interviewees' responses are analysed in the context of past ads run by their parties, which reveal that the candidates' disclaimers and public professions to run issue-oriented campaigns contradicted the practice of their party's resort to negative campaigns. The article concludes that candidates and their parties are unlikely to abide by ethical injunctions and accordingly proposes the passage of a legal code to regulate broadcasting, including political advertising, in Ghana. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**166 Yahaya, Abdul-Kadiri**

Indigenous knowledge in the management of a community-based forest reserve in the Wa West District of Ghana / Abdul-Kadiri Yahaya - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies*: (2012), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 121-137 : graf., tab.  
ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; national parks and reserves; natural resource management; community participation; indigenous knowledge.

Despite the various awareness-creation exercises on community-based management systems by the Forestry Commission and Environmental Protection Agency of Ghana, there appears to be no appreciation of the role of indigenous knowledge in the process. Specifically in the case of the management of the forest reserves, no effective formal strategies exist as yet for working with rural communities to accomplish the goals of nature conservation using local experiences and knowledges. This paper evaluates the

contributions of indigenous knowledge in community-based management of the natural vegetation by focussing on the case of the Yuoboli Integrated Forest Reserve of the Naaha community in the Wa West District of Ghana. It examines the role of indigenous knowledge in the lives of the people of Naaha and the effectiveness of the strategies used for the management of their natural vegetation. The study reveals that conventional approaches are complemented with indigenous knowledge in the management of the Yuoboli Forest Reserve. Also, cherished indigenous methods of managing the reserve are sacrifices, creation of fire belts and taboos such as 'no hunting', 'no burning' and 'no cutting of trees'. The study indicates that 81.3 percent of the interviewees supports the making of fire belts as one of their respected indigenous ways of managing the reserve and 98.4 percent affirms that indigenous knowledge supports development. It is recommended that their indigenous knowledge on natural resources management be deepened by the creation of institutions within the community to support the process in order to ensure easy learning and knowledge transfer to subsequent generations. Also, organisations should give support to the community on how to effectively manage the reserve locally. This will encourage participation and empowerment. Bibliogr., noten, sum. [Journal abstract]

**167 Yaro, Joseph A.**

Neoliberal globalisation and evolving local traditional institutions : implications for access to resources in rural northern Ghana / Joseph A. Yaro - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 137, p. 410-427 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; globalization; liberalism; rural economy; traditional society.

The world has become interconnected and interdependent well beyond the economic domains of life and this has consequences for the role of major institutions governing access to resources in rural Africa. Neoliberal globalization is eroding the moral foundation of rural societies in ways that create unequal access to the resources needed for involvement and inclusion in the market relations of production and social reproduction. Using the case of rural northern Ghana, this article shows how the transformation of local traditional governance and institutions led to processes of accumulation for a few privileged ones while the majority are excluded through dispossession. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**168 Yaro, Joseph Awetori**

Savannah fires and local resistance to transnational land deals : the case of organic mango farming in Dipale, northern Ghana / Joseph Awetori Yaro and Dzodzi Tsikata - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2013), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 72-87 : krt., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; land acquisition; savannas; mangos; contract farming.

Recent interest in investments in land in Africa targets the supposed 'abundant and wasting' fire-prone savannah woodlands. Outgrower models (or contract farming) are becoming the recommended business model for transnational investments as they are argued to guarantee a win-win outcome for both trans-national companies and local farmers. Using qualitative interviews in the village of Dipale, the authors investigate one such project, the Integrated Tamale Fruit Company (ITFC). All outgrowers lost their investments to savannah fires and consequently abandoned or converted the mango farms into food crop farms. The political ecology of the area, manifested in the human-environmental conditions and land management practices confounded the business model of land acquisitions thus threatening the profitability for the investors and reducing the contribution to local livelihood outcomes. The savannah fires represent an instrumentalized form of resistance of the local population against the expropriation of their livelihood resources without their full cooperation and consent. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**169 Yeboah, Ian E.A.**

Producing an urban system for the spatial development of Ghana: lessons for sub-Saharan Africa / Ian E.A. Yeboah ... [et al.] - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2013), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 140-156 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; towns; urban areas; urban planning; urban development.

This paper illustrates the power of geography in solving spatial problems. The authors demonstrate how an urban system can be produced to meet spatial development objectives stated in Ghana's nascent National Urban Policy. Even though the growth pole, functional, territorial and economy of affection approaches have been used to theorize the role of towns, the authors conceptualize the role of towns in the development process as arenas for providing services, infrastructure, livelihoods, housing, governance and environmental protection. Urban systems are therefore produced to meet development objectives which are often spelled out in development plans or societal imperatives. The authors identify the current functional structure of Ghana's urban system based on their conceptualization of the role of towns. This is followed by a determination of functional gaps and weaknesses in the country's urban system. The authors then offer ways of filling the gaps and strengthening weaknesses in the country's urban system in the light of objectives of the proposed NUP. They conclude the paper with general lessons for sub-Saharan African countries. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## IVORY COAST

**170 Förster, Till**

Insurgent nationalism : political imagination and rupture in Côte d'Ivoire / Till Förster - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2013), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 3-32.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; rebellions; nationalism; images.

Non-separatist insurgents unable to overthrow a sitting government often face a problem successful rebellions can avoid: They are not the only players who can claim to be acting on behalf of the nation. They will have to imagine the nation in a new way that distinguishes them from the older, established nationalism usually promoted by the existing government. This new nationalism aims to legitimise their actions, but first and foremost it has to be attractive to the population in the region under insurgent control and later to others as well. Each camp, the government and the insurgent side, articulates its understanding of the nation to the other side. In the process, both sides often also adopt different forms of imagination to render the specifics of their nationalism more visible to their followers as well as to partisans in the other camp. This article analyses this political articulation by taking Côte d'Ivoire as an example. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

**171 Moji, Polo**

Domesticating 'Ivoirité' : equating xenophobic nationalism and women's marginalisation in Tanella Boni's "Matins de couvre-feu" (2005) / Polo Moji - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 58-69.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; women writers; novels; feminism; gender roles.

Tanella Boni, an author engaged with African women's emancipation, has written cautionary essays since the 1990s decrying the xenophobic nature of government-sanctioned ivoirité in the Ivory Coast. Forced into exile owing to the subsequent strife (2000-2010), she wrote "Matins de couvre-feu" (2005), an allegorical novel in which the woman's status as a second-class citizen is equated with that of a foreigner in a xenophobic state. This representation plays on the domestic/public space dichotomy, considered by feminist discourse to be a social barrier to women's equal citizenship. Drawing on Boni's own, feminist, monograph, "Que vivent les femmes d'Afrique?" (2008), this article explores the internalization of national politics (the public sphere) through the 'domestication' of an anonymous female narrator who is placed under house arrest. Thereafter an analysis of Kanga Ba, a character who is a victim of xenophobic nationalism, is used to substantiate the equation of the woman's social and political marginalization as being that of the foreigner. The argument concludes that Boni's representational framework ultimately subverts the very notion of a public/domestic

dichotomy through narrative strategies that illustrate the porous nature of both spaces, thus eliding the separation between private and national experiences. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**172 Sendín, José Carlos**

Côte d'Ivoire 2010-2011 post-electoral crisis : an approach from the media / José Carlos Sendín - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 187-201.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; mass media; journalism; political stability.

The objective of this article is to approach the political crisis which occurred in Côte d'Ivoire after the contested elections of 2010, through the perspective of the Ivorian media and media professionals. The study draws theoretically on the political economy of the media and a critical understanding of the relationship between democracy and the media. After a brief description of Côte d'Ivoire's political history, as well as the political economy of the Ivorian media, perceptions from foreign correspondents and Ivorian journalists are outlined. The results show the complexity of the role played by the media, which goes beyond its responsibility as an information provider, to being a platform for the political struggle in a highly politically polarized environment. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

LIBERIA

**173 Cassell, Donald L.**

Is Africa rising? : Liberia as a microcosm of Africa's transformation / Donald L. Cassell Jr. - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2011), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 53-100 : fig., graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Liberia; economic development; governance.

This work reviews the recent discussion and scholarship surrounding Africa's economic growth during the last two decades. It considers the euphoria and hopeful exuberance during the period of independence in the 1960s and the subsequent failures and disappointments of the 1970s that lead to decades of despair. Primarily, it considers the recent improvement in society, governance, and the economy across the continent - trends that have ignited worldwide hope that Africa may be reviving. The paper considers the themes of governance, the development of better legal structures and regulations, as well as the growth of markets and technology in Africa over the last two decades and the presence of new ideas. The author reviews major investment opportunities in consumer markets, mineral extractions, technology, infrastructure, and people. The need for investment in people is, above all, central to the rise of Africa. Liberia is referenced as an example in the context of the larger themes mentioned above. The work then concludes on a hopeful but cautious note encouraging the continuous and intelligent participation of the

international community in Africa's development and growth. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum.  
[Journal abstract]

**174 Cook, Christopher R.**

Coverage of African conflicts in the American media : filtering out the logic of plunder / Christopher R. Cook - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 4, p. 373-390.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Liberia; United States; civil wars; mass media; political economy.

Through an analysis of news coverage of the Liberian Civil War in the New York Times and the Washington Post the author argues that elite media and foreign policy decision makers share a classical set of assumptions about conflicts in the developing world that he calls Westphalian. This paradigm privileges the Eurocentric nation state and its notions of power, ideology, and violence while intentionally or not, falsely reinforcing the rigid separation of government from the private economic sphere. In the end, this Westphalian lens of power obscures the new faces of transnational conflict networks and the importance of economic sub-State actors in creating violence based purely on economic motivations and greed. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**175 Covington-Ward, Yolanda**

The socio-demographic characteristics of recent Liberian immigrants to the United States : an update / Yolanda Covington-Ward ... [et al.] - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2011), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 25-52 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; United States; diasporas; Liberians; immigrants; demography; communities.

In this article, the authors explore the socio-demographic characteristics of Liberians who migrated to the United States within the past few decades. Using aggregate data from the Public Use Microdata Sample of the American Community Survey over three years (2008-2010), along with information from the Yearbook of Immigration Statistics and the Office of Refugee Resettlement, the authors analyse various trends and general characteristics such as age, gender, occupation, settlement patterns, educational attainment, and marital status. This paper fills a gap in the literature on African immigrants to the US as very little has been written specifically about the Liberian diaspora. As a result of a mass exodus from their home country during over a decade of civil conflict, the US is now home to thousands of Liberian immigrants. Thus, it is important to understand the characteristics of this growing population for both policy purposes and for analysing the diversity of African immigrant communities in the United States. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**176 Hargrove, Jarvis L.**

Krumen and the suppression of the Trans-Atlantic slave trade from West-Africa / Jarvis L. Hargrove - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2011), vol. 36, no. 2, p. 72-98 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; Sierra Leone; Kru; abolition of slavery; seamen; colonial history.

In the years between 1780 and 1808, Britain and the United States took the early steps to close the Trans-Atlantic slave-trade to its citizens. Experiencing some economic change-over, Parliament in March 1807 officially closed the slave trade, with Congress following suit in 1808. In order to combat illegal trade in Africans, both nations promoted the transition to trading legitimate goods. Liberia and Sierra Leone provided bases of operations for naval squadrons to patrol for illegal slavers. The key problem facing these squadrons was finding men to sail the coastline of Africa. Because of a lack of sailors, each nation turned to hiring the Kru people of Liberia's Kru coast. The involvement of the Kru (referred to as Krumen) aided in suppressing the slave trade and in spreading legitimate commerce to other areas of Africa. This work is an analysis of Krumen and their impact on colonial history as workers on board anti-slaving naval vessels in the nineteenth century and later as migrant labourers for several different nations along the coastline of Africa. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**177 Kieh(Jr), George Klay**

The first post-conflict legislative election in Liberia / George Klay Kieh, Jr - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2011), vol. 36, no. 2, p. 1-28 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; elections; 2011; peacebuilding; governance.

Legislative or parliamentary elections are integral to post-conflict elections and are critical to setting in motion the multidimensional process of postconflict peacebuilding. In the case of Liberia, after another civil war (which lasted from 1999-2003), the issue of choosing the new national leadership became a central matter. Accordingly, legislative elections were held in October, 2011. Against this backdrop, the purpose of this article is as follows. Firstly, it examines the electoral landscape as it serves as the crucible in which the election was held. Also theoretical issues, literature on postconflict elections, including legislative ones, are reviewed in order to situate the article within the context of scholarly literature. Secondly, the article interrogates the electoral process, from the registration of voters to the casting of ballots, within the context of the domestic Liberian political economy and security landscape, and discusses issues related to internally displaced persons and refugees. Third, the article deciphers the election results and interrogates the critical issue of electoral mechanics, and finally, it examines the implications of the electoral outcome for postconflict peacebuilding, especially political governance. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**178 Konneh, Augustine**

Multiparty democracy in Liberia : the historical, cultural and social factors that explain the nature of political competition / Augustine Konneh - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2011), vol. 36, no. 2, p. 29-71 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; multiparty systems; democracy; political parties; elections.

The paper examines the experiment of multiparty democracy in Liberia, with a focus on the role played by political history, social and economic factors in influencing the political environment, and its effect in molding a political culture that supports accommodation and tolerance in the competition between, and among, political parties. The objective is to understand whether or not a multiparty system tends to produce or support the development of a stable democratic system in Liberia. The study examines the effect of socio-cultural factors and the impact of history on the operation of the multiparty system introduced after the end of Liberia's second civil war, by using a historical approach to collect and examine facts involving interviews and a brief questionnaire. The author states that in order for a multiparty system to work in a fair and democratic manner, elections need to be free and fair as guided by law. Thus an electoral commission was founded: the Independent Election Commission (IECOM). The paper describes how the commission does its work and unfolds the electoral process involved mentioning the various parties which took part in the elections of 1997, 2005 and 2011. App., bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**179 Neajai Pailey, Robtel**

Evaluating the dual citizenship - state building - nation building nexus in Liberia / Robtel Neajai Pailey - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2011), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 1-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; citizenship; State formation; nation building; legislation; legal status; diasporas.

State-building and nation-building in Liberia cannot be fully operationalized without an interrogation of the meaning of citizenship, given that the nation-state of Liberia is fundamentally de-territorialized, with a sizeable number of Liberians scattered throughout the globe, yet still fully engaged as transnational beings. This article scrutinizes the markers of citizenship, narrowly defined in Liberia's current 'Aliens and Nationality Law'. The extent to which state-building and nation-building initiatives in Liberia must contend with the question of citizenship is evaluated, as many Liberians abroad have naturalized elsewhere and, therefore, have 'formally' relinquished their citizenship. The article is also a discussion of the proposed dual citizenship bill which is currently before the Legislature, as well as how this legislation could harness or hinder Liberia's postconflict reconstruction efforts. The major point of contention herein is that in the spirit of nation-building, the proposed dual citizenship legislation cannot be legitimized by a small group of lawmakers, but must



undergo national deliberations and scrutiny before being subject to a referendum once those deliberations are finally exhausted. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

MALI

**180 Lliteras, Susana Molins**

From Toledo to Timbuktu : the case for a biography of the Ka'ti archive, and its sources / Susana Molins Lliteras - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2013), vol. 65, no. 1, p. 105-124.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; archives; libraries; manuscripts.

Timbuktu has recently become an 'iconic' symbol of the precolonial written tradition in Sub-Saharan Africa. However, scholars have often only focused their research on the content of the manuscripts and the scholarly traditions they represent. In this article the author examines the 'life' of the Fondo Ka'ti archive in Timbuktu, Mali, one of the many private libraries that have surfaced in the town in recent years, and that has positioned itself apart from other libraries due to its unique historical construction. The author argues that archival biography is the most relevant approach when analysing this topic and offer an assessment of the sources for such a biography. Therefore, she treats the Fondo Ka'ti archive itself as an historical artefact, looking both at its conditions of production as well as at how its own being has in turn affected the context it finds itself in. Such a perspective enables fresh insights into the entangled processes that produce history, it can point to the hybridities embedded in both archives and identities and set up alternative sources for histories. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**181 Lecocq, Baz**

One hippopotamus and eight blind analysts : a multivocal analysis of the 2012 political crisis in the divided Republic of Mali / Baz Lecocq ... [et al.] - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 137, p. 343-357.

ASC Subject Headings: Sahara; Sahel; Mali; jihads; 2012; Tuareg; political stability.

This is an exercise in contemporary history that aims to give a comprehensive background and analysis to the current (2012) political crisis in Mali, generated by the start of a new Tuareg nationalist uprising against the State, complemented by a coordinated attack on the State by both international, Al-Qaeda in the Islamic Maghreb (AQIM), and local Jihadi-Salafi movements, leading to a coup d'état against the incumbent President Touré, and finally a political stalemate of great concern to the international community. By pooling sources and analysis, a group of eight scholars tries to give a comprehensive overall picture. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**182 Zounmenou, David**

The National Movement for the Liberation of Azawad factor in the Mali crisis / David Zounmenou - In: *African Security Review*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 167-174.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Tuareg; rebellions.

Mali has been a battleground for more than a year now. While the armed conflict came in the aftermath of the Libyan crisis that left the regional security environment depleted, it also served as a catalyst for the collapse of state authority in Mali. This created conditions conducive for the proliferation of, and attacks by, radical religious armed groups in the northern regions of the country, including the Tuareg armed movement: the National Movement for the Liberation of Azawad (MNLA). But, far from being a new phenomenon, the Tuareg-led armed insurrection in the northern regions is as old as the post-colonial Malian state, and continues to pose tremendous challenges in West Africa and the Sahel region for both regional and extra-regional actors. The recent crisis in the Sahel region is seen as one of the most serious since the end of the Cold War, with anticipated dire long-term impacts on the security of the region and beyond. While attention is predominantly focused on defeating the jihadist groups that have threatened the survival of the Malian state, one must not lose sight of the fact that the 'Tuareg Factor', as represented by the rebellion launched by MNLA, remains critical both in terms of appreciating the deterioration of the situation and attempting to frame long-lasting solutions. The paper argues that the Tuareg's persistent recourse to rebellion against Bamako needs to be understood within a historical trajectory that takes into consideration three key parameters: firstly, the post-colonial state in Mali and its African leadership's relations with the descendants of the Tuareg communities; secondly, the amalgamation created by the so-called war on terror; and, finally, the contradictions of the democratisation process of the 1990s. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**NIGER****183 Masquelier, Adeline**

Teatime: boredom and the temporalities of young men in Niger / Adeline Masquelier - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 3, p. 470-491.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; youth unemployment; men; youth organizations; leisure; social life.

To fight boredom, un(der)employed young men in Niger have joined 'fadas' (youth clubs) where they listen to music, play card games and strike up new friendships – or nurture old ones. Membership in these organizations cuts across social divides, educational backgrounds and religious affiliations, affirming the spirit of egalitarianism and comradeship that drives these largely urban projects. At the 'fada', conversation routinely takes place around the making and sharing of tea, a ritual idle young men have come to value greatly

as they struggle to fill their days with purpose and direction. Whereas elders largely condemn 'fadas' as futile, self-indulgent, and occasionally criminal endeavours, 'samari' (young men) defend their pastimes, claiming that they engage in meaningful activities. In this essay the author explores the temporalities of teatime at the 'fada'. Rather than focus on what is lost under conditions of crisis and privation, she considers instead what is produced, and in particular how value, exchange, and affect emerge in the context of daily routines at the 'fada'. In the absence of other temporal markers punctuating daily life, the practice of preparing and consuming tea becomes a key happening, enabling 'samari' to carve out meaningful temporalities and reconfigure their relation to the future. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

NIGERIA

**184 Aboh, Romanus**

Proverbs and euphemisms as discourse strategies in Joe Ushie's poetry / Romanus Aboh - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 1, p. 107-120.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; poetry; proverbs; Bete-Bendi.

Studies on proverbs and euphemisms, most especially from linguistic circles in African studies, have concentrated on traditional interpretations of the sub-generic verbal text. Proverbs and euphemisms, from this traditionalist perspective, are considered as given, that is, naturally known, and therefore do not require critical or thorough interpretations; and this tends to undermine the cathartic as well as revolutionary strength with which proverbs and euphemisms are imbued. This article investigates Joe Ushie's poetry to examine his reliance on indigenous proverbs and euphemisms as discursive strategies which he utilises in questioning socio-political disturbances and self-indulgence in his Nigerian society. The article reveals that the Bette-Bendi proverbs and euphemisms Ushie appropriates serve as the linguistic armoury which he depends on to question and rebuff socio-political and socioeconomic issues that encumber the collective existence of the Nigerian populace. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**185 Abubakar, Abdullahi Tasiu**

Selective believability : a perspective on Africans' interactions with global media / Abdullahi Tasiu Abubakar - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 219-236 : fig..

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; Great Britain; news agencies; audiences; attitudes.

The transformation of the media landscape, facilitated by advances in communication technologies, has changed the dynamics of media-audience relationship and posed new

challenges to reception research. Perhaps nowhere is this as profound as it is in transnational audience studies, for cross-cultural interactions have never been wider. This article attempts to highlight a new perspective on African audiences' engagement with global media and point to new postulates in audience research. It offers a case study on Northern Nigerians' interactions with international media, particularly the BBC World Service, to unveil the patterns and consequences of such interactions. Consumption of Western media products among the mainly Muslim Northern Nigerians was found to be high, especially of the BBC services, but with high level of selectivity. Although they regard BBC as the most credible broadcaster that aids their understanding of international affairs and influences their everyday lives, Northern Nigerians still see it as a Western ideological instrument that portrays the West positively and depicts the Islamic world and Africa negatively. The findings reveal patterns and particularities of postcolonial audiences' consumption of transnational media that suggest new theoretical postulates in reception research. They also highlight the mediating roles of religion, culture, ideology and other extra-communication factors in such interactions, and identify the dynamics of credibility and believability. Credibility appears to be a necessary but not sufficient condition for believability in audiences' consumption of dissonant messages. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**186 Adeleke, Funminiyi A.R.**

Locating the determinants of unsafe abortion beyond the legal framework of abortion laws : a case study of Nigerian and Ghanaian abortion laws / Funminiyi A.R. Adeleke - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 555-573.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Nigeria; abortion; reproductive health; criminal law.

This paper gives a comparative study on abortion laws in Nigeria and Ghana to show that the assumption of where there is no legal restriction on abortion, abortion services are likely to be safe and the assumption of where abortion is legally restrictive or criminalized, women then turn to providers with a high risk of incurring serious or life-threatening complications are over-generalized. There are other determinant factors responsible for unsafe abortion beside the legal framework. This study points out that the clandestinity usually associated with abortion is basically irrespective of the legality or otherwise of abortion; rather it is a result of the socio-cultural and ethno-moral corpus of the communities. The paper acknowledges the fact that criminalized and strict abortion law may actually be a determining factor for perpetuating the pandemic of unsafe abortion; however, it is the author's submission that liberalizing abortion law does not also ipso facto guarantee safe abortion. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**187 Aderinto, Saheed**

Researching colonial childhoods: images and representations of children in Nigerian newspaper press, 1925-1950 / Saheed Aderinto - In: *History in Africa*: (2012), vol. 39, p. 241-266 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; children; images; newspapers; urban society; colonial period.

This article takes an introductory excursion into newspaper sources for researching urban Nigerian children's history during the colonial period. The author chose the following newspapers - the Lagos Daily News (LDN), the Nigerian Daily Times (NDT), and the West African Pilot (WAP), partly because they were all published daily during the 1920s, 1930s, and 1940s, but also because they had divergent ideological positions. The newspaper items discussed range from highly coherent editorials and columnist debates, to fragmentary entries such as advertisements, photos/images, and announcements. The article situates the newspaper sources within the context of the circumstances under which they were produced and the prevailing politics of identity, gender, and agency, on the one hand, and the interaction between the forces of 'tradition' and 'modernity' on the other. Special attention is paid to the issues of children and education, children and motherhood, and children as consumers. These uncharted areas of Nigerian children's history render alternative perspectives on agency and the centrality of childhood to colonial State's ideas of progress, civilization, modernity and social stability. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**188 Adetoro, 'Niran**

A comparative study of availability and access to alternative format by visually impaired adults and students in Nigeria / by 'Niran Adetoro - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2012), no. 119, p. 15-25 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; physically disabled; access to information; libraries.

This article discusses a study on the availability of and access to alternative formats for visually impaired students and adults in Nigeria. Eight libraries servicing visually impaired adults and six secondary school libraries in southwestern Nigeria were selected for the study. The population of visually impaired adults who use the eight libraries was found to be 397, while that of visually impaired students was 166. Data from questionnaires read to the respondents indicate that for both students and adults braille was the only alternative format readily available for use in the libraries. The availability of talking books and large prints was low. The findings suggest that the libraries have not deployed functional and relevant access tools to ensure that alternative formats can be used. The author recommends the support of government, NGOs and corporate bodies to increase the availability of and access to alternative information formats for the visually impaired. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**189 Agbiboa, Daniel Egiegba**

Living in fear: religious identity, relative deprivation and the Boko Haram terrorism / Daniel Egiegba Agbiboa - In: *African Security*: (2013), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 153-170.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic movements; terrorism; group identity; religion.

Since 2009, a radical Islamist group in Nigeria called Boko Haram has been responsible for a string of violent attacks and bombings strategically directed at the government, security officials, churches, civilians, and the United Nations headquarters in the Nigerian capital Abuja. With the attacks getting increasingly coordinated and sophisticated, there are growing concerns, locally and globally, about not only the quickly deteriorating security situation in Nigeria but also the potential implications for Nigeria's unity. This article explores the relationship between religion as a force of mobilization as well as an identity marker in Nigeria and how its practice and perception are implicated in the current Boko Haram terrorism. The article further draws on the theory of relative deprivation to explain why Boko Haram rebels. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**190 Agbiboa, Daniel Egiegba**

Have we heard the last? Oil, environmental insecurity, and the impact of the amnesty programme on the Niger Delta resistance movement / Daniel Egiegba Agbiboa - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 137, p. 447-465 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Niger Delta conflict; amnesty; environmental degradation.

This article draws on the theories of relative deprivation (RD) and Edward Azar's protracted social conflicts (PSC) to explain how the twin woes of oil and environmental insecurity are implicated in the Niger Delta conflict. The article presents a new empirical angle on the existing Niger Delta narrative by assessing the impact of the 2009 amnesty programme on resistance movements in the oil-rich region, while focusing on the Movement for the Emancipation of the Niger Delta (MEND). The article argues that the amnesty programme stops short of addressing underlying issues that continue to nurture sustained grievances in the Niger Delta. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**191 Akande, A.T.**

Attitudes of educated Yoruba bilinguals to codeswitching / A.T. Akande, O.B. Okanlawon and O.T. Akinwale - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2011), vol. 22, p. 71-91 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; codeswitching; attitudes; higher education; students.

This paper investigates the attitudes of some university and tertiary institution students to codeswitching. Respondents were drawn from four tertiary institutions located in the Southwestern part of Nigeria. A structured questionnaire was administered to the

informants whose ages ranged between sixteen and fifty-five years. The social variables tested included qualifications/programmes and schools. The study revealed that the overall attitude of Nigerian students to codeswitching is largely positive. It also showed, among other things, that students on degree programmes are more positively inclined to use codeswitching than those on other programmes. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**192 Akanle, Olayinka**

The development exceptionality of Nigeria : the context of political and social currents / Olayinka Akanle - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 3, p. 31-48.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Nigeria; sustainable development; governance; State-society relationship.

Nigeria remains one of the hardest developmental puzzles in Africa. This state of affairs largely reflects the disconnection between the abundance of Nigeria's natural and human resources and its extraordinarily reversed socioeconomic development. The interrelatedness of these trajectories is one of disjuncture, even when the developmental potentials of the nation are not in doubt. This article gives an account of Nigeria's developmental trajectories in a way that shows how the crucial contradictions and exceptionality of the country can suggest sustainable developmental pathways for it, with implications for Africa as a whole. The article is based on an idea that has the potential to offer crucial insights into Nigeria and counter the continued temptation to deal with sub-Saharan Africa as a homogeneous mass. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**193 Ayanwale, Adeolu Babatunde**

Economic impacts of integrated agricultural research for development (IAR4D) in the Sudan savanna of Nigeria / Adeolu Babatunde Ayanwale ... [et al.] - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 30-41 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; agricultural innovations; economic development; crop yields.

This paper assesses the potential economic impacts of Integrated Agricultural Research for Development (IAR4D) in the Sudan savanna in Nigeria conceived to address observed low productivity, prevailing poverty level, slow growth and general underperformance of the agricultural sector associated with the traditional agricultural and rural development (ARD) approach. It involved the evaluation of farm level economic impacts of the adoption of Innovation Platforms. An economic surplus analysis suggested that IAR4D research and extension, with respect to maize production, could achieve returns ranging from 30 to 38 per cent and a maximum adoption of 25 to 50 per cent for the conservative and baseline scenario, respectively. Similarly, with the same range of maximum adoption, the approach could yield returns ranging from 22 to 29 per cent for the conservative and baseline scenario, respectively in millet production. However, the same range of adoption could

result in 29 to 37 per cent for the conservative and baseline scenario, respectively in sorghum production. The estimated benefits are sensitive to expected adoption rates but much less so to changes in research and extension costs. However, the estimates indicate that the production of all the crops was socially profitable under the IAR4D option. The authors' results were consistent with earlier economic analyses which showed that IAR4D was more productive, profitable and acceptable to farmers than the conventional Research for Development (R&D) approach. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **194 Bashir Abubakar, Mallam M.**

Muslim responses to British colonialism in Northern Nigeria as expressed in Fulfulde poems / Mallam M. Bashir Abubakar - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2013), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 1-14.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; poetry; Fulfulde language; anticolonialism.

The pioneer of Fulfulde poetry in written Arabic/ajami was Shehu Uthman bin Fodiye, who led a jihad in 1804 for the purification of Islam in Sokoto, Northern Nigeria, also known as Hausa Land. His contemporaries followed in his footsteps and the poetic tradition of resistance continues to the present day. This article examines three poems from the early 20th century that are concerned with Muslim responses to British colonial occupation in Northern Nigeria, expressed in the Fulfulde language. The texts of the poems are included in Fulfulde with English translations. The poems express that the myth of well-received and accepted colonial occupiers, propagated by the West, was in fact not true. They highlight the fierce battles, killings, and destructions of property that finally resulted in the imposition of colonial rule upon the people of Northern Nigeria, replacing the more moderate Sokoto Caliphate. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **195 Chilwa, Innocent**

Twittering the Boko Haram uprising in Nigeria : investigating pragmatic acts in the social media / Innocent Chilwa and Adetunji Adegoke - In: *Africa Today*: ( 2012/13), vol. 59, no. 3, p. 83-102 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; social media; terrorism; public opinion; Islamic movements.

This paper investigates pragmatic acts in the discourse of tweeters and online feedback comments on the activities of Boko Haram, a radical Islamic group in Nigeria. The tweets and comments illustrate acts used to express revolutionary feelings and reflect what people say and imply in times of crisis. Tweets about Boko Haram are speech and pragmatic acts that denounce the Nigerian government, reject Western education, and call for support. Tweets and reactions from non-Muslims and nonradical Muslims condemn terrorism and denounce the terrorist group. While some tweets simply offer suggestions on how to curtail the Boko Haram insurgency, others seek the breakup of Nigeria, granting political and



religious independence to the north and the southeast of the country. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**196 Folorunsho, Mikail Adebisi**

Stylistic features in the Arabic works of Yoruba (south-western Nigeria) 'Ulama' / Mikail Adebisi Folorunsho - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2012), vol. 21, p. 139-156. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Arabic language; language usage; ulema; prose; poetry.

This paper examines the stylistic features of the Arabic writings of Yoruba 'Ulama' in Nigeria. The texts under study, prose as well as poetry, were randomly sampled from volumes of the Ulama's Arabic works. The author investigates the extent to which the texts conform to classical norms on the one hand, and modern styles of Arabic writing on the other hand. He examines the texts on the use of the opening 'Nasib' and closing formulae, language and diction, grammar, the application of rhetorical devices, and compliance with metrical rules. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**197 Gray, Rosemary**

"A lucid stream of everywhere" in Ben Okri's 'Wild' (2012) : a postmodern perspective / Rosemary Gray - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 143-152.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; writers; literary criticism; poetry.

The article begins by claiming that the phrase, "a clear lucid stream of everywhere", taken from Ben Okri's 'The landscapes within' (1981), at once encapsulates the postmodern theories of complexity and relativity and evokes a cosmic dimension and a striving for 'Dasein' (authentic human existence) that inform his poetic vision in his latest collection of poetry, 'Wild' (2012). It proceeds to argue for the complexity inherent in the notion 'postmodernism', then discusses selected poems in terms of modernity's curious dilemma of "just now" negating the preceding "just now", that the French philosopher Jean-François Leotard talks of, treating recurring motifs of change, transformation and continuing presence. This includes a discussion of the two poems, dedicated to the memory of Okri's late mother and father respectively, that bookend the anthology, contextualising them within postmodernity. The article concludes by assessing the importance of Okri's collection of poems. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**198 Hiribarren, Vincent**

A European and African joint-venture : writing a seamless history of Borno (1902-1960) / Vincent Hiribarren - In: *History in Africa*: (2013), vol. 40, p. 77-98.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Bornu polity; historiography; elite; colonial administration; 1900-1949; 1950-1959.

This article engages with existing scholarship that explores how colonial knowledge was constructed. Focusing on the region of Borno (Nigeria) it highlights the ways in which European officials collaborated with African elites when writing official histories of the region (1902-1960). These exchanges were indicative of both the ruling Kanemi dynasty's efforts to assert their authority in Borno, as well as the efforts made by foreign colonial officials to advance their careers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**199 Ikeyi, Nduka**

Applicability of Nigeria's Arbitration and Conciliation Act : which field does the act cover? / Nduka Ikeyi and Ofornze Amucheazi - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2013), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 126-148.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; arbitration; commercial law; constitutionalism.

In 1988, Nigeria's Federal Military Government promulgated the Arbitration and Conciliation Decree (now the Arbitration and Conciliation Act) to provide a unified legal framework for commercial arbitration throughout Nigeria. At the time of the decree's promulgation, the Federal Military Government had unlimited competence to legislate over any matter in and for all parts of Nigeria. However, under Nigeria's current constitutional democracy and federal structure of government, legislative powers are shared between the Federal Government and the respective State governments. This article investigates the constitutionality of the continued application of the Arbitration and Conciliation Act as federal legislation with application in all States of the federation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**200 Madu, Robert**

Will the social media lenses be the framework for sustainable development in rural Nigeria? / Robert Madu and Shedrack Chinwuba Moguluwa - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 237-254 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; social media; sustainable development; social change.

Nigeria's greatest development obstacle in the twenty-first century is entrenched in the low level of sustainability in most areas of human endeavour, resulting in a damaged economy and a looming lack of development despite the nation's vast and abundant resources, both human and natural. Nigeria has the enormous capacity of moving from a developing country to a developed State. However, the lack of some basic elements together with vices termed 'Nigerian factors' have eaten deeply into the nation's institutional fabric and denied it the opportunity to transform. Academics, development experts and policy-makers have searched for the right mix of technology, methodology, easy-to-use and understandable scientific elements and infrastructure that would suit the nation's peculiar

circumstances in order to meet its developmental needs. This situation calls for an adaptation of social media and the adjustment of its weaknesses to aptly blend with the forces of innovation. Concerted efforts are required of the Nigerian government and its agencies to awaken the consciousness of the citizenry to the integration of social media culture into the mainstream of Nigerian culture so as to produce positive changes that are evidence of sustainability. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**201 Maiangwa, Benjamin**

"Baptism by fire": Boko Haram and the reign of terror in Nigeria / Benjamin Maiangwa ... [et al.] - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 41-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic movements; terrorism.

The rise of Boko Haram, a radical Islamist sect, has heightened the state of insecurity in Nigeria and beyond, triggering deadly bomb attacks on police forces, government officials, places of worship, public institutions, and innocent civilians. With the violence showing no signs of abating, this paper advances two theoretical approaches - State-failure thesis and a frustration-aggression thesis - to explain the Boko Haram phenomenon in terms of its evolution, intent, enemies, and radicalization. The overarching focus of the paper, however, is on the factors that fan the flames of the terrorist insurgency, including security deficiency, endemic elite corruption and military brutality, continued economic challenges, decrepit and underdeveloped infrastructures, and inaccurate reporting. Accordingly, one way of resolving the Boko Haram impasse would be to address the causal efficacy of each of the foregoing trigger factors. It is hoped that when these issues are addressed, the likelihood that the discontented, aggrieved, and frustrated youth of northern Nigeria will gravitate toward terrorism as an option will be significantly reduced, or even eliminated. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**202 Manton, John**

'Environmental Akalism' and the war on filth : the personification of sanitation in urban Nigeria / John Manton - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 4, p. 606-622.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; waste management; sanitation; towns; urban environment.

In Nigerian cities, as across much of Africa, sanitation practices at zone, ward and street levels inscribe – in patterns of circulation and interaction around waste – not only the hopes and fears of urban residents and managers, but also the aspirations and failures encoded in colonial and post-colonial national and regional histories. Adjusting to numerous challenges – the interplay of racist colonial zoning strategies, rapid post-colonial urban expansion, the withdrawal of public services amid the liberalization programmes of the 1980s, the increasingly abject character of the social contract, and the ongoing

tenuousness of economic life and activity – urban environmental sanitation in Nigeria has long struggled to keep pace with the historical dynamics of the country's emergent metropolises. Following the activities of a cohort of inspectors and volunteers at the Ministry of Environment and Water Resources, Oyo State, this article examines the politics of performance and coercion surrounding the monthly observance of Environmental Sanitation Day in Ibadan amid the heightened political tensions of the electoral season in 2011. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **203 Mustapha, Adejoro Raheem**

The emergence and activities of Muslim societies in Akokoland of Ondo State, Nigeria / Adejoro Raheem Mustapha - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2012), vol. 21, p. 111-119 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islam; Islamic education; schools.

This paper highlights the emergence and activities of some Muslim Societies in Akokoland of Ondo State, Nigeria: Ansar-Ud-Deen, Zumuratul Islamiyyah Society, Ahmadiyyah Muslim Jama'at and Ansarul Islam Society. It concentrates on the efforts of the societies to set up Islamic education in the area. Ansar-Ud-Deen has been the most active and successful society, having established fourteen primary schools and two secondary schools in Akokoland. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **204 Nolte, Insa**

*Colonial politics and precolonial history : everyday knowledge, genre, and truth in a Yoruba town* / Insa Nolte. - 2013. - vol. 40, p. 125-164.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; historiography; Yoruba; towns; local history.

This article suggests that colonial African historiography was shaped both by the textual forms and conventions associated with local historical knowledge and by the complex political interests which emerged under colonial rule. Based on a case study of two linked debates in the small Yoruba town of Ode Remo (Nigeria), the article argues that beyond narratives, local historical knowledge was also contained, sometimes opaquely, in a variety of other genres and practices. During the colonial period, traditionally segmented and distributed forms of knowledge were brought together in civic debates to constitute a more general history. But while historical accounts could be inflected under political pressure or even to reflect widespread local ambitions, the enduring presence of historical knowledge in textual forms used in everyday life meant that there nonetheless remained an overall sense of what was true within the community. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**205 Nwafor, Okechukwu**

The fabric of friendship: 'as? ebì' and the moral economy of amity in Nigeria / Okechukwu Nwafor - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 1, p. 1-18 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Yoruba; gifts; friendship; clothing.

In this article, the author seeks to problematize prevailing views of what is known as "as? ebì" in Nigeria, which places emphasis on solidarity and conviviality. In its most common import, as? ebì refers to uniformed solidarity dressing worn by friends and family members to distinguish themselves from the rest during important social events such as weddings, street parties, birthday parties, among others. As? ebì is well-known among the Yoruba and other groups in Nigeria and even beyond, but has received little of the interpretive scrutiny that it deserves in academic scholarship. This article reveals both the prescription and limitations of the moral economy in which as? ebì is produced and consumed. The article shows that as? ebì serves as a specific social currency that mediates two contradictory logics of gift-giving and commodification. By challenging the moral economy of intimacy. The author demonstrates how as? ebì is 'offered' by celebrants 'for sale' as a gesture of friendship and imminent commensality, yet the costs of refusal to buy the as? ebì removes the guests altogether from the cycle of counter-gifts/payments. By employing Herbert Blumer's theoretical model of esprit de corps, and Marcel Mauss' logic of the gifts, the author engages the discourse of solidarity and gift-giving in as? ebì practice. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**206 Obiaya, Ikechukwu**

Taking Nigeria to the movies : the innovative regulatory role of the National Film and Video Censors Board / Ikechukwu Obiaya - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 261-274.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; cinema; films; media policy.

The double-faceted nature of film as both a cultural and an economic good means that the direct involvement by the State in the film industry can often be guaranteed. Such State involvement worldwide is largely expressed through function-specific organs, whose powers and functions tend to vary. The National Film and Video Censors Board (NFVCB) of Nigeria, as one of such organs, has powers that go beyond film classification and censorship. This has been manifested especially through its attempt to regularize film distribution in Nigeria through the introduction of a distribution framework. Many resented this attempt by the NFVCB. They considered it as needless interference, especially since the Nigerian video film industry had grown without any assistance from the government. But the NFVCB stated that it was merely exercising its mandate. This article examines the various issues involved and seeks to throw some light on a body that has been little studied. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**207 Ogen, Olukoya**

Exploring the potential of praise poems for historical reconstruction among the Idepe-Ikale in southeastern Yorubaland / Olukoya Ogen - In: *History in Africa*: (2012), vol. 39, p. 77-96.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; ethnicity; Ikale; praise poetry.

The existing body of literature on the origin of the Idepe-Ikale suggests a Benin provenance and an ethno-cultural identity for the generality of the Idepe-Ikale, a major Ikale subgroup in southeastern Yorubaland in Nigeria. This paper argues that this claim has been largely sustained by the excessive reliance on archival sources for the reconstruction of Ikale precolonial history. Instead, it draws primarily on evidence from praise poems and partly from historical linguistics and ethnography for a reconstruction of Ikale precolonial history. It shows that the results of an examination of 'oriki' (praise poems) are diametrically opposed to the prevailing story of the origin and ethnicity of the people of Idepe. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**208 Ojebode, Ayobami**

Ethical dilemma revisited : PBO newspapers and the professional elbowroom of the Nigerian journalist / Ayobami Ojebode - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 295-312 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; journalists; newspapers; professional ethics; private enterprises; politicians.

Focusing on politician-businessperson-owned (PBO) newspapers, the study examined how loyalty to the owners' multiple interests has reduced the professional elbowroom of the Nigerian journalist. Through in-depth interviews and textual analysis, the study found that journalists in PBO newspapers are extremely constrained on the kind of stories they write and how. Caught in the conflict between professionalism and pandering to the owners' layers of political and economic interests, many journalists submit, while some rebel. The narrowed elbowroom is a reason for many of the ethical violations among Nigerian journalists. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**209 Okogbule, Nlerum S.**

Combating the 'new slavery' in Nigeria : an appraisal of legal and policy responses to human trafficking / Nlerum S. Okogbule - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2013), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 57-80.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; human trafficking; government policy; criminal law.

This article examines the legal and policy responses of the Nigerian government and other agencies to human trafficking, which is one of the central social and economic challenges

facing the country today. After exploring the nature and dimensions of the practice, it argues that Nigeria's unenviable position as a country of origin, transit and destination in human trafficking, as well as the impact of the practice on the lives of the victims and adverse implications for the country's corporate image, make it imperative that effective measures are adopted to combat it. In this respect, while accepting that legal measures are important in achieving the objective, the article highlights some deficiencies in current efforts and suggests a multidimensional approach, with greater emphasis on the 'push' and 'pull' factors of human trafficking prevalent in the country, such as high levels of unemployment, poverty, inequality and marginalization. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**210 Olapegba, Peter O.**

Psychological predictors of perceived quality of life among people living with HIV and AIDS in South West Nigeria / Peter O. Olapegba & Erhabor S. Idemudia - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2013), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 139-159 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; AIDS; patients; attitudes.

This study examined the dynamics of perceived social support and self-esteem in predicting perception of quality of life among People Living with HIV/AIDS (PLWHA) in South West Nigeria. One hundred and fifty nine (159) PLWHA, selected using the purposive sampling technique, participated in the study; the sample was made up of 46 males and 113 females, aged between 19 and 72 years. Data were collected using a structured questionnaire. The result of the multipleregression analysis showed that perceived social support and selfesteem jointly predicted perceived quality of life among PLWHA in a significant way. Self-esteem independently predicted perceived quality of life significantly, while perceived social support did not significantly predict perceived quality of life. A t-test indicated no gender differences in perception of quality of life. The study therefore concluded that psychological interventions are required to shore-up the self-esteem of PLWHA alongside social support to enable them to cope better and be more optimistic and positive in their perception of quality of life. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**211 Olatunji, Michael Olutayo**

Yorùbá proverbs and musicality / Michael Olutayo Olatunji - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2012), vol. 23, p. 125-140.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Yoruba language; music; proverbs.

This paper establishes some links between traditional Yorùbá instrumental music and instrumentation or performance with proverbs. Eleven Yorùbá proverbs that reflect either vocal or instrumental performance were collected, categorized and analysed according to their respective functionalities among members of this ethnic group. The analyses revealed

that, among other things, Yorùbá proverbs can be used to emphasize the importance of collaboration of music with other performing arts, express a relationship between the musical instrument combination and the concept of family co-existence, uphold the use of musical instruments as a communicative and panegyric tool, and emphasize the universality of Yorùbá aesthetic value on speech and music. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **212 Olokoyo, Felicia Omowunmi**

Capital structure and corporate performance of Nigerian quoted firms : a panel data approach / Felicia Omowunmi Olokoyo - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 3, p. 358-369 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; business financing.

This paper presents empirical findings on the impact of leverage (debt's ratio) on firms' performance. Empirical results based on 2003 to 2007 accounting and marketing data for 101 quoted firms in Nigeria lend some support to the pecking order and static tradeoff theories of capital structure. The study employed panel data analysis by using fixed-effect estimation, random-effect estimation and a pooled regression model. The usual identification tests and Hausman's Chi-square statistics for testing whether the fixed effects model estimator is an appropriate alternative to the random effects model were also computed for each model. A firm's leverage was found to have a significant negative impact on the firm's accounting performance measure (ROA). Another finding is that all the leverage measures have a positive and highly significant relationship with the market performance measure (Tobin's Q). The study further reveals a salient fact that Nigerian firms are either majorly financed by equity capital or a mix of equity capital and short-term financing. It is therefore suggested that Nigerian firms should try to match their high market performance with real activities that can help make the market performance reflect on their internal growth and accounting performance. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **213 Onodje, Mike A.**

Strengthening the gains of reform in the Nigerian insurance industry / Mike A. Onodje - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2011), no. 77, p. 47-62 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; insurance; reform.

This paper examines how the gains from the 2005 reform of Nigeria's insurance industry can be strengthened to enhance the contribution of the financial sector to the country's economic growth. The insurance reform was aimed at ensuring the solvency of Nigerian insurance companies which would then be in a better position to fulfill their role of spreading risk and ensuring greater exchange of information between consumers and the insurance industry. The analysis indicates that in spite of a dramatic increase in paid-up



capital, the insurance industry witnessed an unsteady growth of gross premium income in the post-reform period. It also suggests that the insurance industry has not grown as fast as would have been expected. To strengthen the gains of the reform, the paper recommends increased insurance penetration of local and foreign markets, diversification of insurance businesses, regular review of capital adequacy, competitiveness and level playing field and prompt settlement of claims. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**214 Onuoha, Godwin**

Cultural interfaces of self-determination and the rise of the neo-Biafran movement in Nigeria / Godwin Onuoha - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 137, p. 428-446.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Igbo; ethnic identity; self-determination; culture; politics.

This article examines the "cultural repertoires" of neo-Biafran separatist Igbo groups in south-eastern Nigeria, pointing to the ways in which cultural repertoires, narratives and emblems are deployed to forge a separatist ethno-political project in a multi-ethnic state. The neo-Biafran movement reveals the robustness of political resistance and the existence of multiple frameworks through which ethno-nationalist groups resist and challenge extant power structures of the State in the quest for self-determination. The article argues that ethnic groups have the capacity to initiate their own "cultural repertoires" in order to construct group identity, identify forms of external identity (the "other") and shore up the boundaries of their own collective group identity. Myths of origin, narratives of the past, images and symbols are rooted in certain cultural repertoires, and are elaborated, interpreted, invented and reinvented to produce political identities that are complex and fluid in the struggle for political power. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**215 Onuoha, Uloma Doris**

Online social networks as correlate of job performance and career success among librarians in Nigerian university libraries / by Uloma Doris Onuoha and Rosaline Oluremi Opeke - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2012), no. 119, p. 3-14 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; university libraries; information professionals; social media; performance appraisal; occupational mobility.

The authors of this article examined the use of online social networks (OSN) and its relationship to job performance and career success of librarians in university libraries in Nigeria. They focused in particular on four general OSN - Facebook, Twitter, MySpace and LinkedIn - and four professional OSN - Nigerian Library Association (NLA) online forum, American Library Association Online Discussion Forum (ALA Connect), Chartered Institute of Library and Information Professionals (CILIP) online forum, and Library Networking

Group (LNG). Data were collected through a questionnaire sent to 317 librarians in 29 Nigerian universities. Only Facebook and NLA online forum were found to have a significant relationship with job performance. On the other hand, there was a negative relationship between job performance and use of MySpace and Twitter. There was only a weak relationship between career success and OSN and this was mostly due to Facebook and NLA online form. The findings corroborate the assertion of J. Creese, J. Cribb and J. Spicer (2008) that establishing a Facebook presence would provide opportunities for librarians to further their knowledge and provide them with a way to assist their career progression. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **216 Oriola, Temitope**

Car bombing 'with due respect' : the Niger Delta insurgency and the idea called MEND / Temitope Oriola, Kevin D. Haggerty, and Andy W. Knight - In: *African Security*: (2013), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 67-96.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Niger Delta conflict; militias; rebellions.

This study contributes to the scholarly understanding of the insurgency in the oil-rich Delta region of Nigeria. The Movement for the Emancipation of the Niger Delta (MEND), a loose coalition of insurgent groups responsible for many spectacular cases of kidnapping and bombing, is interrogated within the theoretical prism of the "new war" thesis. The article draws on interview and focus group data garnered from six categories of actors, including forty-two ex-insurgents engaged in kidnapping, pipeline vandalism, inter alia, and official e-mails from MEND's spokesperson, Jomo Gbomo. MEND's loose structure, fluid membership, public sympathy, the Delta creeks and vast resources, the article argues, have combined to produce an unprecedented insurgency in Nigeria. The analysis demonstrates fundamental ways in which the MEND-led oil insurgency aligns with tenets of the new war thesis. The article also provides important caveats to using this approach in the Niger Delta case study. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **217 Osayomi, Tolulope**

Regional determinants of road traffic accidents in Nigeria : identifying risk areas in need of intervention / Tolulope Osayomi - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2013), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 88-99 : fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; roads; traffic accidents.

Road traffic accidents have become an issue of great concern in recent times in Nigeria. Several intervention efforts have been designed to reduce the accident rates and traffic mortality levels. This article analyses regional variations in road traffic accidents in Nigeria and their causes. Data on road traffic accidents for year 2003 to 2007, economic development, traffic density, urbanization, population size, and road infrastructure were

assembled and analyzed using stepwise linear regression. Besides the national analysis, four separate regression models were estimated for northern, southern, urban and rural Nigeria. Results indicate that the length of asphalt concrete roads was a significant factor in road accidents at the national (19.7 percent) and rural (35.8 percent) scales. Equally significant was the length of federal roads in urban (41.5 percent) and southern (50.1 percent) Nigeria. Meanwhile, in northern Nigeria, urbanization and the length of asphalt concrete roads appeared to be dominant factors in road traffic accidents (54.3 percent). Given the observed geographical differences, this study recommends the design of area-specific strategies for the prevention and control of road traffic accidents in Nigeria. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**218 Osuafor, Godswill N.**

Do religious beliefs influence use of contraception among currently married women in Nigeria? / Godswill N. Osuafor & Akim J. Mturi - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2013), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 187-212 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; married women; contraception; family planning; attitudes; religion.

The relationship between religious beliefs and use of contraception may vary from one country to another depending on how homogenous a country is and whether there are different religious groups. The paper examines the effect of religion on the use of contraception among married women in Nigeria. Data from four Nigeria Demographic and Health Surveys were used for this purpose. Use of contraception is still very low in Nigeria and the trend has not been very encouraging. By 2008, the contraceptive prevalence rate was only 15 percent. The bivariate analysis indicates a strong effect of religion on the use of contraception over time, which was confirmed by the introduction of control variables in the multivariate analysis. The paper concludes that there is sufficient evidence that religious beliefs have an influence on contraceptive use in Nigeria. Christians are more likely to use contraception than their Muslim counterparts. The study also shows that other factors that influence use of contraception include the education and occupation of women, number of living children, rural-urban residence and region. Efforts to increase contraceptive usage in Nigeria should target religious leaders and put more emphasis on raising the status of women and promoting region-specific programmes. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**219 Owoeye, S.A.**

Socio-cultural and religious factors in Christian and Muslims' dialogue in comparison between northern and south western Nigeria / S.A. Owoeye - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2012), vol. 21, p. 167-178 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islam; Christianity; interreligious relations.

Religious crises between Muslims and Christians as experienced in the north of Nigeria have been absent in south-western Nigeria. Muslims and Christians live together in almost all Yoruba towns. This article discusses why Yorubaland has remained free of religious violence. The author points at the tendencies of both religions to claim religious truth as their monopoly and to ignore whatever truths are contained in other religious systems, in spite of the common ancestry of the founders of Christianity and Islam (all were the descendants of Abraham). The author lists the violent attacks carried out by the militant sect from the North, Boko Haram, since July 2009 and contrasts this with Yoruba culture, which encourages the expression of gratitude for any kindness or favour, and the Islamic concept of 'din al-fitrah' (natural religion), which is held onto by Muslims in Yorubaland. Within this concept, Christianity is a legitimate religion, despite its divergence from traditional Islam. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **220 Oyewunmi, Adejoke O.**

The workplace and the criminalisation of sexual harassment under Nigerian law : lessons from a comparative study / Adejoke O. Oyewunmi - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 661-690.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; sexual offences; criminal law; work environment.

Until very recently, Nigeria had no legislation in place for dealing with the issue of sexual harassment. However, to some extent, this lack has been filled in Lagos State by the recent promulgation of the Lagos State Criminal Law of 2011. This paper examines the new legislation and the extent to which it constitutes an adequate response to the complex and intricate issue of sexual harassment in the workplace. The paper commences with an examination of the concept and models of sexual harassment as well as a review of previous studies and statistical data on its nature and incidence at work. It follows this with three case studies involving alleged sexual harassment in three sectors: a financial institution, a domestic environment and an educational institution. It then undertakes a comparative survey of statutory and other legal responses to the phenomenon across different jurisdictions, and assesses the adequacy of the response via the provisions of the Lagos State of Nigeria Criminal Law of 2011. The paper concludes that while this legislation is a welcome relief, criminalization leaves untouched certain vital concerns in workplace harassment which need to be addressed in meaningfully safeguarding vulnerable employees from harassment in Nigeria. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **221 Ozughalu, Uche M.**

Vulnerability to food poverty in Nigeria / Uche M. Ozughalu and Fidelis O. Ogwumike - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 3, p. 243-255 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; food security; households.

Economists have in recent times recognized that a household's sense of well-being depends not just on its average income or expenditure but on the risks it faces as well. Vulnerability is a very crucial issue in welfare analysis. This study estimated and analysed the magnitude of vulnerability to food poverty based on data from the 2004 Nigeria Living Standard Survey (NLSS), obtained from the National Bureau of Statistics. The three-step Feasible Generalized Least Squares (3FGLS) procedure was employed in estimating the extent of vulnerability to food poverty in Nigeria. The results show that 61.68 per cent of Nigerians were vulnerable to food poverty; the incidence of vulnerability to food poverty varied significantly across zones and between the urban and rural sectors; the incidence of vulnerability to food poverty was highest in the South West zone (68.32 per cent) and lowest in the North East zone (50.19 per cent); the incidence of vulnerability to food poverty is higher in the urban sector (64.61 per cent) than in the rural sector (59.37 per cent). It is evident that the magnitude of vulnerability to food poverty is very high. Policies that will enhance people's access to food should be adopted, and targeted transfers of subsidized basic food items should be used to sufficiently reduce vulnerability to food poverty in the country. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**222 Pérouse de Montclos, Marc-Antoine**

*Boko Haram: Islamism, politics, security and the State in Nigeria* / ed. by Marc-Antoine Pérouse de Montclos. - Leiden [etc.] : African Studies Centre [etc.], 2014. - IX, 275 p. ; 24 cm. - (West African politics and society series, ISSN 2213-5480 ; 2) - Met bibliogr., bijl., chronol., noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 9789054481355

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic movements; fundamentalism; rebellions; terrorism; government policy.

This collective volume examines the history of the Boko Haram movement in Nigeria and its transformation from a sectarian Islamic movement into a radical armed group. It analyses the causes of the uprising against the Nigerian State in 2009 and evaluates the consequences of the on-going conflict from a religious, social, and political point of view. The contributions are grouped into two parts: 1. What is Boko Haram? Some evidence and a lot of confusion; 2. Boko Haram and the Nigerian State: a strategic analysis. Contributions in part 1: The message and methods of Boko Haram (Kyari Mohammed); Boko Haram and its Muslim critics: observations from Yobe State (Johannes Harnischfeger); Traditional Quranic students ('almajirai') in Nigeria: fair game for unfair accusations? (Hannah Hoechner); Christian perceptions of Islam and society in relation to Boko Haram and recent events in Jos and Northern Nigeria (Henry Gyang Mang); Framing and blaming: discourse analysis of the Boko Haram uprising, July 2009 (Portia Roelofs). Contributions in part 2: Boko Haram and politics: from insurgency to terrorism (Marc-Antoine Pérouse de Montclos); Boko Haram and the evolving Salafi jihadist threat in Nigeria (Freedom

Onuoha); By the numbers: the Nigerian State's efforts to counter Boko Haram (Rafael Serrano & Zacharias Pieri); Body count and religion in the Boko Haram crisis: evidence from the Nigeria Watch database (Gérard Chouin, Manuel Reinert & Elodie Aparé); Boko Haram: a chronology (Manuel Reinert & Lou Garçon). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **223 Sanni, Amidu Olalekan**

Conversion and reversion in the power accession narrative : Muslim prayer groups in Nigeria / Amidu Olalekan Sanni - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2012), vol. 21, p. 157-166.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islam; Pentecostalism; religious conversion; Islamic movements; interreligious relations.

This article describes the reactions of Yoruba Muslims to what was considered Christian 'warfare' in the religious, educational and political spheres since before independence in 1960. The author refers to J.D.Y. Peel (2000), C. Staewen (1996) and M. Last (1988) for his characterization of Yoruba religious affiliations as essentially power-oriented: the status of the protagonist of any faith (whether native, Muslim or Christian) depends largely on his reputation and ability to provide access to sources of power and to solve mundane problems of his followers. Especially with the outbreak of Pentecostalism, which utilized its instrument of faith for spiritual healing with a strong emphasis on material well-being, the need for Islam to employ initiatives to retain its adherents became pressing. YOUNMBAS (Young Muslim Brothers and Sisters) was established at Ibadan in 1974 as a response to the Christian conversion market, and over the last twenty years Muslim youth prayer movements appeared. The most influential and fastest growing of these prayer movements is NASFAT (Nasru-lahi-il-lathi Society of Nigeria), which has branches in all states of Yorubaland and in some states of the North, including Abuja. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **224 Udoekanem, N.B.**

Achieving poverty alleviation in Nigeria through mortgage financing : constraints and way forward / N.B. Udoekanem - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies*: (2012), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 62-87 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; poverty reduction; mortgages; financing.

This paper examines mortgage financing in Nigeria as an instrument for poverty alleviation. Data for the study were obtained from the Central Bank of Nigeria (CBN), the National Bureau of Statistics (NBS) and Federal Mortgage Bank of Nigeria (FMBN) and analysed using descriptive statistical methods. It was found that mortgage financing in the country had not contributed significantly to poverty alleviation in the past five and a half decades due to factors, such as the poor capital base of the mortgage finance institutions resulting in

inadequate loanable funds, difficulty in accessing available loanable funds by the low and middle income groups, high interest rates on available loanable funds which are unaffordable to the low and middle income groups, challenges of the Land Use Act of 1978 and the inconsistent financial policies of the Nigerian financial system. The paper concludes that the mortgage market in the country could be strengthened to act as an instrument for poverty alleviation and economic empowerment. It recommends the introduction of pro-poor mortgage facilities in the mortgage industry in Nigeria as such initiatives will economically empower the low and middle income groups in the country to invest in real estate through home ownership and thereby contribute to the alleviation of poverty. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**225 Ugochukwu, Basil**

Ballot or bullet : protecting the right to vote in Nigeria / Basil Ugochukwu - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 539-563.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; voting; right to vote; elections; 2011; election law; electoral systems.

This article aims to construct a new paradigm for understanding the right to vote in Nigeria. Following strong indications that the 2011 Nigerian elections were managed better than in previous years, it is to be hoped that future elections can be built on its relative success. Therefore, as the country appears to have a handle on its electoral pathologies (albeit relatively speaking), the article examines one way of providing this assurance by placing the Nigerian voter at the centre and not the margins of the electoral process. It analyses the right to vote and what it means to the average Nigerian voter. Its starting position is that the right to vote is nowhere explicitly enshrined in the Nigerian Constitution or its electoral laws. Where, universally speaking, to vote is either a legal or constitutional right, the article argues that in none of those conceptions does such a right exist in Nigeria. Further, it shows how the Nigerian legal and electoral systems inordinately prioritise the rights of political parties and their candidates in elections over and above those of the ordinary voter, an issue which it is contended has to be satisfactorily addressed to meaningfully build upon the gains of the 2011 elections. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**226 Yaqub, Muhammad Olatunde**

Learning Arabic language in Nigerian universities and beyond / Muhammad Olatunde Yaqub - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2012), vol. 21, p. 121-137.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Arabic language; language instruction.

This paper discusses the motivations of Nigerian students for studying Arabic and the way Arabic is being taught in Nigerian universities and other institutions, such as traditional Arabic schools and military schools. It classifies the motivations of students as 'integrative' (i.e., the student has a general desire to become acquainted with the Arabic language,

culture and/or people) or 'instrumental' (i.e., the language is considered useful for a specific purpose, such as a job). The author signals a mutual mistrust between Muslims and Christians with regard to the study of Arabic: Christians discourage their children to study the language, and some Muslims regard Christians studying Arabic with suspicion. The author addresses the issue of how Arabic could best be taught in Nigerian universities and other institutions. A main question is whether the teaching of Arabic should focus on religious and classical texts, on modern standard Arabic as used in the news media, or on spoken dialect. The author also discusses resources and methodologies for teaching Arabic and suggests improvements through teacher training, the use of internet (e-learning), and collaboration and coordination (particularly) between schools and universities. Finally, he points out what causes Arabic, and also German and English, to be perceived as 'difficult' languages in Nigeria. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## SENEGAL

### **227 Marfaing, Laurence**

The impact of Chinese business on market entry in Ghana and Senegal / Laurence Marfaing and Alena Thiel - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 4, p. 646-669.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Senegal; Chinese; urban economy; small enterprises; traders.

In this article the authors analyse the currently observable changes in the norms and orders that regulate market entry in the Ghanaian and Senegalese trade sectors. They portray the three distinct ways in which – facilitated by the presence of independent Chinese migrants – previously excluded actors are now able to enter the market, without needing to rely on the networks that typically mediate access to start-up capital needs – such as selling space, marketing skills and, not least, capital stock. Creatively appropriating the new situation, these previously excluded actors have thus found in the Chinese presence a means of bypassing restrictive economic, social and religious networks. In-depth ethnographic fieldwork in 2011 and 2012 has revealed that while aspiring traders from Ghana and Senegal applaud the newly opened pathways to gainful economic activity, more established local merchants in the urban centres of both countries feel and express a discontent with the growing Chinese presence – as they see their role as gatekeepers of the market order being increasingly undermined. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **228 Melly, Caroline**

Ethnography on the road: infrastructural vision and the unruly present in contemporary Dakar / Caroline Melly - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 3, p. 385-402.



ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; capitals; infrastructure; roads; road construction; urban development.

During his term as President, Abdoulaye Wade of Senegal sought to make tangible and proximal his 'vision' for the country's future through the construction and rehabilitation of vital arteries in the capital, Dakar. Drawing on extensive ethnographic research, this essay takes as its focus these ambitious road projects and their local interpretations and everyday effects. The author argues that Dakar's infrastructural transformation made spectacularly visible not only distant and implausible futures but also a very particular vision of the present that rationalized, emphasized, and even celebrated the everyday hardships wrought by infrastructural change. Avowedly ahistorical and centred squarely on the individual, these discourses of hardship cast infrastructural change as a future-focused project brought about through 'temporary' inconveniences and disruptions endured for the sake of the nation. What emerges from this analysis is a more complex view of neo-liberal reform and urban change in contemporary Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**229 Niang, Amy**

The (in)commodities of laissez-faire integration : trade and mobility in a cross-border market / Amy Niang - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 1, p. 41-63 ; krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; trade; boundaries; marketplaces; economic integration.

The weekly market of Diaobé, one of the largest international market-towns in West Africa, is a place of convergence for sellers and buyers from Senegal, the Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Sierra Leone and Mali. At the same time that they trade, negotiate and exchange agricultural products and manufactured commodities, people renegotiate the terms of regional integration in creative, albeit informal ways. In the absence of formal channels of regulation of local centres of exchange, places like Diaobé point to a form of de facto integration that operates within and outside the institutional and legal frameworks of existing treaties and conventions. This article examines the ways cross-border flows and mobility challenge institutional modes of integration through simultaneously dis-integrative and complementary processes. The example of Diaobé allows exploring the socio-cultural dynamics, unstructured trading patterns, as well as the ways in which private operators effectively regulate the terms of market and integration; the issue of the eroding influence of state authority on its periphery is thus acutely raised. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**230 Resnick, Danielle**

Continuity and change in Senegalese party politics: lessons from the 2012 elections / Danielle Resnick - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 449, p. 623-645 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; democracy; elections; 2012; political parties; voting.

Senegal's 2012 presidential and legislative elections reaffirmed the country's longstanding reputation as one of Africa's most stable democracies. The elections also represented a critical juncture for the country's party system, demonstrated by the use of new campaign techniques as well as the gradual exit from the political scene of an older generation of elites. At the same time, this article argues, the elections revealed continuing weaknesses within the party system, including low levels of institutionalization and the limited ability of the opposition to mobilize key constituencies, such as underemployed urban youth. These trends are demonstrated through disaggregated election data that show a high degree of electoral volatility and party de-alignment as well as low levels of voter turnout. Thus, while Senegal has now achieved the two rounds of party turnover often deemed to be an important indicator of democratic consolidation, the elections also revealed that a vibrant, pluralistic party system can nonetheless fail to engage citizens over time. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **231 Tousignant, Noémi**

Pharmacy, money and public health in Dakar / Noémi Tousignant - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 4, p. 561-581.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; students; universities; medical research; public health; medicinal drugs; occupational aspirations.

Pharmacy students at the Cheikh Anta Diop University in Dakar must research and write a thesis to graduate. "Thésards" (thesis-year students) who took topics in analytical chemistry and toxicology describe their thesis work as a temporary opportunity to perform 'street-level' public health research that they regard as 'relevant' to the quality of people's lives. Expecting futures in the private commercial sector, thésards regretfully leave the thesis behind. This article explores the parenthetical nature of this moment – its brief openings and more durable closures – as part of the history of ways of being a pharmacist in post-colonial Senegal. The thesis as an interlude in students' biographies, curtailed by narrowed horizons of expectation, evokes other contractions: in the range of professional roles open to Senegalese pharmacists, and in the circuits of public health with which they might engage. For thésards, fieldwork, government work and commercial work entail spatial practices and imaginations; different ways of moving around the city and of tracing urban space that define pharmacists' roles in terms of the modes through which they engage with broader collectivities. Mapping thésards' parenthesis in Dakar is a means of capturing both their urban experience of work and the intertwining spatial, temporal and affective dimensions associated with this work. The past, probable and possible trajectories of pharmacy work are imprinted and imagined in the space of the city as field, market and polis. Pharmacists' prospects and aspirations are caught up in broader shifts in how

education, (un)employment and entrepreneurship animate relations of association and exchange in Senegal. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

SIERRA LEONE

**232 Bangura, Joseph J.**

Gender and ethnic relations in Sierra Leone: Temne women in colonial Freetown / Joseph J. Bangura - In: *History in Africa*: (2012), vol. 39, p. 267-292 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; Temne; women; gender roles; colonial economy.

This article explores the role of women, particularly illiterate Temne market women, in shaping the socioeconomic history of Sierra Leone, Britain's oldest colony in West Africa. It first addresses the neglect in the mainly androcentric literature of women's participation in the economy of the colony. Then it discusses networks, brokerage, and Temne entrepreneurship in colonial Freetown in the period 1900-1961, focusing on the roles of women. On the basis of interviews conducted with Temne women and their associates, the author analyses Temne women's activism and mobilization in the Sierra Leone colony. The aims and activities of the Sierra Leone Women's Movement (SLWM), established in 1951, are also outlined. The historical evidence indicates that market spaces were not the domain of (literate) Creole women traders alone; the organization of Temne women around their micro-loan schemes made them influential and a force to reckon with. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**233 Hargrove, Jarvis L.**

Krumen and the suppression of the Trans-Atlantic slave trade from West-Africa / Jarvis L. Hargrove - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2011), vol. 36, no. 2, p. 72-98 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; Sierra Leone; Kru; abolition of slavery; seamen; colonial history.

In the years between 1780 and 1808, Britain and the United States took the early steps to close the Trans-Atlantic slave-trade to its citizens. Experiencing some economic change-over, Parliament in March 1807 officially closed the slave trade, with Congress following suit in 1808. In order to combat illegal trade in Africans, both nations promoted the transition to trading legitimate goods. Liberia and Sierra Leone provided bases of operations for naval squadrons to patrol for illegal slavers. The key problem facing these squadrons was finding men to sail the coastline of Africa. Because of a lack of sailors, each nation turned to hiring the Kru people of Liberia's Kru coast. The involvement of the Kru (referred to as Krumen) aided in suppressing the slave trade and in spreading legitimate commerce to other areas of Africa. This work is an analysis of Krumen and their impact on colonial history as workers on board anti-slaving naval vessels in the nineteenth century

and later as migrant labourers for several different nations along the coastline of Africa. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**234 Kallon, Kelfala M.**

Growth empirics : evidence from Sierra Leone / Kelfala M. Kallon - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 215-230 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; economic development; capital formation; standard of living.

In this paper, the author uses a novel approach to estimate Sierra Leone's aggregate capital stock from gross fixed investment and depreciation. Using Johanssen's maximum-likelihood cointegration methodology, he estimates the parameters of the country's long-run per capita aggregate production function. Thereafter, the sources of economic growth are calculated, the key finding being that economic growth in post-independence Sierra Leone has been propelled by mostly capital accumulation. The implications of this capital-driven growth on poverty reduction and income distribution are then discussed. Policy recommendations for how to simultaneously promote economic growth and improve the living standard of the average Sierra Leonean are also provided. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**235 Schwarz, Suzanne**

Reconstructing the life histories of liberated Africans: Sierra Leone in the early nineteenth century / Suzanne Schwarz - In: *History in Africa*: (2012), vol. 39, p. 175-207 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; freedmen; archives; historical sources; biography; 1810-1819.

In the six decades which followed British abolition in 1807, over 90,000 African "recaptives", as the people rescued by the West Africa Squadron from slaving ships were termed, were forcibly relocated to Freetown, Sierra Leone. This article draws attention to the scope and significance of the Registers of Liberated Africans, which were recently retracted in the Public Archives of Sierra Leone after a period of neglect. These registers, spanning a period between 1808 and 1819, provide details of the names and physical characteristics of the first groups of "recaptives" released at Freetown by royal naval patrols in the immediate aftermath of British abolition of the slave trade. The evidence from the registers, when combined with other categories of records generated by colonial administrators, offers a rare opportunity to reconstruct biographical information about enslaved Africans after their release from slaving vessels. The methodology discussed in this article demonstrates how nominal linkage across diverse categories of records surviving in Sierra Leone and Britain make it possible to trace aspects of the subsequent movements of individuals after their cases had been adjudicated by the Vice Admiralty Court at Freetown. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

GENERAL

**236 Ali, Kamal-Deen**

Fault lines in maritime security / Kamal-Deen Ali and Martin Tsamenyi - In: *African Security Review*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 95-110 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Angola; sea; regional security; territorial waters; international law of the sea.

The maritime domain of the Gulf of Guinea presents enormous opportunities for enhancing socio-economic development and human security in the region. However, there are increasing maritime security threats that affect the exploitation of coastal resources, the peaceful use of sea lines of communication as well as the stability of littoral states along the Gulf of Guinea. Dealing with these threats requires maritime security cooperation. This article argues that recent events show deepening boundary uncertainties that have the potential of inhibiting maritime security cooperation and causing regional instability. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**237 Bizouras, Nikolaos**

Piracy, state capacity and root causes / Nikolaos Bizouras - In: *African Security Review*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 111-122 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Angola; Somalia; piracy; regional security.

By comparing the Somali experience of piracy with the emerging situation in the Gulf of Guinea, the author shows that increases in the enforcement aspects of state capacity in the Gulf of Guinea states are necessary but not sufficient tools to combat the emergence, growth, and institutionalisation of piracy. Such tools would require state-building measures that would minimise the incentives of individuals to join piracy organisations and they would have to effectively deal with youth unemployment, income inequality, and environmental degradation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**238 Diaw, Diadié**

Natural resources exports, diversification and economic growth of CEMAC countries : on the impact of trade with China / Diadié Diaw and Albert Lessoua - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 189-202 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; China; Communauté Économique et Monétaire de l'Afrique Centrale; trade; exports; economic development.

This paper deals with the dynamics of growth in the countries of the Economic and Monetary Community of Central Africa (CEMAC), focusing on external trade, in particular with China. Its aim is to shed light on the increasing influence of China in Africa. It uses dynamic panel estimations to measure the impact of trade orientation on economic growth in the CEMAC countries and concludes that specialization in natural resources affects economic growth negatively. But this effect is somewhat mitigated by the orientation towards China. Moreover, the weak intraregional trade between CEMAC countries has failed to contribute to their economic growth. The authors conclude that their results strongly confirm the weak trade complementarities among the CEMAC countries. For a better integration in the global economy, these countries should not count on forever relying on foreign demand but should also build sustainable regional growth through local trade. The leaders of the CEMAC need to identify ways to improve trade complementarities among the states and thus protect themselves from various crises like those of recent years, such as food shortages and the financial debacle. CEMAC countries must reconsider the nature of their exports in order to boost their international trade. They must implement export diversification strategies, integrating external relations in a better way. This will improve their regional and international competitiveness. The result of this study can be extended to other sub-Saharan countries having similar economic characteristics. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **239 Louzolo-Kimbembé, Paul**

*Changement climatique : enjeux socio-économiques et défis technologiques dans les pays du bassin du Congo* / sous la dir. de Paul Louzolo-Kimbembé. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 201 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Actes du colloque international de Brazzaville du 1er au 3 décembre 2009. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 2336292904

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; Congo (Brazzaville); climate change; environmental management; conference papers (form); 2009.

Le colloque international de Brazzaville tenu du 1er au 3e décembre 2009 a été une occasion pour les scientifiques qui travaillent dans la sous-région d'Afrique centrale de présenter leurs travaux relatifs aux changements climatiques actuels. Les thèmes abordés incluent essentiellement trois axes majeurs: changements et variabilité climatiques dans le bassin du Congo; adaptation aux changements climatiques/atténuation des émissions des gaz à effet de serre dans le bassin du Congo; changement climatique et technologies adaptées. Il y a des contributions sur la variabilité de la grande saison sèche du Gabon (Jean-Damien Maloba Makanga); la variabilité pluviométrique dans le bassin du Congo (Gaston Samba et Dominique Nganga); changements climatiques au Tchad (Robert Madjigoto); anomalies pluviométriques et températures de surface océanique en Afrique équatoriale atlantique, 1951-1993 (Sylvain Ndjendolé); fluctuations hydroclimatiques dans le

bassin versant du Kouilou Niari (Geoffroy Ibiassi Mahoungou et al.); les températures extrêmes de l'année 2005 au Congo (Martin Massouangui Kifouala, Aymar Miame); hausse de température et effet de l'urbanisation à Brazzaville (Dominique Nganga et Gaston Samba); dégradation du couvert végétal urbain brazzavillois (Hugues Goma Boumba, Geoffroy Ibiassi Mahoungou, Martin Massouangui Kifouala); adaptation aux changements climatiques (Boniface Mbokolo Yongéli Essime); dynamique du carbon organique du sol dans la forêt-savane au Congo (Averti Ifo et Dominique Nganga); énergies renouvelables au Congo (Germain Batsimba); performances thermiques de quelques foyers métallurgiques artisanaux (Melaine Destot Miyoka et Paul Louzolo-Kimbembé); l'adaptabilité des équipements collectifs de Brazzaville face aux changements climatiques (Patrice Moundza); Production de litière dans les forêts du bassin du Congo (Joël Louméto); Changements climatiques dans les aires sèches du Cameroun (Anselme Wakponou). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**240 MacGaffey, Wyatt**

A note on Vansina's invention of matrilinearity / Wyatt MacGaffey - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 2, p. 269-280.

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; traditional society; matriarchy; historiography; anthropology.

Jan Vansina's 'Paths in the Rainforests' (1990) provides an instructive example of progress in overcoming the continuing burden of nineteenth-century evolutionary theory in studies of precolonial Africa in both historiography and anthropology. This article focuses on a critical section of the book, which outlines social evolution and 'the invention of matrilinearity' in the area around the lower Congo, showing both the strengths and the weaknesses of Vansina's approach. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ANGOLA

**241 Barros, Carlos P.**

Inflation forecasting in Angola : a fractional approach / Carlos P. Barros and Luis A. Gil-Alana - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 91-104 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; inflation; monetary policy; economic models.

This paper forecasts inflation in Angola with an ARFIMA (autoregressive fractionally integrated moving average) model. It is found that inflation in Angola is a highly persistent variable with an order of integration constrained between 0 and 1. Moreover, a structural break is found in August 1996. Using the second subsample for forecasting purposes, the results reveal that inflation will remain low, assuming that prudent macroeconomic policies are maintained. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**242 Trovão, Susana Salvaterra**

What's new about Muslim Ismaili transnationalism? : comparing business practices in British East Africa, colonial Mozambique and contemporary Angola / Susana Salvaterra Trovão and Filomena Batoréu - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 215-244 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Angola; Mozambique; Indians; entrepreneurs; colonialism; Islam; identity.

The way in which the history of colonialism might link up with the formation of postcolonial migrant identities remains insufficiently examined. Through a comparison between transnational business practices of Khoja Ismaili Muslims settled in the British and Portuguese colonial territories of East Africa and in contemporary Angola, the present paper aims to discuss the impact of colonial experiences in the configuration of postcolonial business cultures. The continuing centrality of the nation-States in which Ismaili transnational economic activities are embedded, the notion of a disadvantageous network closure concomitant with the importance of face-to-face contacts, the mutual trust and understanding sustained through personal relations, and the tendency for national loyalty to prevail over religious belonging (whenever any potential conflict between the two exists) constitute crucial dimensions of an accumulated colonial knowledge which is significant in the analysis of the Ismaili competitive advantage in postcolonial Africa. The current Angolan context, absent from the available literature, was selected as a postcolonial case for comparison. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

CAMEROON

**243 Essama-Nssah, B.**

Accounting for heterogeneity in growth incidence in Cameroon using recentered influence function regression / B. Essama-Nssah, Saumik Paul and Léandre Bassolé - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 5, p. 757-795 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; economic development; household expenditure; economic models.

This paper frames growth incidence analysis within the logic of social impact evaluation understood as an assessment of variations in individual and social outcomes attributable to shocks and policies. It uses recentered influence function (RIF) regression to link the growth incidence curve to household characteristics and to perform counterfactual decomposition à la Oaxaca-Blinder to identify sources of variation in the distribution of consumption expenditure in Cameroon in 2001-2007. The authors find that the sectors of employment and geography are the main drivers of the observed pattern of growth through the structural



effect. The composition effect accounts for a greater proportion of the observed variation in the social impact of growth. In particular, that effect tends to reduce poverty while the structural effect tends to increase it. This conclusion is robust with respect to the choice of poverty measures and RIF regression models. An important methodological lesson emerging from this study is that linear and non-linear specifications of the RIF regression lead to qualitatively similar results. Appendix, bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**244 Eyoh, Hansel Ndumbe**

*Critical perspectives on Cameroon writing* / ed. by Hansel Ndumbe Eyoh, Albert Azeyeh, Nalova Lyonga. - Mankon : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, 2013. - XIII, 554 p. : fig., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9956790818

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; literature; prose; drama; folklore; language usage; youth literature; journalism; conference papers (form); 1994.

This collective volume is the result of the Second Conference on Cameroon Literature which took place at the University of Buea in 1994. Subjects dealt with ranged from general topics such as literature, survival and national identity, through specialized issues such as folklore and oral tradition, prose, drama, children's literature, and translation, to topics such as language usage, history and journalism. Introductory speeches and the keynote address by Bole Butake on the writer as visionary, are followed by 37 contributions in English and French. Contributors: Ambroise Kom (la critique littéraire camerounaise), Bame Nsamenang (indigenous and alien in Cameroonian writing), Hubert Mono Ndjana (le dépassement ethnique), Sylvestre Bouelet (la ville et la création littéraire), Paul Mbangwana (female names), André Ntonfo (littérature camerounaise en français), Tatah Mbui (moral obligations of Africa's intellectuals), Emmanuel Yenshu (Cameroon anglophone writing), Albert Azeyeh, Grace Etonde Ekoto (l'épopée 'Les merveilleux exploits de Djèki'), Nol Alembong (folklore and identity), Florence Dakam-Wanko (folk tale and the modern short story), M.P. Meto'o (Albert Mukong's 'Prisoner without a crime'), Abimne Njinjoh (Remy-Gilbert Medou-Mvomo's 'Le Journal de Faliou'), Emmanuel Chia and Charles Atangana Nama (L.T. Asong's 'The crown of thorns'), Jeanne N. Dingomo (the feminism of Were Were Liking and Calixthe Beyala), Pierre Fandio (l'image de l'homme chez Were Were Liking et Evelyne Mpoudi-Ngolle), Charles Atangana Nama, Kashim Ibrahim Tala (Linus Asong), S.A. Ambanasom (Victor Epie Ngome's plays), George Nyamndi (Bole Butake), Polycarpe Oyie Ndizie (Guillaume Oyono Mbia's 'Trois prétendants ... un mari'), Gilbert Doho (théâtre universitaire), Peter Abety (anglophone drama), Etienne Ze Amvela (English language), George Echu (influence française), Mathieu François Minyono-Nkodo (itinéraire linguistique des écrivains), Thomas Tenjo-Okwen, Edward Ako (children's literature), Thaddeus Menang (English language newspaper), Paul Ntungwe Ndue (democratic pluralism), Victor Julius Ngoh (John Ngu Foncha), Francis Nyamnjoh

(protest journalism), Tatah Mentan (press and national liberation), Oscar Tanifum, Moses Nyunai Nintai, Joseph Che Sub (on translation). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**245 Fadibo, Pierre**

Santé phallique et conjugalité au Nord-Cameroun (XIX<sup>e</sup>-XX<sup>e</sup> siècles) / Pierre Fadibo - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2012), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 75-94 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; sexuality; reproductive health; men; spouses.

Les problèmes de santé sont très nombreux au Nord-Cameroun. De la santé publique à la santé mentale en passant par la santé sexuelle, ces problèmes se posent avec acuité en raison de la pauvreté ambiante et le désengagement de l'État. Il ne serait pas superflu de mettre en exergue la santé phallique qui est la composante de la santé sexuelle car, celle-ci détermine les rapports entre les époux. En plus, les représentations et la place de l'homme dans son foyer et dans la société est fondée sur celle du phallus qui est l'âme de la famille, de la communauté et surtout la clé de la pérennisation de la lignée. Cette étude se fonde sur des enquêtes conduites auprès des tradi-praticiens, des anciens malades et des parents des malades dans des villages au Nord-Cameroun. Il s'avère que fort de la représentation de la santé phallique, l'homme puissant se sent potentiellement malade dès qu'il est dans une situation de dysfonctionnement érectile. La santé phallique est perçue alors comme la composante du bien-être global ou la base de l'épanouissement de l'homme et de la partenaire dans la société. Son affection constitue une 'vraie mort' de l'homme, du foyer conjugal et de la grande famille. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**246 Fomine, Forka Leypey Mathew**

A concise historical survey of the Bamum dynasty and the influence of Islam in Foumban, Cameroon, 1390-present / Forka Leypey Mathew Fomine - In: *The African Anthropologist*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1/2, p. 69-92.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Bamun; Bamun polity; Islam; cultural change.

The Bamum are found in the Western Province of the Republic of Cameroon and occupy principally the Noun Division. The present Bamum population is composed of people from two different backgrounds. The dominant ones are the people of Sudanic origin who broke away from the Tikar, at Rifum, and then moved southwards to Njimom, and finally to their present site of settlement. There are also those of Bamileke origin who were found living in the present-day Bamum country and who were conquered and partially assimilated by the Bamum invaders. Foumban, the capital of the Bamum Kingdom, is the cultural showpiece of traditional civilisation in the Republic of Cameroon. Since its foundation, the Bamum Kingdom has gone through a creative evolution. It is one of the rare African kingdoms to have invented an indigenous writing system of its own, as well as a printing press and a

machine for grinding grain. With the advent of colonialism, Bamum was one of the kingdoms in Cameroon that collaborated closely with the German colonisers. In this way, the Bamum were permitted so much autonomy that colonialism only slightly upset the traditional structure of the society until 1916 when the French replaced the Germans. The prime objective of this article is to investigate how Islam changed the lifestyle of the Bamum. It takes a close look at the activities of early Bamum kings, especially the achievements of Sultan Njoya, who introduced Islam around 1910. The article argues that Islam has influenced the political, economic, social, religious and cultural life of the Bamum. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**247 Mbarga Nyatte, Daniel**

Les obstacles à la participation des citoyens à l'administration publique camerounaise / Daniel Mbarga Nyatte - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2011), no. 77, p. 77-98.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; administrative law; political participation.

L'on a toujours déploré l'extrême centralisation de l'Administration dans les pays d'Afrique noire francophone, avec son corollaire la concentration des fonctionnaires de qualité dans les capitales, au détriment des collectivités locales sous-administrées. Les efforts sont faits afin de remédier à cet état de choses, et surtout au Cameroun, avec une panoplie des lois sur la décentralisation. Le décret no. 2000/694 du 13 septembre 2000 fixe les modalités d'exercice du droit à la participation des fonctionnaires. Mais l'absence de participation trouve sa source non seulement dans les textes prévus à cet effet, mais aussi dans les dédales du droit administratif et de la science administrative. Cet article étudie les limites juridico-administratives à la participation des citoyens à l'administration publique camerounaise, ainsi que les considérations sociopolitiques contre la participation des citoyens à l'administration publique. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**248 Mpressa, Aloys**

Les litiges intéressant le domaine public: titre de compétence des tribunaux administratifs / par Aloys Mpressa - In: *Revue juridique et politique des états francophones*: (2012), année 66, no. 4, p. 395-452.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; public property; administrative law; jurisprudence.

La présente étude a pour objet de révéler toutes les virtualités que recèlent la disposition de 'litiges intéressant le domaine public', énoncée par l'article 2 alinéa 3 de la loi camerounaise no. 2006/22 du 29 décembre 2006 fixant l'organisation et le fonctionnement des tribunaux administratifs. Les litiges intéressant le domaine public sont toutes les contestations qui sont liées à la présence des biens immobiliers appartenant aux personnes publiques, et affectés soit à l'usage direct, soit aux services publics. Ces

contestations peuvent s'élever entre l'administration et les particuliers 1) au sujet de l'appartenance de ces biens au domaine public et à leur protection; 2) aux modalités de leur occupation privative; et 3) à leur mauvais entretien. Malgré leur caractère potentiellement 'explosif', la plupart de ces litiges n'aboutissent pas devant le juge administratif: on dénombre à peine cinq décisions rendues en la matière. L'apathie de l'administration et des justiciables camerounais est la cause de l'indigence de la jurisprudence administrative camerounaise en la matière. Notes, réf., rés. (Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### **249 Ngono Tsimi, Landy**

La modernisation de l'administration territoriale du Cameroun en vue de son adaptation à la décentralisation territoriale: regard sur les décrets du nos 2008/376 et 377 du 12 novembre 2008 / Landy Ngono Tsimi - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2011), no. 77, p. 21-45.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; administrative reform; central-local government relations; decentralization.

Deux importants décrets signés le 12 novembre par le Président de la République camerounaise, l'un no. 2008/376 portant organisation administrative du Cameroun, l'autre no. 2008/377 fixant les attributions des Chefs de circonscriptions administratives et portant organisation et fonctionnement de leurs services, introduisent des novations institutionnelles dans le système administratif connu jusqu'à cette date au Cameroun. Ces décrets ont eu pour principal objectif de moderniser l'administration territoriale de la République en vue de son adaptation à la décentralisation territoriale. On peut d'emblée dire que la mutation n'est pas une révolution; elle ne bouleverse pas profondément les piliers de l'organisation administrative. En revanche, elle s'articule davantage sur des aménagements managériaux, notamment l'organisation et le fonctionnement des services. C'est la déconcentration, c'est-à-dire une délégation de compétences de l'État à des représentants locaux, soumis hiérarchiquement au pouvoir central. L'auteur dresse l'économie de la modernisation de l'Administration territoriale du Cameroun, incarnée par les décrets de 2008, en vue de son adaptation au nouveau contexte de la décentralisation territoriale. Ensuite il démontre que cette réforme annoncée ne semble pas avoir couvert toutes les attentes générées en son temps, d'où l'intérêt de mettre en exergue des axes de mutation. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **250 Ngwa Nfobin, E.H.**

The referendum of 20 May 1972 in the Federal Republic of Cameroon revisited: the due process of law or a coup d'État of the francophone majority? / E.H. Ngwa Nfobin - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2011), no. 77, p. 99-131.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; referendums; 1972; constitutional law.

To this day, there is no unanimity in the assessment of the 20 May 1972 referendum in Cameroon, which introduced the unitary State. The advocates of the referendum, mainly francophones, believe the maintenance of its result, the unitary State, is non-negotiable. To the adversaries, mostly anglophones, negotiation is also out of order because it would make the referendum look legitimate. Among the latter, the 1972 referendum is referred to as 'Ahidjo's coup d'État'. In 2009, the Southern Cameroons National Council, together with the Southern Cameroons People's Organization, unsuccessfully petitioned the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights for a declaration of secession of the Southern Cameroons, one of the reasons being that the 1972 referendum was a constitutional impropriety. This article analyses the issue of the 1972 referendum. It argues that the referendum did not amount to a constitutional impropriety, and was even further from a coup d'État, because not only was the Rule of Law observed, but it also had the backing of international law. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**251 Nyamnjoh, Francis B.**

The nimbleness of being Fulani / Francis B. Nyamnjoh - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 3, p. 105-134.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Fulani; Bororo; pastoralists; indigenous peoples; identity; elite; citizenship.

This paper draws on the experiences of Fulani of the Western Grassfields of Cameroon and on Cyprian Ekwensi's novel 'Burning Grass' to argue that most so-called simple African societies are cosmopolitan in composition and outlook. This reality is often muted by State and scholarly obsession with sameness and difference. The paper discusses how two competing elite associations condone and contest such obsession in a context of complex postcolonial politics of rights and entitlements, wherein juridico-political citizenship is often challenged at local and regional levels by claims of autochthony. Both elite associations find justification and legitimation in State politics and policies. There are no permanent winners or losers in the Cameroonian State, which simultaneously accommodates and alienates contested claims and practices of being Mbororo-Fulani. In this game of indigeneity and citizenship umpired by the State, ordinary Mbororo-Fulani quickly understand how to accommodate the political elite and especially how to play one political elite against the other in the interest of change and continuity or of mere survival Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**252 O'Rourke, Harmony S.**

Native foreigners and the ambiguity of order and identity: the case of African diasporas and Islamic law in British Cameroon / Harmony S. O'Rourke - In: *History in Africa*: (2012), vol. 39, p. 97-122.

ASC Subject Headings: British Cameroons; Northern Nigeria; indirect rule; Islamic law; Hausa; Fulani; legal status.

In 1947, the colonial government in British Cameroon established an Islamic court in the Grassfields to try cases involving the region's Muslim population, primarily comprised of Fulani and Hausa diaspora communities that had settled the area since the late nineteenth century. Colonial debates over the creation and purview of the court reveal uncertainties that permeated Indirect Rule's legal categories of natives and non-natives, or tribe and race, which were to be governed by customary law and civil law, respectively. Comparing legal regimes in British Cameroon with Northern Nigeria, the homeland of 'native' Hausa and Fulani, shows that Islamic law sat uneasily across the divide between customary and civil law. With the importation of the court to the Grassfields, where Fulani and Hausa transformed into 'native foreigners', the delineation between customary and civil law was rendered even more obscure, illustrating that it could never neatly correspond to constructions of race and tribe. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **253 Pissang Keller, Fernand**

Lacompétitivité de l'environnement des affaires au Cameroun: quelques obstacles observés à la lumière de l'interprétation du rapport 'Doing Business' 2007 de la Banque Mondiale / Fernand Pissang Keller - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2011), no. 77, p. 133-150 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; business; private sector; investment policy.

Dans une étude publiée en 2006, la Banque Mondiale soulignait que le climat des affaires dans les pays de l'Afrique centrale était le plus mauvais du monde. Soucieux de répondre favorablement aux attentes placées par les experts de la Banque Mondiale sur ces pays, le Cameroun a pris à bras-le-corps la question. Sous la supervision du Comité Interministériel Élargi au Secteur Privé (CIESP) le gouvernement a organisé un séminaire-atelier qui avait pour objectif global de contribuer à l'amélioration du climat des affaires et au développement du secteur privé. À la lumière du rapport 'Doing Business' 2007 de la Banque Mondiale, peut-on dire que le Cameroun a significativement amélioré sa position par rapport à celui de 2006? L'objectif de cet article est d'aborder dans un premier temps, l'état des lieux du climat des affaires du pays. Dans un second volet, il présente les obstacles majeurs à l'amélioration du climat des affaires. Premièrement, on constate que le Cameroun se singularise par une mauvaise qualité de son système légale. En plus le pays présente aujourd'hui un risque politique et financier pour les investissements étrangers. Un deuxième domaine où le Cameroun est en retard est l'absence du contrôle de la corruption. Troisièmement, l'attractivité du Cameroun auprès des investisseurs étrangers

reste limitée par le manque d'infrastructures et du capital humain. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**254 Tadjie, Roje**

Le contrôle des actes des collectivités territoriales décentralisées au Cameroun / par Roje Tadjie - In: *Revue juridique et politique des états francophones*: (2012), année 66, no. 4, p. 505-527.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; decentralization; central-local government relations; legal reform.

L'année 2004 fut, au Cameroun, une année de relance de la décentralisation où l'administration territoriale a été profondément modifiée par l'adoption de nouveaux textes. L'une des innovations apportées réside dans les rapports entre les collectivités territoriales décentralisées et l'État. La tutelle a été maintenue conformément à la Constitution pour jouer son rôle classique d'assistance et de contrôle. Mais il s'agit d'une tutelle allégée. Le système de contrôle de légalité prévu par la réforme de 2004 est une véritable révolution juridique dans les rapports entre l'État et ses collectivités territoriales décentralisées au Cameroun. Une lecture minutieuse des textes de 2004 et l'ancienne réglementation en ce qui concerne les volets non envisagés dans ceux-ci permet d'avancer que le système actuel de contrôle des actes des collectivités territoriales décentralisées bouleverse les principes de tutelle jusqu'ici en vigueur. Cela se traduit par le dispositif de contrôle institué par les textes de la décentralisation de 2004 et la mise en œuvre échelonnées du contrôle. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**255 Wamba, André**

Constructing collaborative processes between traditional, religious, and biomedical health practitioners in Cameroon / André Wamba & Danielle Groleau - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2012), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 49-74.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; health care; folk medicine; healing rites.

After the World Health Organization conference of 1978, all African countries officially recognized traditional medicine as a partner of biomedical medicine, and collaboration between biomedical doctors, healers, exorcists, priests and prophets has emerged in most countries. In Cameroon, however, no formal collaboration exists between traditional and biomedical medicine. This study, which is based on field research conducted in Yaoundé in 2006, examines potential strategies of collaboration and exchange between the different medical sectors. The results indicate that biomedical practitioners and priests expressed reluctance to build reciprocal relationships with traditional healers and prophets. The authors argue that this reluctance derives from the social, ideological and political order

Africans inherited from colonialism. They suggest appropriate strategies that can be used to overcome resistance and increase collaboration. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## CHAD

### **256 Hansen, Ketil Fred**

A democratic dictator's success : how Chad's President Deby defeated the military opposition in three years (2008-2011) / Ketil Fred Hansen - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 4, p. 583-599.

ASC Subject Headings: Chad; heads of State; coups d'état; 2008; political repression; international relations.

This article focuses on how President Deby regained power after a nearly successful coup d'état against him in February 2008. The analysis points towards one major external reason for success and a divided internal strategy. The international community's little interest in Chad and the desire for political stability among the few interested states are the main external reasons for Deby's success. Internally, Deby's use of violence and cooptation explain his success. Deby defeated the Chadian military opposition by combining cooptation of adversaries in Chad's patrimonial marketplace. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **257 Sikod, Fondo**

Soutenabilité économique d'une ressource épuisable: cas du pétrole tchadien / Fondo Sikod, Gadam Djal-Gadam et Armand Luc Fotuè Totouom - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 3, p. 344-357 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Chad; petroleum extraction; sustainable development; economic development.

L'objectif de cette étude est d'analyser la soutenabilité économique de l'exploitation des ressources pétrolières tchadiennes. Le présent travail qui a le mérite d'être la première du genre au Tchad, fournit des éléments d'analyse permettant de mieux apprécier l'exploitation actuelle du pétrole tchadien dans la perspective d'une gestion durable de cette ressource. Le calcul des indicateurs de soutenabilité fait sur la base de données couvrant la période 2000–2012 a permis de constater que les ressources pétrolières ont un impact positif sur le potentiel économique actuel du Tchad. Cependant, l'après pétrole mérite une attention particulière. L'épargne nette ajustée est égale à –27 pour cent du produit national brut (PNB) et le revenu national soutenable est faible et représente 43 pour cent du produit intérieur brut (PIB). Ces résultats montrent que les ressources pétrolières ne peuvent pas soutenir de manière durable l'économie tchadienne. Le patrimoine pétrolier tchadien est relativement restreint. Pour assurer la soutenabilité de ce patrimoine, il conviendrait



d'épargner 35,9 pour cent du revenu pétrolier par an et l'investir dans un fonds spécifique pour soutenir les flux de richesse à long terme. Bibliogr., notes, rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**258 Vaughan, Christopher**

Violence and regulation in the Darfur-Chad borderland c. 1909-56: policing a colonial boundary / Christopher Vaughan - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 2, p. 177-198 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Chad; Sudan; boundaries; border control; colonial administration; violence; State-society relationship; 1900-1949.

Recent literature has emphasised the political and economic opportunities afforded to peoples living in African borderlands by the existence of permeable inter-state boundaries. This article examines the history of the Darfur (Sudan)-Chad borderland under colonial rule and finds that serious risks existed for those attempting to circumvent state authority in order to take advantage of such opportunities. State-led attempts to control these borders, though always incomplete, were often characterised by considerable violence. The limits of state power did not therefore straightforwardly translate into an accommodation with border societies. That said, this was also a border zone characterised by complex interaction and negotiation between state and local forms of regulation, and by multiple forms of sovereignty. This led to the emergence of plural and hybrid forms of authority, now repeatedly observed in studies of contemporary African borderlands, but rarely fully historicised. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

**259 Vansina, Jan**

History in novels and memoirs: Alfons Vermeulen on rural Congo (1899-1904) / Jan Vansina - In: *History in Africa*: (2012), vol. 39, p. 123-142.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); Democratic Republic of Congo; novels; historical sources.

The Dutchman Alfons Vermeulen (1877-1965), who worked as an agent for the Nieuwe Afrikaansche Handels Vennootschap in the two Congos, published a novel about his life as a trader in a Congo town, which was entitled 'De pioniersdagen van Chicongo: een verhaal uit het pioniersleven in den Congo' (1933). He also left drafts about the same subject for his memoirs when he died in 1965. This essay systematically compares both documents using the rules of evidence and concludes that although it does not appear to be so on the surface, the novel distorts the evidence considerably more than the memoirs. At the same time though, both documents are equally deeply affected by the spirit of the time of their

composition. Hence the author argues that the combined evidence of both documents together is not only richer but also more reliable than their separate use. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

**260 Amuri Mpala-Lutebele, Maurice**

*Lubumbashi, cent ans d'histoire* / textes réunis par Maurice Amuri Mpala-Lutebele. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 327 p. ; 25 cm. - (Comptes rendus) - Met noten.

ISBN 9782343013992

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; towns; urban society; urban history; literature; culture.

Créée en 1910, sous l'impulsion du pouvoir économique incarné par l'Union Minière du Haut Katanga (UMHK), Elisabethville (première appellation de la ville de Lubumbashi, chef-lieu de la province du Katanga) prend naissance dans un environnement socio-économique sous-tendu par un contact intense des cultures. En 2010, à l'occasion du Centenaire de la ville, un colloque international a été organisé sur "Lubumbashi, cent ans d'histoire. Littérature, cultures urbaines, débats intellectuels". Ce livre rassemble les actes du colloque. La première partie 'Représentations littéraires' contient des contributions sur les jeunes écrivains de Lubumbashi (Dominique Ranaivoson), la condition "cuivreuse" de la ville (Nicolas Martin Granel), la représentation littéraire de Lubumbashi (Maurice Amuri Mpala-Lutebele), l'édition à Lubumbashi à travers le vingtième siècle (Raphaël Thierry), le théâtre didactique (Maëline Le Lay), deux œuvres de V.Y. Mudimbe (Kasongo M. Kapanga) et deux chansons de Jean Bosco Mwenda (Drocella Mwisha Ranika). La deuxième partie 'Cultures urbaines' présente des textes sur la gestion de la ville hétérogène (1932-1957) (Pierre Clément), cent ans de dépendance vivrière (Mulowayi Katshimwena John), l'économie informelle et la valorisation du métier de couturier (1930-2010) (Alexandre Naweji Kataji), la structure de la famille ouvrière (1910-2010) (Donatien Dibwe dia Mwembu), la construction de la Wallace Memorial Church (1922-1932) (Jeffery Hoover), les cités pré-coloniales (XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle) (Médard Kayamba Badye), la contribution du communauté juive à l'édification de la ville (Michel Lwamba Bilonda), la communauté hellénique et son apport au développement de la ville (Boniface Kizobo O'bweng-Okwess). La troisième partie 'Débats intellectuels' rend compte des œuvres de l'esprit qu'inspire ou qu'initie la ville de Lubumbashi: architecture hospitalière et ségrégation urbaine (1920-1960) (Johan Lagae, Sofie Boonen et Maarten Liefoghe), 100 ans d'efforts pour l'intégration linguistique (Richard Mukendi Nkashama et Nestor Diansonsisa Mwana Bifwelele), Placide Tempels et le destin de la pensée africaine contemporaine (Emmanuel Banywesize), l'activité philosophique à l'Université de

Lubumbashi (1990-2010) (Abbé Louis Mpala Mbabula), V.Y. Mudimbe (Pierre-Philippe Fraiture). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**261 Baaz, Maria Eriksson**

The volatility of a half-cooked bouillabaisse : rebel-military integration and conflict dynamics in the eastern DRC / Maria Eriksson Baaz and Judith Verweijen - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 449, p. 563-582.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; rebellions; militias; armed forces.

In early 2012, Congolese army deserters formed the M23 rebel movement. This article analyses the insurgency and other armed group activity in the eastern DRC in the light of the politics of rebel-military integration. It argues that military integration processes have fuelled militarization in three main ways. First, by creating incentive structures promoting army desertion and insurgent violence; second, by fuelling inter- and intra-community conflicts; and third, by the further unmaking of an already unmade army. The authors argue that this is not merely the product of a 'lack of political will' on behalf of the DRC government, but must be understood in the light of the intricacies of Big Man politics and Kinshasa's weak grip over both the fragmented political-military landscape in the east and its own coercive arm. Demonstrating the link between military integration and militarization, the article concludes that these problems arise from the context and implementation of integration, rather than from the principle of military power sharing itself. It thus highlights the crucial agency of political-military entrepreneurs, as shaped by national-level policies, in the production of 'local violence'. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**262 Barron, Thomas**

The soldier and the State in the Congo crisis : the unprofessional legacy of the National Congolese Army / Thomas Barron - In: *African Security*: (2013), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 97-132.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; armed forces; coups d'état.

A prevalent feature of political competition in postcolonial Africa has been the occurrence of coups and the threat of politically powerful militaries. Yet as scholars of civil-military relations on the African continent have attempted to make sense of military coups, perhaps their most obvious component - the military - has received little critical attention. Indeed, most analyses characterize the military as a dependent factor in explaining coups. This article examines Joseph Mobutu's rise to power in the Congo during the Congo Crisis by analyzing the history of the Congolese military, first from its inception as the Force Publique in 1888 then as the Armée Nationale Congolais (ANC) between independence and Mobutu's seizure of power in 1965. By examining the Congolese military through Huntington's definition of military professionalism, this article argues that Mobutu ascended to power by exploiting his leadership position within a fragmented, ill-disciplined military. It shows that

the structure, functions, and behavior of the military are key factors in understanding the development of conditions that allow for military seizures of power. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**263 Kok, Naomi**

From the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region-led negotiation to the Intervention Brigade / Naomi Kok - In: *African Security Review*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 175-180.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; rebellions; military intervention; conflict resolution.

The eastern Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) has been characterised by chaos and insecurity for a number of years, but the rise of the M23 rebellion in 2012 once again highlighted just how dire the humanitarian and security situation is. For most of 2012, the crisis was addressed through negotiations between M23 and Kinshasa, mediated by the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR). However, 2013 marked the signing of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework Agreement (PSC Framework), and the United Nations Security Council's adoption of Resolution 2098, which contains the mandate of the long-awaited Intervention Brigade (IB). The PSC Framework calls on Kinshasa to implement substantial political reforms while also urging the neighbours of the DRC to stop interfering in its internal affairs. The IB is mandated to carry out targeted operations against the so-called 'negative forces' that operate in the eastern DRC. For now, hope of resolving this ongoing crisis hinges on the continuing ICGLR negotiations, the implementation of the PSC Framework and the success of the IB. However, there are critical questions about all of these processes that need to be answered and understood, as the expectations for these processes - especially in the case of the IB - are extremely high. Will the ICGLR manage to negotiate a peace agreement and will the IB succeed, or will they go down in history as yet another failure to save the eastern DRC? Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**264 Lemarchand, René**

Reflections on the recent historiography of eastern Congo / René Lemarchand - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 3, p. 417-437.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; violence; historiography; research.

Considering the scale of violence that has accompanied the crisis in eastern Congo, the avalanche of academic writings on the subject is hardly surprising. Whether it helps us better understand the region's tortured history is a matter of opinion. This critical article grapples with the contributions of the recent literature on what has been described as the deadliest conflict since the Second World War. The aim, in brief, is to reflect on the

historical context of the crisis, examine its relation to the politics of neighbouring states, identify and assess the theoretical vantage points from which it has been approached, and, in conclusion, sketch out promising new directions for further research by social scientists. A unifying question that runs throughout the recent literature on the eastern Congo is how might a functioning State be restored or how might civil society organizations serve as alternatives to such a State – but there is little unanimity in the answers. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**265 McCartin, Mary**

Complex conflict in the Democratic Republic of the Congo : good governance a prerequisite of CSR (Corporate Social Responsibility) peacebuilding / Mary McCartin - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2013), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 59-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; conflict resolution; peacebuilding; business; responsibility; ethics.

Since the 1950s, theories of Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) have developed alongside the increasing power of globalised business. International stakeholders, from the United Nations to everyday consumers, have identified business ethics as a way to mitigate the destructive commercial practices that exacerbate conflict in the developing world. Ethical business initiatives have peacebuilding potential; however, the discussion should cede that poor governance constrains this private sector ability. Information communication technology (ICT) companies have perpetuated conflict in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) and its surrounding areas by purchasing minerals that finance armed groups. Ultimately, predominant lobbies who claim that CSR policies and ethical boycotts will cut rebel funding and therefore bring an end to the turmoil in the Great Lakes region of Africa are overlooking the conflict's complex roots. The success of CSR peacebuilding in the DRC is predicated on good governance and cross-sector collaboration. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**266 Vansina, Jan**

History in novels and memoirs: Alfons Vermeulen on rural Congo (1899-1904) / Jan Vansina - In: *History in Africa*: (2012), vol. 39, p. 123-142.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); Democratic Republic of Congo; novels; historical sources.

The Dutchman Alfons Vermeulen (1877-1965), who worked as an agent for the Nieuwe Afrikaansche Handels Vennootschap in the two Congos, published a novel about his life as a trader in a Congo town, which was entitled 'De pioniersdagen van Chicongo: een verhaal uit het pioniersleven in den Congo' (1933). He also left drafts about the same subject for his memoirs when he died in 1965. This essay systematically compares both documents

using the rules of evidence and concludes that although it does not appear to be so on the surface, the novel distorts the evidence considerably more than the memoirs. At the same time though, both documents are equally deeply affected by the spirit of the time of their composition. Hence the author argues that the combined evidence of both documents together is not only richer but also more reliable than their separate use. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## EAST AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 267 Ballarin, Marie Pierre

*Sacred natural sites and cultural heritage in East Africa* / eds. Marie Pierre Ballarin, Herman Kiriama, Cecilia Pennacini. - Abingdon: Taylor & Francis, 2013. - XIV, 234 p. : foto's, ill. ; 24 cm. - (Uganda journal ; vol. 53 (2013), special issue) - Met bibliogr., index, noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Rwanda; Uganda; shrines; conservation of cultural heritage; nature conservation.

The papers in this special issue of 'Uganda Journal' are the first result of a research project, 'Social historical approaches to natural sacred sites and contemporary implications for the preservation of heritage', which was conducted in the framework of a French Foreign Ministry Research Programme, CORUS. The sites investigated are located in Kenya, Rwanda and Uganda. Contributions: Introduction (Marie Pierre Ballarin, Herman Kiriama and Cecilia Pennacini); Mubende Hill: preserving and transforming heritage in a Ugandan sacred site (Cecilia Pennacini); Twins in myth and music: historical controversies over Winyi I's tomb at Kibulala (Uganda) (Linda Cimardi); Music in the sacred forest of the Rwenzori (Vanna Viola Crupi); Buddo Naggalabi coronation site (Buganda): controversies around a source of unity (Anna Baral); The sacred grove of Gihanga (Rwanda): between historical memory and biodiversity conservation (Ilaria Buscaglia); Rabai at the crossroads of Christianity, anti-slavery crusade and the Mijikenda culture (Kenya), Intangible heritage, identity and archaeology at 'kaya' Mudzi Mwiru (Kenya) (Herman O. Kiriama); Heritage, communities and opportunities: Shimoni slave cave and Wasimi island heritage sites (Kenya) (Patrick O. Abungu). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 268 Godsäter, Andréas

Regional environmental governance in the Lake Victoria region : the role of civil society / Andréas Godsäter - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 1, p. 64-85.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; regionalism; African organizations; environment; environmental policy; civil society.

Since the beginning of the 21st century, advancing sustainable development has become a new concern in African regional governance. Perhaps the best example of this regional environmental governance is in the Lake Victoria Region (LVR) in East Africa where innovative regional institutions have been created under the East African Community to deal with environmental problems collectively. Civil society organisations (CSOs) are increasingly taking part in these regional processes. However, the role of civil society in regional governance in Africa has been neglected in most regionalism studies, which tend to be state-centric. There is a great need for empirical data on regional civil society as well as for new theoretical tools. This article is based on field research that investigates the role of civil society in regional environmental governance in the LVR. Civil society can constitute a dynamic force at the regional level, but the involvement of CSOs in regional institutions is complex and to varying degrees takes place on the latter's terms. CSOs can play two different roles in regional environmental governance; as problem-solvers and as critics. The article concludes that the LVR is an example of a new form of participatory regional governance in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**269 Nasar, Saima**

The 'Indian Voice' : connecting self-representation and identity formulation in diaspora / Saima Nasar - In: *History in Africa*: (2013), vol. 40, p. 99-124 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Indians; ethnic identity; self-concept; newspapers.

This article examines a previously overlooked publication titled "The Indian Voice of British East Africa, Uganda and Zanzibar". Printed in Nairobi between 1911 and 1913, the Indian Voice has been dismissed by some scholars as "insignificant" in the wider context of Kenya's militant press. As an important tool for discovering, exploring and analyzing the nature of racial hierarchies, diasporic identity and belonging, this article argues that the Indian Voice can be used to understand how "new kinds of self-representation" both emerged and dissolved in early twentieth-century East Africa. By contextualizing the historical significance of the newspaper, it demonstrates how the Indian Voice offers an invaluable means of generating new insights into the complex cultural and political formulations of Indian identities in diaspora. In doing so, this article contributes to remapping the historical perspective of East African Indians within the early colonial period. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**270 Suzuki, Hideaki**

Enslaved population and Indian owners along the East African coast: exploring the Rigby manumission list, 1860-1861 / Hideaki Suzuki - In: *History in Africa*: (2012), vol. 39, p. 209-239 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Great Britain; slavery; slaves; abolition of slavery; Indians; historical sources.

The main purpose of this article is to explore the potential of the "List of Slaves unlawfully held in slavery by British Indian Subjects at Zanzibar & its Dependencies, who have been emancipated at the Consulate", also referred to as the 'Rigby manumission list', for historical slavery studies. This list was produced by Christopher Prater Rigby, the second British Consul on Zanzibar. A result of the first British-led manumission campaign against slave ownership along the east coast of Africa, it is the most comprehensive list detailing slave ownership and slaves for the pre-colonial coastal society of East Africa. Despite of its importance and uniqueness, both this list and the campaign have not yet been fully analysed. This article challenges to extract the data as much as possible from the list, not only sex ratio and ethnic origin of enslaved individuals, but also their identity and emotional status. Moreover, the article shows slave ownership by British Indian subjects from the list. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## **271 Trovao, Susana Salvaterra**

What's new about Muslim Ismaili transnationalism? : comparing business practices in British East Africa, colonial Mozambique and contemporary Angola / Susana Salvaterra Trovão and Filomena Batoréu - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 215-244 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Angola; Mozambique; Indians; entrepreneurs; colonialism; Islam; identity.

The way in which the history of colonialism might link up with the formation of postcolonial migrant identities remains insufficiently examined. Through a comparison between transnational business practices of Khoja Ismaili Muslims settled in the British and Portuguese colonial territories of East Africa and in contemporary Angola, the present paper aims to discuss the impact of colonial experiences in the configuration of postcolonial business cultures. The continuing centrality of the nation-States in which Ismaili transnational economic activities are embedded, the notion of a disadvantageous network closure concomitant with the importance of face-to-face contacts, the mutual trust and understanding sustained through personal relations, and the tendency for national loyalty to prevail over religious belonging (whenever any potential conflict between the two exists) constitute crucial dimensions of an accumulated colonial knowledge which is significant in the analysis of the Ismaili competitive advantage in postcolonial Africa. The current Angolan context, absent from the available literature, was selected as a postcolonial case for comparison. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]



BURUNDI

**272 Manirakiza, Pacifique**

La nouvelle institution d'ombudsman au Burundi: potentialités et défis / par Pacifique Manirakiza - In: *Revue juridique et politique des états francophones*: (2012), année 66, no. 4, p. 481-504.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; ombudsman.

Fin 2009, le Parlement du Burundi adopte une loi qui crée l'Ombudsman; elle est promulguée au début de l'année 2010. Le présent article explore l'importance de cette institution et sa contribution potentielle au développement démocratique du pays. Il s'appuie sur la loi qui l'institue en tentant d'en décortiquer les lacunes et de suggérer comment on pourrait les combler afin de maximiser le potentiel de l'Ombudsman. Ainsi, après un bref historique de l'institution de l'Ombudsman et une description du cadre théorique et l'importance de l'Ombudsman, l'article aborde les missions qui lui sont confiées (la mission d'enquête, la mission de médiation et de conciliation, la mission d'observateur, et des missions spéciales), ses pouvoirs et atouts, la saisine de l'Ombudsman et la procédure d'examen des plaintes, les relations de l'Ombudsman avec d'autres entités de même nature (le système judiciaire, la Commission nationale des droits de l'homme), ainsi que les principaux défis qu'il doit relever pour s'acquitter de ses missions. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

KENYA

**273 Amati, Cynthia**

"We all voted for it" : experiences of participation in community-based ecotourism from the foothills of Mt Kilimanjaro / Cynthia Amati - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 4, p. 650-670: fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; ecotourism; wildlife protection; community participation.

Kenya recognizes tourism as an important economic sector with significant potential to contribute to the national gross domestic product (GDP) and to the country's sustainable development goals. Ecotourism ideals intend to enable communities to benefit from the use of natural and cultural resources available to them by fostering sustainable socio-economic development while maintaining the integrity of those resources. The objective of this article is to explore individual and household experiences of long-term participation in Kimana Community Wildlife Sanctuary, a former flagship ecotourism initiative in Kenya. Using secondary data, in-depth interviews, a survey, and participant observation in the community hosting the sanctuary, the article describes conflicting experiences of participation, especially in the conceptualization and operation of the communal ecotourism initiative.

Even though the initiative has been reported as being inclusive and profitable, the author found differentiated experiences of participation, some of which were congruent and others incongruent with the positive ecotourism outcomes previously reported for this initiative. The article advocates reflexive participation by the community together with national and local institutional changes in order to substantiate community power to impact meaningfully upon the performance of community-based ecotourism partnerships. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **274 Bakari, Mohamed**

A place at the table: the political integration of Muslims in Kenya / Mohamed Bakari - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2013), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 15-48.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Islam; politics.

Kenyan Muslims are well integrated within the Kenyan political system. This process of political integration gained momentum when President Daniel Arap Moi regained power after the aborted military coup attempt by the Kenya Air Force in August 1982. His increasingly authoritarian rule faced a challenge from the younger generation of politicians who began to question his legitimacy because of the loss of basic democratic rights through mass demonstrations and civil disobedience. A new generation of Muslim politicians and activists joined the fray. This new Muslim leadership was the product of social transformations that were ushered in by new educational opportunities that presented themselves immediately after Kenya gained independence. Muslims were able to be integrated gradually within the political system through social mobility and pragmatic policies of Jomo Kenyatta and later through the politics of cronyism and co-option under Moi. This article pays special attention to the role of the Islamic Party of Kenya, the Kikuyu-Muslim alliance in exile, the decline of the Supreme Council of the Kenya Muslims and the rise of the Muslim Consultative Council, Muslims and the politics of constitution making, and the rise of the Muslim technocrat as spokesman. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **275 Durojaye, Ebenezer**

Making a first impression : an assessment of the decision of the Committee of Experts of the African Children's Charter in the Nubian Children communication / Ebenezer Durojaye, Edmund Amarkwei Foley - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 564-578.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child; children's rights; children; Nubians; discrimination; offences against human rights.

The article analyses the Nubian Children communication, the very first case to be finalized by the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child, in Kenya. It

critically reviews the progressive approach of the Committee of Experts with regard to its interpretation of the exhaustion of local remedies. The Committee ruled that the best interests principle should serve as an exception to the exhaustion of local remedies rule. While the approach of the Committee is commended, it is argued that this progressive approach should be lauded with caution. Further, the article argues that the African Committee of Experts' approach to the indivisibility of human rights guaranteed under the African Children's Charter in the Nubian children communication is progressive and capable of advancing human rights, particularly socio-economic rights, of children in the region. While this decision serves as an important precedent for advancing children's rights in the region, it misses an opportunity of adopting a gender-sensitive approach in the interests of the girl child. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**276 Hershey, Megan**

Explaining the non-governmental organization (NGO) boom : the case of HIV/AIDS NGOs in Kenya / Megan Hershey - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 4, p. 671-690 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; NGO; AIDS; State-society relationship; government policy.

In the past two decades, Kenya has witnessed the rapid and unprecedented growth of local, non-governmental organizations (NGOs) within its borders. This trend reflects similar NGO sector growth throughout the developing world. Scholars have attributed the growth of these key civil society actors to an increasingly neoliberal orientation among international donors, an ideology which favors non-state service providers. Yet less research has been done on the state-level reasons for NGO sector growth. This article asks why the NGO sector has grown so rapidly in Kenya. Drawing on the example of HIV/AIDS-focused NGOs, an historical analysis of the proliferation of these organizations is offered. It is found that donor pressures to democratize helped lead to an environment that prompted NGO growth. It is then argued that the Kenyan government's failure to respond quickly to the HIV/AIDS crisis created the political space necessary for local NGOs to establish and grow. Also, democratic reforms increased civil liberties and reduced state harassment of NGOs. At the same time, the New Policy Agenda (NPA) adopted by major international donors led to increased funding opportunities for NGOs. The article contributes to the understanding of civil society development in Kenya by demonstrating that both international and domestic factors worked together to lay the groundwork for Kenya's active community of HIV/AIDS NGOs. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**277 Juma, Laurence**

Nothing but a mass of debris : urban evictions and the right of access to adequate housing in Kenya / Laurence Juma - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 470-507.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; eviction; urban areas; jurisprudence; housing policy; social and economic rights; legislation.

The article explores the opportunities that the new constitutional dispensation in Kenya has created for the protection against unlawful eviction of poor populations living in urban centres. It analyses the content of the right to accessible and adequate housing as provided for in article 43 of the Constitution of Kenya and articulated in various international instruments, and traces how this provision has been applied in the eviction cases that the Kenyan courts have decided. From this analysis, the article suggests that the new constitutional dispensation has opened up possibilities for rights enforcement that the courts as well as administrative organs should take advantage of. It also makes tangible suggestions on how to improve rights litigation in this regard, such as affirming the rights of access to courts and seeking further judicial oversight prior to any eviction and the promulgation of enabling legislation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**278 Kasaija, Phillip Apuuli**

Kenya's provisional warrant of arrest for President Omar al Bashir of the Republic of Sudan / Phillip Apuuli Kasaija - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 623-640.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Kenya; supreme courts; International Criminal Court; heads of State; war crimes; jurisdiction.

At the end of November 2011 a Kenyan High Court ordered that, if ever President Omar al Bashir of the Republic of Sudan steps on Kenyan territory, he should be arrested and transferred into the custody of the International Criminal Court (ICC). In pursuit of this ruling, the same court in January 2012 issued a provisional warrant of arrest for President Bashir. In issuing the ruling and the provisional arrest warrant, the Court observed that it was implementing the decision of the ICC, which issued warrants of arrest for Bashir in March 2009 and July 2010 for crimes against humanity and genocide, respectively, which he allegedly committed in the Darfur conflict. The contribution argues that, first, the Court missed an opportunity to clarify the issue of the tension existing between provisions of the Rome Statute, particularly article 27 relating to the irrelevance of official capacity, and article 98(1) relating to cooperation with respect to waiver of immunity and consent to surrender a head of State whose country is not a state party to the Rome Statute. Secondly, the Court's declaration that the principle of universal jurisdiction has acquired *jus cogens* status and its application to the Bashir case was not correct. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**279 Lamont, Mark**

Speed governors: road safety and infrastructural overload in post-colonial Kenya, c. 1963-2013 / Mark Lamont - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 3, p. 367-384.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; infrastructure; automobiles; roads; traffic accidents; politics; legislation.

This article focuses on the place of road safety in Kenyan legislative history since independence in 1963 as a way of illustrating the analytic value of speed for the anthropology of the State. Road safety, a highly visible public concern in Kenya since the 1960s, offers a way to rethink the temporal dangers and uncertainties of automotive travel under global capitalism, but also to go further in seeking out historical continuities in Kenya's post-colonial aspirations for safer and more efficient roads. From Africanization, in the 1960s and 1970s, with its vociferous complaints and debates of Kenyan politicians about imported Peugeots being dangerous to drive on Kenya's rough and sparsely tarmacked roads, to the regulatory reforms of the 1990s and 2000s in the guise of neo-liberalism, with the much publicized traffic crackdown of 2003 (the so-called 'Michuki Rules'), road safety is a field of study ideally suited to the analysis of infrastructural power and its transformations and continuities over a five-decade period. What is of analytic interest here is the new value of speed in an East African region that has aggressively embraced automobility as a vehicle for enhancing State sovereignty in a globalized economy. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**280 Lemba, Jacinta**

Intervention designs for household food security : lessons from Kenya / Jacinta Lemba ... [et al.] - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 231-242 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; food security; households.

The study in this paper identifies intervention design(s) which have had an impact on household food security in Kenya's drylands, and could be replicated in other places with similar conditions. Five different ex-post interventions in the drylands of Kenya were evaluated using descriptive statistics and econometric models. It was shown that the intervention project design which had integrated provision of irrigation water and access to markets for both farm inputs and produce in its development strategies had an impact through improvement in the levels and stability of household incomes. Access to markets included institutional organization and provision of transport. In conclusion, food security policy in the drylands should focus on creating an enabling environment for farmers in terms of market organization and provision of irrigation infrastructure. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**281 Prince, Ruth J.**

'Tarmacking' in the millennium city : spatial and temporal trajectories of empowerment and development in Kisumu, Kenya / Ruth J. Prince - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 4, p. 582-605.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; youth; towns; empowerment; NGO; health education.

Over the past fifteen years, the city of Kisumu in western Kenya has emerged as an epicentre of 'global health' interventions, organized by non-governmental and transnational groups. These interventions involve concrete, practical engagements with the city's populations, but also imaginations and desires, as they intersect with residents' expectations of development. This article follows the hopes, aspirations and trajectories of people who attach themselves as volunteers to these interventions, or who hope to do so through a process they describe as 'tarmacking'. In exploring how volunteers orient themselves to ideas of 'empowerment' that are promoted by NGOs and also have influence outside institutional settings, it examines the relations between the landscapes of intervention, the spatial-temporal horizons, and the geographies of responsibility emergent in the city. Through its association with 'moving ahead' and with development, empowerment implies movement towards some kind of future. While there is a widely shared sense among volunteers that they are going somewhere, just where that might be is not clearly articulated. Rather than attempt to pinpoint this destination, this article follows their trajectories in an attempt to grasp why and how it remains obscure. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**282 Sambu, Daniel K.**

Progress of water service providers in meeting Millennium Development Goals in Kenya / Daniel K. Sambu and Aondover Tarhule - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2013), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 105-124 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; water supply; private enterprises; evaluation.

Over the past decade, the Kenyan Government has undertaken several water sector reforms in an attempt to increase water access. The most recent of these reforms (2002) was the privatization of water through the creation of autonomous Water Service Providers (WSPs). Among other things, that reform was sold as necessary to achieving the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) with respect to water and sanitation. This paper uses Data Envelopment Analysis to evaluate the progress of the WSPs towards achieving the MDGs by 2015. Based on data availability and reliability, 44 WSP were selected and analysed on various efficiency measures, including technical efficiency and scale efficiency. The findings reveal that none of the WSPs is likely to meet the MDGs. Over 50 percent of small WSPs have achieved less than 30 percent of targets considered necessary for

achieving the MDGs. The authors propose the use of peer benchmarks as a way of mitigating poor performance. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**283 Tayob, Abdulkader**

Kadhis courts in Kenya's constitutional review (1998-2010): a changing approach to politics and State among Kenyan Muslim leaders / Abdulkader Tayob - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2013), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 103-124.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; special courts; Islam; constitutional amendments; politics.

Debate over Kadhis courts in the constitutional review process (1998–2010) in Kenya antagonized relations between Muslims and Christians. Generally, Muslims found themselves on the defensive as some Christian groups mounted a sustained campaign against the place of Kadhis courts in the constitution. This paper presents Muslim responses to this public debate in the larger framework of Muslims in the nation-State. Since the 1990s, the Kenyan State was engaged in a search for a new politics. The paper turns to this question, and finds that beneath the rhetoric about Kadhis courts, Muslim responses were focused on politics. They were placing the Kadhis court debate within the larger question of how Muslims relate to the nation-State of Kenya. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**284 Wenzel Geissler, P.**

Stuck in ruins, or up and coming? : the shifting geography of urban public health research in Kisumu, Kenya / P. Wenzel Geissler - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 4, p. 539-560.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; public health; medical research; research centres; scientists; urban society.

Since the Second World War, the Kenyan city of Kisumu has been an important site of medical research and public health interventions – on malaria and other vector-borne diseases, and lately on HIV and related infections. This article compares the work and lives of two generations of local workers in public health research, each central to science in the city at their time: staff of the Ministry of Health's Division of Vector Borne Disease (DVBD) in the decades after independence, and temporary employees of the Kenyan Medical Research Institute (KEMRI) in its collaboration with the US government's Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) in the early twenty-first century. Against the backdrop of changes to the city, which stagnated during the 1970s and 1980s, became an epicentre of the East African AIDS epidemic, and underwent an economic boom of sorts from the late 1990s, at least partly driven by HIV research and intervention programmes, the article examines the spaces and movements of health research workers, and their experience of the city in time. The now elderly DVBD workers' accounts are pervaded by

memories of anticipated progress and the convergence of life and work in the civic wholes of nation and city; by chagrin about decay; and by nostalgia for lost hopes. Today's young KEMRI/CDC workers' short-term contracts, and the fragmented city they inhabit and study, make for less bounded and predictable spaces and temporalities. Their urban lives and work take shape between remainders and remembrances of past projects, the exhaustion of everyday struggles to make a living and a meaningful life, and the search for new forms of urban order and civic purpose. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **285 Yk, Brian Sang**

Tending towards greater eco-protection in Kenya : public interest environmental litigation and its prospects within the new constitutional order / Brian Sang Yk - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2013), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 29-56.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; lawsuits; environmental law; constitutions; 2010.

Among other things, Kenya's 2010 Constitution has inaugurated express constitutional recognition of the right to a clean and healthy environment into the Kenyan legal framework. The constitutionalization of this right and the establishment of liberal provisions for the institution of judicial proceedings in the event of its infraction bear significant implications for public enforcement of environmental rights in Kenya. Hitherto, this was based on the restrictive interpretation of locus standi premised on the principles of common law. This article focuses primarily on public interest environmental litigation in Kenya. It analyses judicial treatment of public interest action for environmental claims in the past and proffers some insights on the prospects for such action under Kenya's new constitutional order. It argues that, with the provision of an explicit and permissive constitutional basis for public interest environmental litigation, it is reasonable to conclude that Kenya is tending towards greater eco-protection. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **RWANDA**

### **286 Newbury, David**

Canonical conventions in Rwanda: four myths of recent historiography in central Africa / David Newbury - In: *History in Africa*: (2012), vol. 39, p. 41-76.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; history; historiography.

At a time of significant change in the practice of African history, this article is an appeal for a renewed respect for conventional historiography - referring both to careful acquaintance with earlier work and to the practice of historical analysis. Focusing on Rwanda, the argument is presented at four levels. First, it identifies four myths evident in recent representations of Rwandan history, namely, the myth of colonial omnipotence, the myth of



elitist agency, the myth of the closure of history, and the myth of corporate ethnicity, all of which are related to the genocide. Second, it assesses a work that avoids such assumptions by drawing on broader empirical sources than is the norm (Jan Vansina, *Le Rwanda ancien: le royaume nyiginya*, 2001). It then examines work that, while highlighting an important theme, namely Rwandanity, neglects much of the historical work done on Rwanda over the past forty years. The article concludes by proposing a way out of such 'dead-end discourses'. Greater engagement with Subaltern Studies as a conceptual field as well as an empirical field would be a good step in the right direction. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**287 Perks, Rachel**

Digging into the past : critical reflections on Rwanda's pursuit for a domestic mineral economy / Rachel Perks - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 4, p. 732-750.

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Rwanda; mineral resources; mining; economic conditions; conflict.

Since 2009, mineral development and trade strategies in the Great Lakes region of Central Africa have been tied more closely to security than to economic development agendas. This shift has resulted largely from the emergence in 2009 of a "conflict minerals" label coined by Western advocacy organizations, aimed at limiting armed groups access to mineral resources. The "conflict minerals" debate perpetuates a dual single-story narrative to do with mining, namely: firstly, the single story of the region, one in which minerals, particularly those from artisanal and small-scale mining, are a source of capital for armed conflict and outside state building; and secondly, the single story of Rwanda, one in which the country compensates for its lack of significant mineral wealth by sourcing from neighbouring countries. This article looks at Rwandan mining history prior to the genocide, and reforms since 2000, challenging the dual single-story narrative, and showing how a focus on the security imperative to delink mining from conflict poses severe limitations to the long-term growth of these economies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**288 Turner, Simon**

Staging the Rwandan diaspora : the politics of performance / Simon Turner - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 2, p. 265-284.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; Rwandans; diasporas; images; State.

This article explores how the Rwandan state 'stages' its diaspora as agents of change. The author argues that 'staging' - in the sense of creating a specific, positive image - is an important aspect of the present government's effort to create a new Rwanda of national unity and reconciliation. Although the diaspora mostly is articulated in policy documents in

positive terms, there is also a strong acknowledgement of the so-called 'negative forces' of the diaspora. Staging the diaspora as agents of change is therefore a means to deal with this ambiguous perception of the diaspora and cultivate only its positive sides, and becomes part of a larger state-building project that is about 'staging' or 'performing' national unity and asserting state sovereignty. The author argues that the Rwandan state performs its sovereignty and governs its hostile diaspora through processes of categorising the diaspora and through processes of inclusion and exclusion of certain categories. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## TANZANIA

### **289 Baird, Timothy D.**

Parks and place fragments : the implications of biodiversity protection in Tanzania and Indiana / Timothy D. Baird - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2013), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 100-104.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; United States; national parks and reserves; environmental management; biodiversity.

Parks and protected areas throughout the world can create place fragments where park boundaries seek to preserve and protect landscapes by dissociating social and ecological processes. Along these lines, park borders that are designed to privilege one set of processes over another or obfuscate some processes altogether will impoverish all processes, catalyze adaptation and change, and undermine the historic foundations on which charismatic landscapes have evolved. This paper offers a qualitative comparison of Tarangire National Park in northern Tanzania and Indiana Dunes National Lakeshore in northern Indiana and argues that in both cases the parks have undermined historically derived social and ecological interactions with the effect of disrupting the wholeness and/or functionality of these spaces in ecological terms and the meaning of these spaces to both local communities and foreign visitors. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **290 Bender, Matthew V.**

Being 'Chagga': natural resources, political activism, and identity on Kilimanjaro / Matthew V. Bender - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 2, p. 199-220 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Chaga; group identity; chieftaincy; natural resources; colonial period.

This article argues that the emergence of Chagga political identity on Mount Kilimanjaro (Tanzania) in the 1940s and 1950s can best be understood as a product of intensive debates over the control of natural resources and the nature of chiefly authority. As a result of perceived threats to the land and water resources of the mountain and resentment of the

role of the chiefs in these issues, grassroots activists adopted a language of unity using the ethnic term 'Chagga' – a moniker long used by the colonial state but eschewed by the general population. With the rise of a paramount chieftaincy in 1951, the term shifted from being a symbol of colonial rule to one of common identity and resistance against the encroachment of the colonial state in local affairs. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**291 Bryceson, Deborah Fahy**

*Mining and social transformation in Africa : mineralizing and democratizing trends in artisanal production* / ed. by Deborah Fahy Bryceson ... [et al.]. - Abingdon : Routledge, 2014. - XII, 217 p. : krt., tab. ; 23 cm. - (Routledge studies in development and society) - Met bibliogr., bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 0415833701

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; mining; gold mining; diamond mining; miners; social relations; social change.

After more than three decades of economic malaise, many African countries are experiencing an upsurge in their economic fortunes linked to the booming international market for minerals. This book probes the societal impact of artisanal mining in Tanzania, demonstrating that it has the potential to be far more democratic and emancipating than preceding modes. Focus is placed on how artisanal mining is configured in relation to local, regional and national mining investments and social class differentiation. Lifestyles of miners are brought to the fore, as are questions of value transfers out of the artisanal mining sector, value capture by elites, and changing configurations of gender, age and class differentiation. The book is divided into three parts: Part I: Miners' agency and social relations; II: Mining communities, organizational constructs and policy; III: What future for artisanal mining? Contributions: 1. Mineralizing Africa and artisanal mining's democratizing influence (Deborah Fahy Bryceson and Jesper Bosse Jønsson); 2. Going for gold: miners' mobility and motivation (Jesper Bosse Jønsson and Deborah Fahy Bryceson); 3. Pursuing an artisanal mining career: downward success (Deborah Fahy Bryceson and Jesper Bosse Jønsson); 4. Loosely' woven love: sexuality and wifetypes in gold-mining settlements (Deborah Fahy Bryceson, Jesper Bosse Jønsson and Hannelore Verbrugge); 5. The creativity of action: property, kin and the social in African artisanal mining (Eleanor Fisher and Rose Mwaipopo); 6. Beyond belief: mining, magic and murder in Sukumaland (Deborah Fahy Bryceson, Jesper Bosse Jønsson and Richard Sherrington); 7. Dealing with ambiguity: policy and practice among artisanal gold miners (Jesper Bosse Jønsson and Niels Fold); 8. An ethical turn in African mining: voluntary regulation through fair trade (Eleanor Fisher and John Childs); 9. The politics of mining: foreign direct investment, the State and artisanal mining in Tanzania (France Bourgouin); 'Ubeshi' - negotiating coexistence: artisanal and large-scale relations in diamond mining (Rosemarie Mwaipopo);

11. Artisanal mining's democratizing directions and deviations (Deborah Fahy Bryceson and Eleanor Fisher). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**292 Castaing Gachassin, Marie**

Should I stay or should I go? : the role of roads in migration decisions / Marie Castaing Gachassin - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 5, p. 796-826 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; migration; roads; road networks.

Empirical evidence on the impact of improving road networks and transportation systems on migration in developing countries remains scarce and generally provides mixed results. This paper fills part of this empirical gap in the Tanzanian context by answering the following question: do better roads promote migration or do they discourage it? A difference-in-difference estimation is implemented using the Kagera Health and Development Surveys (KHDS), coupled with information on trunk roads upgraded to bitumen standards in the region. On average, migration decreases as upgraded roads improve local living conditions. The impact proves to be greater in absolute value for well-connected communities, as well as for the probability of moving within the Kagera region. However, the effect decreases over time. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**293 Dzahene-Quarshie, Josephine**

Language policy, language choice and language use in the Tanzanian Parliament / Josephine Dzahene-Quarshie - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2011), vol. 22, p. 27-69 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; language usage; parliament; sociolinguistics; multilingualism; codeswitching.

The paper examines the pros and cons of the checkered nature of language use in the Tanzanian Parliament. It focuses on language policy, language choice and the practicality of language use in parliamentary discourse. Right from the eve of independence, the medium of communication in the Tanzanian parliament has been Swahili although the option is between Swahili and English; Swahili has been and still is the preferred choice among parliamentarians. Nevertheless, the author observes that language contact phenomena such as various forms of alternation between Swahili and English occur quite regularly in parliamentary debates and submissions. The paradox, however, is that various forms of documentation in parliament are drafted in English. From data extracted from a corpus drawn from issues of the Tanzanian parliamentary Hansard, the paper attempts an analysis of particular choices, the advantages and disadvantages of such choices and their impact on the Swahili language. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**294 Elu, Juliet U.**

Ethnicity as a barrier to childhood and adolescent health capital in Tanzania : evidence from the wage-height relationship / Juliet U. Elu and Gregory N. Price - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 1-13 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; ethnicity; access to health care; child nutrition; adolescents; wage differentials.

This paper considers whether or not in Tanzania, ethnicity conditions access to health and nutrition during childhood and adolescence. The authors estimate height-augmented Mincerian earnings functions with data from the 2004 Tanzanian Household Worker Survey. Instrumental variable parameter estimates reveal that when the effects of unobserved investments in health and nutrition during childhood and adolescence on adult height are accounted for, the labour market return on height varies across ethnic groups in the sample. This suggests that in Tanzania ethnicity is a constraint on effective health care policy as there is ethnic discrimination in the provision of health and nutrition investment during childhood and adolescence that constrains adult height, living standards and economic growth. As such, public health policy in sub-Saharan Africa could potentially be more effective through reforms that eliminate any ethnic bias in the provision of health capital during childhood/adolescence. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**295 Fabian, Steven**

East Africa's Gorée: slave trade and slave tourism in Bagamoyo, Tanzania / Steven Fabian - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 95-114 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; slave trade; ports; commemorations; UNESCO.

A tourist visiting Bagamoyo, Tanzania, today would be hard pressed not to come away with the impression that this idyllic, seaside port was once the centre of the East African slave trade. Local museums, interpretive signposts, and amateur tour guides throughout the town claim that tens of thousands of enslaved Africans were brought to Bagamoyo each year before being shipped off across the Indian Ocean. In 2006, the Tanzanian government applied to UNESCO to have Bagamoyo recognized as the exit point of the Central Slave and Ivory Trade Route that reached as far west as Lake Victoria. This paper investigates this application by assessing claims made to prove Bagamoyo's reputation as a major slave entrepôt against archival evidence. Similar to the case made by Phil Curtin in 1995 on H-Net regarding the memorialization of the West African island of Gorée, the author demonstrates that enslaved Africans did not constitute a significant portion of local exports and that numbers have been highly exaggerated; instead, the trade in ivory is what placed Bagamoyo on the map. The paper also considers the implications of this case study for the controversial debate between tourism and historical context; between symbolic

representation and academic integrity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## 296 Grace, Joshua

Heroes of the road : race, gender and the politics of mobility in twentieth century Tanzania / Joshua Grace - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 3, p. 403-425 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; drivers; automobiles; roads; women; mobility.

This article follows the careers of two African drivers in social environments that circumscribed their movement and access to technology. It begins with Vincent Njovu, whose memoir, 'The first driver of Tanganyika' (Dereva wa kwanza Tanganyika, 1981) describes the driver's ability to navigate racial hierarchies of movement and technology, including the unlikely circumstances in which he fell in love with an ideal colonial machine. It then explores post-colonial cultures of gender and modernization by using the unpublished memoirs of Hawa Ramadhani, a woman who used automotive skills learned among nuns in the 1940s to become Tanzania's most respected driver. Paired together, the life histories of these drivers challenge historical narratives in which movement and technology (roads and motor vehicles, in particular) are used to discuss Africa's marginalization and decline. Instead, they show how transgressive practices of mobility can be used to challenge social and political orders and inspire new ways to think and act at uncertain historical junctures. Roads in these narratives are defined less by their danger than by their potential to turn unlikely individuals into heroes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## 297 Jones, Adam

*Through a glass, darkly : photographs of the Leipzig Mission from East Africa, 1896-1939* / ed. by Adam Jones. - Leipzig : Leipziger Universitätsverlag, 2013. - 150 p. : foto's, krt. ; 28 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 3865837778

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; German East Africa; missions; photography; pictorial works (form).

The book presents photographs taken in what is now northern Tanzania by Lutheran missionaries from Leipzig in the first four decades of the twentieth century. It touches briefly upon certain fields of everyday life (gender, medicine, schools, architecture, "other" customs) and upon ways in which photographs were used for publicity. Other chapters deal with the portrayal of missionary children, of music and dance, and of the landscape. Contributors: Adam Jones, Julia Kitschke, Sabrina Schmidt, Ingrid Smith, Iuliia Subbotska,

Zoltan Szep, Annelies Pletschke, Kathrin Reese, Michaela Unterholzner, Polina Axenova, Karsten Jahn and Robert B. Munson. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**298 Kabanza, Andrew**

More people, more trees in South Eastern Tanzania: local and global drivers of land-use/cover changes / Andrew Kabanza ... [et. al.] - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2013), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 44-58 : ill., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; land use; cashew nuts; deforestation; land degradation.

Land degradation in South Eastern Tanzania, the country's major cashew producing area, has been attributed to deforestation. By comparing land-use/cover maps derived from aerial photographs of 1965 with maps derived from satellite images of 2002, the authors assessed how land-use changed in six villages, and relate these to local and global drivers. Land-use/cover changes are complex processes, which the authors analyzed by determining the relative net changes, losses, persistence and gains of each land-use/cover categories. Widespread planting of cashew trees only started in the 1960s; while the 'villagisation' program in the 1970s, altered settlement patterns as centrally planned villages were created. Population growth and rural development policies were major local drivers for land-use/cover change; international trade and technological innovations were principal global drivers. Though population increase led to a reduction of natural vegetation, the spread of cashew trees resulted in a case of 'more people, more trees'. How far the ensuing deforestation affected the biodiversity of the area and how sustainable the production of cashew nuts actually is, remain yet unresolved questions. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**299 Koponen, Juhani**

*A second special issue on the Maji Maji war* / [contrib. by Juhani Koponen ... et al.]. - Dar es Salaam : KAPSEL Educational Publications, 2010. - 121 p. : fig., krt. ; 21 cm. - (Tanzania Zamani, ISSN 0856-6518 ; vol. 7, no. 1) - Met noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Maji Maji uprising; diseases; literature.

The papers in this special issue of 'Tanzania Zamani' were earlier presented at a conference in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, in August 2007, as part of the national centenary commemoration of the Maji Maji war. In the opening article, Juhani Koponen presents a reinterpretation of the causes, course and consequences of the Maji Maji war of 1905-1907. The author argues that, in the course of time, the nature of the war changed from a broad-based socioreligious movement to a more political and strategic one. Musa Sadock examines the role of the Maji Maji war in the emergence and spread of diseases in the southeastern part of German East Africa. The third article by Balla Masele reflects on the broader implications of the Maji Maji war, especially the defeat ultimately suffered by

Africans at the hands of the German colonial forces. The final article, by Lilian Temu Osaki, uses the Maji Maji episode to address the question of whether or not historical and literary works are fundamentally different in nature. It examines the similarities and differences between the historical records of the war by John Iliffe and G.C.K. Gwassa, and two literary texts, a play by Ebrahim Hussein ('Kinjeketile') and a poem 'Utenzi wa vita vya Maji Maji' (Poem about the Maji Maji war) by Abdul Karim Jamaliddin. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **300 Lugaziya, Mutabaazi J.**

Addressing prison conditions in Southern Africa from a human rights perspective : the case of Tanzania / Mutabaazi J. Lugaziya - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 691-714 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; prisons; imprisonment; living conditions; offences against human rights.

This paper looks at the causes and effects of over-crowding in Tanzania's prisons. It is argued that over-crowding, which denies prisoners adequate food, clothing, bedding, and recreation, infringes on the human rights of prisoners. Although Tanzania has committed itself to improving conditions in prisons, that in itself has not been enough. It is only a sign that Tanzania has joined the community of nations which have promised to address the plight of prisoners, but the author suggests that it is not taking the situation seriously enough. The paper begins with a description of the origins of imprisonment in Africa in general and the political role of prisons in post-independence Africa, followed by current prison conditions in Southern Africa and an assessment of the application of international standards by the courts. The author puts forward ways to adopt alternative sentencing methods, outlining the case of Tanzania, analysing its prisons and the conditions therein, as well as examining legislation. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **301 Majamba, Hamudi I.**

Legislative frameworks for implementing REDD : the case of forest governance and management in Tanzania / Hamudi I. Majamba - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 489-507.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; environmental policy; legislation; forest policy; communities; environmental management.

The creation of forest protected areas and reserves, often by use of law, to address the increasing loss of the world's biodiversity raises a number of problematic issues. This approach has placed local community members at the periphery, denying them access to resources they have used and depended on for generations. A strategy called 'Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation' (REDD) has been formulated to address this problem as well as the rapid loss of the world's biodiversity. The REDD



scheme aims at compensating governments for putting in place systems for conserving and protecting their forests and reducing emissions of greenhouse pollutants, especially carbon dioxide. Developed countries seek to purchase carbon credits from developing countries which have put in place mechanisms to conserve and manage forests in a sustainable manner in their jurisdictions, in accordance with agreed standards. The author analyses selected legislative enactments whose provisions have a close bearing on the implementation of REDD in Tanzania. The laws which have been selected for analysis are the Environmental Management Act (EMA), 2004, the Land Acts, 1999, the Local Government Acts, 1982, and the Forest Act, 2002. These legislative enactments have more emphasis on provisions that address conservation and management of forests, the key ingredient of REDD, due to the relationship between forest degradation and climate change. In addition, the author analyses some of the provisions and regulations which address management and governance issues at a local community level which were implemented in an effort to reach out to local communities living in proximity to natural resources. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **302 Malaba, Magdalena**

Legal aspects of the local capital market expansion through foreign participation : focus on Tanzania / Magdalena Malaba - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 603-659.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; financial market; foreign investments; legislation; economic development.

The capital market industry in Tanzania is one of the important sources of funding for large institutional borrowers who are seeking financing for expanding their ventures or for starting new ones. It has also been an important source of capital for daring entrepreneurs. The market has been growing steadily; however, it is facing a number of challenges along its path to growth. The paper examines some of these challenges from a legal perspective, particularly those related to participation of foreigners in the market. It explores the laws governing foreign participation and their application in Tanzania and examines the legal constraints provided therein. The research then analyses whether such legal constraints hinder the development of the local capital market in Tanzania. The author explores in detail the relationship between capital markets, a country's economy and foreign participation in capital markets. The third section analyses the legal framework that governs mainly the two aspects of foreign participation in capital markets, identified as cross-listing and cross-border portfolio investment, as well as a review of the laws regarding capital markets and in particular foreign participation in the Tanzanian context. In conclusion, the author recommends how these laws can be improved. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**303 Muthoni, Joyce Waririmu**

Women and climate change : strategies for adaptive capacity in Mwanga District, Tanzania / Joyce Waririmu Muthoni and Elizabeth Edna Wangui - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2013), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 59-71 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; rural women; climate change; livelihoods.

This paper highlights the role that women in Mangio Village, Mwanga District, Tanzania play in rural livelihoods in the context of a changing climate. Data were collected in 2011 at community, household and individual levels. Methods of data collection included focus group discussions, and in-depth interviews with household members, individuals and key informants. Qualitative data analyses were done using NVIVO software. Results indicate that despite having limited access to livelihood assets compared to men, women play an important role in enhancing the adaptive capacity that Mangio Village has to climate change. Their roles extend from family units to the community level where they contribute in all the major spontaneous and planned strategies that the village has taken up in response to a changing climate among other drivers. Key to women's contribution is their social networks and in the labour required in new activities that enhance adaptation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**304 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J.**

Revisiting the national question and rethinking the political trajectory of Africa in the 21st century / Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 32-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ghana; Tanzania; nation building; independence; pan-Africanism; government policy.

The author describes the national question in postcolonial Africa as encapsulating the totality of national and social challenges that needs resolution, including the burden of building postcolonial nations, reconstructing postcolonial States, promoting economic development, entrenching popular democracy, defending national sovereignty, consolidating political power, and eventually achieving regional integration and pan-African unity, as long term goals. This article builds on the continuing concern about the national question, to carry out a critical historiographical study of the nature and conflicted agendas of national project(s) aimed at resolving the national question. Case studies of the 'founding fathers' Nkrumah and Nyerere and their national projects in Ghana and Tanzania are included. The premise of the article is that the national question remains relevant beyond the 20th century as it entails dealing with unresolved national and social questions including challenges of converting territorial nationalism into pan-Africanism as well as democratizing global asymmetrical power politics in the 21st century. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**305 Opitz, Christian**

Including peace : the influence of electoral management bodies on electoral violence / Christian Opitz, Hanne Fjelde and Kristine Höglund - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 4, p. 713-731.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Malawi; Zanzibar; elections; election management bodies; political violence.

What accounts for the difference between peaceful and violent elections in semi-authoritarian countries? This article analyses the influence of electoral management bodies (EMBs) on the likelihood of widespread violence triggered by opposition protest during election times. It is argued that by establishing inclusive and collaborative relationships through which political actors can jointly negotiate important electoral issues, EMBs influence the incentive structure of the major stakeholders in favour of non-violent strategies. The relationship is explored by comparing elections in Malawi (2004), Ethiopia (2005) and Zanzibar (2005). The analysis supports the idea that inclusive EMBs, rather than legal independence, are critical to guarantee the influence of the opposition in order to address both their interests and their mistrust of electoral politics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**306 Smiley, Sarah L.**

Researching housing, water, and sanitation in the British and Tanzania National Archives / Sarah L. Smiley - In: *History in Africa*: (2013), vol. 40, p. 353-364.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Great Britain; housing; housing construction; capitals; historical sources; archives.

The passage of Britain's 1940 Colonial Development and Welfare Act increased the levels of funding for social welfare projects such as housing in its colonies and mandates. This state of the archives article provides an overview of holdings on African housing construction in Dar es Salaam found in the British and Tanzania National Archives. It highlights archival records that outline housing research, official development plans, proposed housing schemes, and the actual results of these schemes. It also discusses some unexpectedly relevant files that were found by broadening search terms. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**307 Webel, Mari**

Medical auxiliaries and the negotiation of public health in colonial north-western Tanzania / Mari Webel - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 3, p. 393-416.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Haya; trypanosomiasis; health personnel; health policy; colonial administration; Kiziba polity.

This article investigates the development and employment of African medical auxiliaries during the German campaign against sleeping sickness in colonial north-western Tanzania. A case study from the kingdom of Kiziba demonstrates how widespread illness and colonial public health interventions intersected with broader political and social change in the early twentieth century. Ziba auxiliaries known as gland-feelers operated within overlapping social and occupational contexts as colonial intermediaries, royal emissaries, and familiar local men. The changing fortunes of the campaign and its auxiliaries illustrate how new public health interventions became a means for the kingdom's population to engage with or avoid both royal and colonial power. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## UGANDA

### **308 Acirokop, Prudence**

A truth commission for Uganda? : opportunities and challenges / Prudence Acirokop - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 417-447.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; truth and reconciliation commissions; conflict resolution; peacebuilding; jurisdiction; reparations; legislation.

The article addresses challenges and opportunities that a truth-telling process presents to Uganda after the two-decade-long conflict between the Lord's Resistance Army and the national army. The article specifically analyses the appropriate features of legislation regarding a truth-telling process that it argues account for its success. It makes reference to the National Reconciliation Bill, 2009, drafted by civil society groups in Uganda, which is the only comprehensive document relating to a possible truth-telling process in Uganda. The article argues that a truth-telling process will give Uganda an opportunity to confront its past, official denials and imposed silences, and will provide victims with public validation of their suffering and make unquestionable the state's obligation to provide integral reparations. The article, however, questions the extent to which individuals with state authority and state institutions will allow a truth-telling process to exercise its powers and publicly question their conduct with a looming threat of prosecutions. The article further questions whether the National Resistance Movement government will accept that its rule has been tarnished by decades of conflict and that state institutions are in need of reform, or whether it will set its sights on justifying policies, hiding complicity and rejecting blame. The article concludes that a political will and commitment are essential to ensure adequate investment in technical, material and financial resources and that non-interference of the government in the work of the Truth Commission will ensure success. It further finds that with such political will and commitment, and robust consultation with stakeholders, including victim groups, and the creation of alliances locally, nationally, regionally and internationally,

a truth-telling process will lead to justice, truth, reparations, reintegration and reconciliation in Uganda. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**309 Ayiga, Natal**

Determinants of age at first marriage in sub-Saharan Africa : a comparative study of Uganda and South Africa / Natal Ayiga and Veronica Rampagane - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2013), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 9-34 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Uganda; marriage; nuptiality; age; ethnicity.

Marriage has traditionally been early and universal in sub-Saharan Africa and this has been blamed for high fertility and the failure to achieve most MDGs. This paper used the 2006 Uganda Demographic and Health Survey and the 2003 South African Demographic and Health Survey data to investigate the hypothesis that ethnicity has a significant effect on age at first marriage even after controlling for the effects of other socio-demographic covariates. The Cox proportional hazard model was used to analyze the data. The study found that the Median Age at First Marriage (MAFM) was 19 years in Uganda and 29 years in South Africa, and that ethnicity had a significant effect on age at first marriage in both countries. Other factors with significant effects, through which ethnicity may have influenced age at first marriage were region, level of education and age at sexual debut. The paper concludes that marriage is early and universal in Uganda, while it is delayed in South Africa, suggesting that the two countries belong to different nuptiality regimes. It argues that this has arisen from apparent differences in the education and empowerment of women. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**310 Bogner, Artur**

Negotiated peace, denied justice? : the case of West Nile (Northern Uganda) / Artur Bogner and Dieter Neubert - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2013), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 55-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; conflict resolution; peacebuilding; peace negotiations; transitional justice.

"Reconciliation" and "justice" are key concepts used by practitioners as well as authors of conflict-management and peacebuilding textbooks. While it is often recognized that there may be contradictions between the implementation of justice and truth-telling, on the one hand, and an end to organized violence, on the other, the ideal of a seamless fusion of these diverse goals is widely upheld by, among other things, reference to the rather utopian concept of "positive peace" (Galtung). One difficulty arises from the fact that discourses usually focus on (post-)conflict settings that resemble a victory of one conflict party, whereas peace settlements are often negotiated in a context more similar to a military or political stalemate - a more ambiguous and complicated scenario. This essay discusses these problems against the background of an empirical case study of the peace accord

between the government and the rebels in the West Nile region in north-western Uganda. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

**311 Finnegan, Amy C.**

Beneath Kony 2012 : Americans aligning with arms and aiding others / Amy C. Finnegan - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 3, p. 137-162.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Uganda; United States; NGO; political action; foreign policy; Lord's Resistance Army.

In March 2012, Kony 2012, a social media campaign about Joseph Kony and the Lord's Resistance Army, went viral and galvanized global attention. Despite the perceived popular novelty of the campaign, close examination suggests that the efforts of the campaign and its sponsoring organization, Invisible Children, deviate little from a historical record of American militarization of the African continent and cultural orientations that promote aiding others. Based on a study encompassing semistructured interviews and ethnography in the United States and Uganda, this article argues that Invisible Children's collective action is a noncontentious form of activism for privileged young Americans that is unlikely to lead to sustainable social change in Africa or the United States because it sponsors a narrative in which Africa remains an object to be manipulated by outsiders instead of a dynamic context with talented and knowledgeable actors, compelling ideas, and potential resources. The grave implications of this form of activism are misinformed policy and lost opportunities for more comprehensive and ultimately efficacious activism. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**312 Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira**

The Ugandan Transfer of Convicted Offenders Act, 2012 : a commentary / Jamil Ddamulira Mujuzi - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 599-622.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; foreigners; prisoners; legislation; 2012; human rights.

Like many countries, Uganda is home to foreign nationals. The presence of foreign nationals in the prison of a country raises questions regarding their treatment. Countries are increasingly enacting legislation, ratifying or acceding to treaties, or signing agreements governing the transfer of such offenders to serve the last part of their sentences in their countries of nationality, citizenship or domicile. On 17 May 2012, the Ugandan Parliament passed the Transfer of Convicted Offenders Bill, 2007 into law. The Transfer of Convicted Offenders Act was assented to by the President of Uganda on 27 July 2012 and, once it comes into force, will regulate the transfer of convicted offenders between Uganda and other countries. The purpose of the article is to highlight the debates surrounding some provisions of the Bill, including the purpose of the Act; human rights issues, consent of

offenders to transfer; the costs of the transfer; and pardon and amnesty. Notes, ref., sum.  
[Journal abstract]

**313 Naluwairo, Ronald**

Military courts and human rights : a critical analysis of the compliance of Uganda's military justice with the right to an independent and impartial tribunal / Ronald Naluwairo - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 448-469.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; military courts; rights of the accused; administration of justice; judges.

The United Nations Human Rights Committee has emphasized that the right to a fair trial (which includes the right to an independent and impartial tribunal) applies in full to military courts as it does to the ordinary civilian courts. Based mainly on Uganda's military justice legal framework, this article critically examines the compliance of the country's military courts with the right to an independent and impartial tribunal. It is established that Uganda's military courts fall far short of meeting the essential objective conditions for guaranteeing the right to an independent and impartial tribunal. First, they do not have adequate safeguards to guarantee their institutional independence, especially from the military chain of command. Second, the judge advocates appointed to Uganda's military courts do not have adequate security of tenure. Third, the judge advocates and members of Uganda's military courts do not have financial security. To address these deficiencies, a number of recommendations are made, including establishing the office of an independent principal military judge to be in charge of appointing judge advocates to the different military tribunals; establishing the office of an independent director of military prosecutions to be in charge of prosecutions within the military justice system, including appointing prosecutors to the different military tribunals; providing the judge advocates with security of tenure; and prohibiting the performance of a judge advocate or member of a military court from being used to determine his or her qualification for promotion or rate of pay. Notes, ref., sum.  
[Journal abstract]

**314 Pearson, Georgina**

Making a livelihood at the fish-landing site : exploring the pursuit of economic independence amongst Ugandan women / Georgina Pearson ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 4, p. 751-765.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; women; livelihoods; gender relations; fisheries.

Qualitative life history data were used to explore the experiences of women who live at five fish-landing sites on Lake Victoria, Uganda. The authors explore what economic and social opportunities women have in order to try to understand why some women are more vulnerable to violence and other risks than others and why some women are able to create

successful enterprises while others struggle to make a living. The ability of women to create a viable livelihood at the landing sites was influenced by a wide variety of factors. Women who had or were able to access capital when they arrived at the landing site to set up their own enterprise had a significant advantage over those who did not, particularly in avoiding establishing sexual relationships in order to get support. Being able to establish their own business enabled women to avoid lower paid and more risky work such as fish processing and selling or working in bars. The development of landing sites and the leisure industry may be having an impact on how women earn money at the landing sites, with the most desirable economic opportunities not necessarily being connected directly to fishing. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **315 Semujju, Brian**

Climate change in Ugandan media : a "Global Warming" of journalism ethics / Brian Semujju - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 337-352 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; newspapers; journalism; professional ethics; climate change.

The idea of climate change has reached a contentious breaking point at an international level where its major causes, existence and intensity are separating informed minds. This article is an examination of the four major schools of thought on climate change and how two newspapers in Uganda are covering those divergent views. The article argues that in the coverage of global warming in particular the hitherto treasured notion of objectivity has been replaced by a form of blind journalism instigated by frames from local and international stakeholders. The study analyses content from two newspapers in Uganda to show that media in Uganda cover the resonating frame, which argues that climate change is a time bomb, with total disregard for other views or their existence. Guided by the framing theory, the article suggests that a detachment of climate change from international meanings and an introduction of the "scientific spirit" will restore balance by inviting media to explore counter-frames. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **316 Strand, Cecilia**

The rise and fall of a contentious social policy option : narratives around the Ugandan Anti-Homosexuality Bill in the domestic press / Cecilia Strand - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 275-294 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; press; journalism; LGBT; legislation.

In 2009, the Anti-Homosexuality Bill was introduced to the Ugandan parliament for consideration. This article analyses how the domestic press, most notably the privately owned, substantially changed the narratives around the Bill during the first eight months after it had been introduced to the general public. The study argues that although a traditional content analysis reveals changes in media's attention and media narratives, it



does not tell us much about the intricate interplay behind those emerging narratives. The article thus argues for a need to supplement content analysis with a broader analysis of the socio-political context, including transnational anti-gay and human rights activism, international politics on gender and sexuality, as well as aid dependence for understanding changing media narratives on a domestic social policy option. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### **317 Frayne, Bruce**

*Climate change, assets and food security in Southern African cities* / ed. by Bruce Frayne, Caroline Moser, and Gina Ziervogel. - Abingdon : Earthscan, 2012. - XI, 206 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., index.

ISBN 1849714185

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Kenya; Mozambique; South Africa; Zambia; Zimbabwe; climate change; urbanization; food security; poverty; urban areas; urban planning; physical planning.

Limited evidence exists of how climate change has been integrated in urban planning in Southern Africa. This collective volume explores the urban climate change nexus linking asset (poverty) adaptation, climate change science and food security through several case study cities, including Cape Town, George and //Khara Hais (South Africa), Lusaka (Zambia), Maputo (Mozambique), Mombasa (Kenya) and Harare (Zimbabwe). The results shed light on how this nexus might be explored from different perspectives, both theoretical and practical, in order to plan for a more resilient future. Chapters: Understanding the terrain: the climate change, assets and food security nexus in Southern African cities (Bruce Frayne, Caroline Moser and Gina Ziervogel); Urban food security and climate change: a system of flows (Jane Battersby); Urban household vulnerability to food security and climate change: experiences from urban areas of Zimbabwe (Godfrey Tawodzera); Mobility and migration: the missing link in climate change and asset adaptation (Belinda Dodson); Impacts of climate change on migration and food security in Maputo, Mozambique (Inês Raimundo and Bruce Frayne); Asset adaptation and urban food security in a changing climate: a case study of Kalingalinga and Linda Compounds in Lusaka, Zambia (Danny Simatele); The Ithemba farmers' story of climate and food security adaptation in Cape Town, South Africa: housing versus food? (Gareth Haysom); Climate change and food insecurity in Mombasa: institutional and policy gaps (Alfred Omenya, Grace Lubaale and Collins Miruka); A spatial planning perspective on climate change, asset adaptation and food security: the case of two South African cities (Willemien Faling);

Constructing the climate change-asset adaptation-food security nexus for pro-poor urban development (Bruce Frayne, Caroline Moser and Gina Ziervogel). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 318 Groves, Zoë

Transnational networks and regional solidarity : the case of the Central African Federation, 1953-1963 / Zoë Groves - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 2, p. 155-175.

ASC Subject Headings: Rhodesia and Nyasaland; political conditions; international migration; diasporas; national liberation movements.

Regional migration has played an important role in the development of African nationalist politics in central and southern Africa. However, scholarship on nationalist movements has tended to focus on events within, rather than beyond territorial borders. This article highlights the significance of transnational networks and regional solidarity for the African national congress movements in the Central African Federation (1953-1963). Many early nationalist leaders and prominent members of the 1950s revived African congresses first became active in politics abroad. These experiences later shaped the nature of their involvement in politics back home, and facilitated the establishment of strong external branches, and closer connections between individual territorial movements. Created against the wishes of the African majority, the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland was viewed as an opportunity to extend white settler domination north of the Zambezi. Yet, anti-federation sentiment also served to unite African political interests, bringing about a moment of Pan-African or regional consciousness, which reached its peak around the time of the All Africa People's Conference in Accra in 1958. As the congress movements strove harder to link up their struggles for their mutual benefit, the federal and territorial governments resolved to crush their efforts. This in part accounts for the declaration of the 1959 state of emergency in Southern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 319 Tekere, Moses

*Regional trade integration, economic growth and poverty reduction in Southern Africa* / ed. by Moses Tekere. - Pretoria : Africa Institute South Africa, 2012. - XXIV, 263 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 0798303042

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Angola; Lesotho; Malawi; Mozambique; Zambia; Zimbabwe; SADC; economic integration; free trade areas; poverty reduction; economic development.

Despite a long history of regional integration and a multiplicity of regional organizations in southern Africa, the effect of regional integration on economic growth and poverty reduction remains debatable or elusive. The focus of this book is to explore and analyze whether specific Southern African Development Community (SADC) trade integration policies, especially the trade liberalisation regime, have produced economic growth and reduced poverty in the region. The book makes recommendations on how the SADC Free Trade Agreements (FTAs) can contribute to poverty reduction and socioeconomic development, and goes on to suggest policy proposals on how to enhance the contribution of the FTAs to poverty eradication and economic development. It also identifies specific activities to be undertaken to enable supply-side and productive competitiveness interventions to support the FTAs and contribute to economic development. The potential constraints and negative impacts of the FTAs are investigated and highlighted, and possible solutions are recommended and motivated. Case studies are included on Angola, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe. Contributors: Moses Tekere, Tendai Chigwada, Evangelista Mudzonga, Tanaka Mukura, Albert Makochekanwa, Fudzai Pamacheche, Ronald Chifamba, Gilberto Biacuana, Dominic Chanda, Nelson Nsiku, Fanuel Hazvina. [ASC Leiden abstract]

MALAWI

**320 Attwell, William**

"When we have nothing we all eat grass" : debt, donor dependence and the food crisis in Malawi, 2001 to 2003 / William Attwell - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 4, p. 564-582 : graf.

In 2002, Malawi faced a devastating food crisis, an event in which hundreds of people died of hunger, while over a thousand succumbed to a country-wide cholera epidemic. By June of that year, over 3.2 million people needed emergency food aid, one-third of Malawi's population. This article assesses the crisis through the lens of donor-government relations. Beginning with the restructuring of the agricultural sector under a World Bank-sponsored structural adjustment program, a process that discouraged food production by small-holder farmers, the article explains how the Malawian government's reliance on external sources of funding, and its deteriorating relations with key international creditors, rendered it impotent in the face of the oncoming crisis. While accepting Amartya Sen's basic entitlements framework, the 2002 crisis was one of pricing and access rather than absolute shortages of food, the article posits the following theoretical argument: in the context of highly indebted poor countries, it is a government's relationship with its principal donors and creditors that determines the outcome of food crises by shaping the policy responses available both leading up to and during the event. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**321 Dzimbiri, Lewis B.**

Cultural change, the hybrid administrative system and public sector reforms in Africa: the case of anti-corruption measures in Malawi / Lewis B. Dzimbiri - In: *The African Anthropologist*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1/2, p. 49-68.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Malawi; administrative reform; public administration; corruption.

This article sheds light on the role of the hybrid administrative system in explaining the dismal outcomes of some of the public sector reforms in Africa. It argues that the absence of an indigenous entrepreneurial class, and human and material resources have 'forced' the State at independence to become a major actor in socioeconomic development. However, new brands of reforms that call for new public management techniques have questioned the size and role of the State in Africa. Consequently, public sector reforms aimed at modernizing the bureaucracy to improve the quality of life of citizens have become fashionable. Despite tremendous efforts, many countries have not come close to their goals of developing their societies to the same standard as developed countries. Focusing on Malawi's reform efforts to crackdown on corruption, this article explores the view that it is the hybrid administrative system that is an additional explanation for the challenges confronting some reforms. While Malawi has been successful in importing management structures, rules and procedures through reforms, it is yet to succeed in transforming the cultural aspects which make these reforms work. The article recommends a shift in individual and organizational values, attitudes, beliefs and practices at the bureaucratic and political levels. The central argument of the article is that positive outcomes in public sector reforms in Africa will be achieved through public sector culture transformation. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**322 Emmanuel, Nikolas G.**

Democratization in Malawi : responding to international and domestic pressures / Nikolas G. Emmanuel - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 4, p. 415-434 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; democratization; multilateral aid; political change.

Donors hope that their foreign aid can be influential, far beyond the development projects that they fund. Frequently, aid providers attach political conditions to their monies in the hope that these demands can serve as catalysts to improve the governance in the recipient. This is called a political conditionality approach. Few countries have felt the weight of conditionality as much as Malawi did in the 1990s. Here, donors were able to use aid sanctions to successfully encourage democratization, while strengthening the demands of domestic opposition forces. This paper argues that three factors were critical in this process: 1) aid dependency, 2) donor coordination, and 3) a strong and persistent domestic

opposition. With their combined weight, foreign donors and Malawian civil society were able to change the tide in this once highly authoritarian country. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**323 Mthatiwa, Syned**

The 'rhetoric of animality', animal imagery, and Dr. Kamuzu Banda's dictatorship in the poetry of Jack Mapanje / Syned Mthatiwa - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2012), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 95-117.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; poetry; satire; animals; dictatorship.

In his poetry the Malawian poet, Jack Mapanje, uses animal imagery to respond to socio-political events in his country, especially those during the dictatorial reign of Dr. Hastings Kamuzu Banda, Malawi's first president, who ruled the country from independence in 1964 to 1994. Using animal metaphors Mapanje stereotypes, objectifies and inferiorizes those in power through ridicule and mockery, thereby sanctioning their overthrow and replacement. Through the use of animal imagery he also deconstructs the view of Dr. Banda as a benevolent leader or Messiah and depicts him as a greedy and bloodthirsty old man who cared about no one else but himself. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**324 Opitz, Christian**

Including peace : the influence of electoral management bodies on electoral violence / Christian Opitz, Hanne Fjelde and Kristine Höglund - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 4, p. 713-731.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Malawi; Zanzibar; elections; election management bodies; political violence.

What accounts for the difference between peaceful and violent elections in semi-authoritarian countries? This article analyses the influence of electoral management bodies (EMBs) on the likelihood of widespread violence triggered by opposition protest during election times. It is argued that by establishing inclusive and collaborative relationships through which political actors can jointly negotiate important electoral issues, EMBs influence the incentive structure of the major stakeholders in favour of non-violent strategies. The relationship is explored by comparing elections in Malawi (2004), Ethiopia (2005) and Zanzibar (2005). The analysis supports the idea that inclusive EMBs, rather than legal independence, are critical to guarantee the influence of the opposition in order to address both their interests and their mistrust of electoral politics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**325 Prowse, Martin**

A history of tobacco production and marketing in Malawi, 1890-2010 / Martin Prowse - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 4, p. 691-712 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; tobacco; peasantry; economic history; government policy.

During the past century tobacco production and marketing in Nyasaland (Malawi) has undergone periods of dynamism similar to changes since the early 1990s. This article highlights three recurrent patterns. First, estate owners have fostered or constrained peasant/smallholder production dependent on complementarities or competition with estates. Second, the rapid expansion of peasant/smallholder production has led to large multiplier effects in tobacco-rich districts. Third, such expansion has also led to re-regulation of the marketing of peasant/smallholder tobacco by the (colonial) state. The article concludes by assessing whether recent changes in the industry, such as district markets, contract farming with smallholders, and the importance of credence factors, have historical precedents, or are new developments in the industry. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**326 Tehereni, B.H.M.**

The impact of foreign debt on economic growth in Malawi / B.H.M. Tehereni, T.J. Sekhampu and R.F. Ndovi - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 85-90 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; external debt; economic development.

This study analysed the impact of foreign debt on economic growth in Malawi using time series. Data for the period 1975–2003 from the Reserve Bank of Malawi, the IMF and the National Statistical Office was regressed in basic time series analysis. The dependent variable was economic growth and independent variables included level of foreign debt as the main variable. Other variables considered are the inflation rate, exchange rate and the prime lending rate, private and public investment. The results show a statistically insignificant and negative relationship between foreign debt and economic growth for the case of Malawi. The country should strive to provide incentives to local manufacturers who would want to export rather than relying on borrowing for growth inducement. Of interest was the relationship between inflation and economic growth which was positive. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

**327 Declich, Francesca**

Transmission of Muslim practices and women's agency in Ibo Island and Pemba (Mozambique) / Francesca Declich - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 4, p. 588-606.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Indian Ocean islands; Islamic culture; Muslim brotherhoods; ulema; women; social change.

Ibo and the entire group of the Querimbas Islands have been among the crucial natural harboring areas of the Mozambican northern coast. The main islands have been meeting points for people and traders from many countries within the Indian Ocean and a place where Islam has flourished since at least the 16th century. Nowadays in Ibo, Quranic school education is also offered by women teachers who, as well as men, perform Muslim celebrations typical of the locally present brotherhoods. This paper analyzes the present trend in Muslim practices on Ibo Island and Pemba town and the relevant role women played and are playing. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**328 Dhada, Mustafah**

The Wiriyaumu Massacre of 1972 : its context, genesis, and revelation / Mustafah Dhada - In: *History in Africa*: (2013), vol. 40, p. 45-75 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Portugal; national liberation movements; Frelimo; war crimes; press.

This text on the Wiriyaumu massacre of 1972 in Mozambique uses fieldwork and archival materials to address its historical context, the methods used to collect data for the narrative, the trajectory that the narrative took to reach the pages of 'The Times of London', the contest that ensued over its veracity, and its eventual acceptance as true by all parties concerned. The text concludes that both the context as well as the construction of the massacre narrative was much more complex and nuanced than the extant literature suggests. Its revelation too was governed by a series of factors, some directly related to the story and the timing of its arrival in London, and others entirely disconnected from the text of the massacre as received by 'The Times of London'. The text discusses in the end how both the preponderance of evidence and a change in regime in Portugal among other factors delivered the narrative safely for all to agree on its veracity as a common text. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**329 Gonçalves, Euclides**

'Orientações superiores': time and bureaucratic authority in Mozambique / Euclides Gonçalves - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 449, p. 602-622.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; governance; bureaucracy; documents.

This article examines the production, circulation, and interpretation of regulatory documents in contemporary Mozambique in order to highlight their central importance to processes of governance. The empirical focus is on 'orientações superiores' - written and oral documents issued by figures and institutions of authority with the intention of advising on procedures for policy formulation and implementation. The author describes two cases in particular: the process that established District Local Councils, and the process that led to the establishment of the District Budget for Local Initiatives. By producing 'orientações superiores' in a way that leaves their intent ambiguous and their status provisional, party and State officials shift the focus of policy making from substance to process. In this way, bureaucratic authority is produced and reinforced through the manipulation of the timing of policy implementation. This perspective expands current understandings of African governance that on the whole have been limited to the analysis of the effectiveness of African institutions and policies, leaving the tactical effects of ambiguity, timing, and provisionality in policy implementation undertheorized. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**330 Phiri, Madalitso Zililo**

The political economy of Mozambique twenty years on : a post-conflict success story? / Madalitso Zililo Phiri - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2012), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 223-245 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; governance; political economy; poverty; development.

This article investigates the state of Mozambique's political economy twenty years after the end of its civil war between FRELIMO and RENAMO, in 1992. It is written from the theoretical perspectives of growing criticism of the neo-liberal assumptions that underlie development policy and places the analysis of Mozambique's economic growth and development within the field of development studies as they are played out in African realities. Mozambique is viewed by the donor community and multilateral institutions as a success story of postwar construction, yet a closer look at the development outcomes in Mozambique calls this conclusion into question. The paper found that, despite improvements in reducing the number of people living in poverty between 1992 and 2012, hunger persists and malnutrition and diseases such as malaria, HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis are on the increase. The author concludes that global governance reforms that take cognisance of Mozambique's and indeed Africa's governance challenges are needed to forge a development paradigm relevant for Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**331 Trovao, Susana Salvaterra**

What's new about Muslim Ismaili transnationalism? : comparing business practices in British East Africa, colonial Mozambique and contemporary Angola / Susana Salvaterra



Trovão and Filomena Batoréu - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 215-244 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Angola; Mozambique; Indians; entrepreneurs; colonialism; Islam; identity.

The way in which the history of colonialism might link up with the formation of postcolonial migrant identities remains insufficiently examined. Through a comparison between transnational business practices of Khoja Ismaili Muslims settled in the British and Portuguese colonial territories of East Africa and in contemporary Angola, the present paper aims to discuss the impact of colonial experiences in the configuration of postcolonial business cultures. The continuing centrality of the nation-States in which Ismaili transnational economic activities are embedded, the notion of a disadvantageous network closure concomitant with the importance of face-to-face contacts, the mutual trust and understanding sustained through personal relations, and the tendency for national loyalty to prevail over religious belonging (whenever any potential conflict between the two exists) constitute crucial dimensions of an accumulated colonial knowledge which is significant in the analysis of the Ismaili competitive advantage in postcolonial Africa. The current Angolan context, absent from the available literature, was selected as a postcolonial case for comparison. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ZAMBIA

### **332 Chama, Brian**

Satirical censorship in press practice in Zambia: the case of newspaper journalist Roy Clarke / Brian Chama - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 81-90.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; censorship; press; satire.

The press landscape in Zambia is characterized by archaic and retrogressive laws that authorities use to suppress opposing views. This article looks at satire in Zambia's press within the broader context of journalism practice. Then it presents the case of satirist Roy Clarke, a British national but permanent resident in Zambia, who started writing satire for 'The Post', Zambia's commercial daily tabloid, in 1997. In January 2004, authorities attempted to deport Clarke after he had compared them to animals. The incident, despite having happened a few years before, had lasting implications on freedom of the press and illuminated continuous authoritarian and democratic tendencies on satire. The article critically analyses the circumstances of the case and how it collapsed. The deportation was ruled unconstitutional by the High Court judge and when the government took the case to the Supreme Court, it was dismissed, setting a precedent for the future of creative press practitioners. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**333 Chipili, Jonathan M.**

Exchange rate volatility and trade flows in Zambia / Jonathan M. Chipili - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 55-66 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; exchange rates; trade policy.

The study examines the impact of exchange rate volatility on trade flows in Zambia over the period 1980–2008. Import and export demand equations capturing aggregate and sectoral data are estimated using the Johansen cointegration method. Empirical estimates confirm the significance of exchange rate volatility in trade in Zambia and underscore the necessity of disaggregating trade data not previously studied in Zambia, as export commodities exhibit varied sensitivity to exchange rate risk. The results suggest that a stable exchange rate is important in order to sustain the growth of trade, as persistence in exchange rate volatility may influence the reallocation of resources to the non-tradable sector. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**334 Malila, Mumba**

The dearth of the rights of HIV-positive employees in Zambia : a case comment on Stanley Kangaibe and Another v Attorney-General / Mumba Malila - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 579-598.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; AIDS; working conditions; offences against human rights; jurisprudence; judgments.

Recent years have seen increased human rights litigation in Southern Africa in the areas of HIV and AIDS. Unfortunately, there has been virtually no litigation around the many human rights issues involving HIV and AIDS in Zambia. This has resulted in a virtual absence of relevant domestic jurisprudence around issues involving human rights and HIV and AIDS. The contribution comments on the first-ever successfully-litigated case in this area in Zambia. The case of Kangaibe v Attorney-General necessitates commentary because for the first time a Zambian court added its voice to the chorus of recent obiter dicta from several jurisdictions in the African region which declared that HIV testing without consent is a violation of human rights as set out in international human rights treaties and other normative instruments. The article argues that the Kangaibe case has contributed to the expanding frontiers of human rights litigation in Zambia, particularly as far as HIV and AIDS are concerned, and that it was the perfect opportunity for the Zambian courts to develop and refine problems related to the applicability of local and foreign authorities. Regrettably, the court failed to fully exploit these opportunities. The article shows that, while some aspects of the approach by the court in Kangaibe are encouraging in principle, on balance the protection of the rights of people living with HIV and AIDS in an employment setting remains contingent on an innovative and activist approach by a trial court. Obstacles faced by practitioners in such cases remain considerable. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**335 Subulwa, Angela G.**

Settlement, protracted displacement, and repatriation at Mayukwayukwa in western Zambia / Angela G. Subulwa - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2013), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 29-43 : krt., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; Angolans; refugees; resettlement; return migration.

In 1967, the Government of the Republic of Zambia (GRZ) began resettling Angolan refugees into independent Zambia's first official refugee camp, Mayukwayukwa in Kaoma District, Western Province, Zambia. After nearly 40 years of living as refugees, Angolans began a process of repatriation - or return - to Angola. By 2010, the prospects of full repatriation from Mayukwayukwa to Angola were limited, forcing the community, the governments, and the international refugee regime to address long-standing appeals for alternative settlement options. This article begins by providing a historical understanding of refugee-hosting in Western Province, Zambia and proceeds to trace the ever-evolving contours of protracted refugee-hosting at Mayukwayukwa Refugee Settlement. The author utilizes in-depth interviews to assess the Zambian and Angolan perceptions of refugee-hosting, settlement, repatriation, citizenship and identity. Ultimately, the protracted displacement of Angolans in Zambia challenges the discourse that privileges repatriation as the ideal durable solution. Additionally, the case of Mayukwayukwa Refugee Settlement not only illustrates the utility of geographic approaches to refugee research, but also contributes to broader discussions regarding geographies of mobility, transnational identities, development, and displacement. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ZIMBABWE

**336 Hapanyengwi-Chemhuru, Oswell**

Reconciliation, conciliation, integration and national healing : possibilities and challenges in Zimbabwe / Oswell Hapanyengwi-Chemhuru - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2013), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 79-99.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; conflict resolution.

The attainment of independence by Zimbabwe in 1980 was accompanied by great hope as Mugabe enunciated a policy of National Reconciliation. Until today, however, the idea of national healing and integration has not been fully conceptualized. Zimbabwe in its current state is, more than in 1980, in need of reconciliation, social integration and national healing. This need arises from the colonial and post-colonial experiences of dehumanisation and brutalisation of segments of the population. This paper examines the need for reconciliation, social integration and national healing in Zimbabwe as well as the challenges faced and future perspectives. It traces earlier attempts at reconciliation in the

country and their failure, which led to the present situation of extreme polarisation in Zimbabwean society. The paper then discusses the necessary conditions for the success of any attempts at reconciliation, social integration and national healing in Zimbabwe, which include the involvement of whole communities. Atrocities of the past have to be acknowledged and reparation has to be made since there can be no healing without justice. In order to achieve this, the Organ for National Healing, Reconciliation and Integration should be reconstituted. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **337 Makhamadze, Tompson**

The role of traditional leaders in fostering democracy, justice and human rights in Zimbabwe / Tompson Makhamadze, Nesbeth Grant, Baxter Tavuyanago - In: *The African Anthropologist*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1/2, p. 33-47.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; chieftaincy; traditional rulers; democracy.

This article examines the role of chiefs in fostering democracy, human rights and peace in Zimbabwe. It argues that in the precolonial era, chiefs had knowledge of grassroots democracy as they made consultations with their council machinery before taking any decision. It also argues that the precolonial chiefs were custodians of peace and human rights. Human life was viewed as sacred and annoyance of innocent people would evoke punishment from the ancestors. With the introduction of salaries and new administrative policies, the office of chieftaincy was compromised in both the colonial and postcolonial periods. Chiefs lost most of their powers and, therefore, lost control of their people. The article argues that chiefs can, however, use their position, influence and power to transform Zimbabwe into a democratic, lawful and peaceful nation. It invites the current chiefs to borrow a leaf from their counterparts in the precolonial era who were guided by democratic principles in their deliberations, and who respected the laws of their chiefdoms and ensured that subjects under their jurisdiction were given fair treatment. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal article]

### **338 Mhiripiri, Nhamo Anthony**

Alternative Dispute Resolution Systems in the Zimbabwean media industry and the debate on self-regulation / Nhamo Anthony Mhiripiri - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 313-336.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; media law; conflict resolution.

Alternative Dispute Resolution Systems (ADRs) for conflict resolution in the media are processes "alternative" to statutory courts. Players in the Zimbabwean media industry are developing and promoting ADRs as a means of evading the restrictive, expensive and time-consuming legal courts. Media and complainants arguably have speedier and satisfying resolutions outside the courts. However, typical of Zimbabwe there are marked

signs of contestation, controversy and lack of unanimity with regard to the ADRs. On the one hand, there is the Voluntary Media Council of Zimbabwe (VMCZ), a self-regulatory structure favoured by the privately owned media players. On the other hand, there is the Zimbabwe Media Commission (ZMC) formed under statutory law and whose structure is still not adequate to resolve cases brought before it. VMCZ and ZMC are contesting for legitimacy and in various ways they present dialectical positions on the debate on self-regulation. One media house, Alpha Media Holdings, has formed its own ADR system that uses the ombudsman. This article uses press reports and interviews of key people in the media and the ADRs in order to ascertain the effectiveness and problems of the evolving processes, making comparisons with the United Kingdom and South African scenarios where similar debates on Press Councils are topical, especially after the publication of the report on the Leveson Enquiry. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**339 Muchemwa, Cyprian**

When will the long nightmare come to an end? / Cyprian Muchemwa, Emmaculate Tsitsi Ngwerume, and Mediel Hove - In: *African Security Review*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 145-159.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; conflict resolution.

This article seeks to show that the emotive reconciliation project in Zimbabwe, which is currently spearheaded by the Organ on National Healing, Reconciliation and Integration (ONHRI), is not new in the Zimbabwe polity. Its incarnation under the Government of National Unity clearly indicates the inadequacies and ineffectiveness of the initial reconciliation project, which was enunciated immediately after independence in 1980. In this article the authors argue that while the notion of resuscitating reconciliation is an important step towards durable peace, this institutionalised, state-centric and state-propelled project is haunted by the very same challenges that undermined and shattered its predecessor. The authors further assert that the reconciliation and healing project, which is politically engineered and institutionally driven without being inclusive and community driven, is a mere token that comes at the expense of durable peace and the actual victims of violence and impunity. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**340 Ncube, Cornelias**

The 2013 elections in Zimbabwe : end of an era for human rights discourse? / Cornelias Ncube - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2013), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 99-110.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; elections; 2013; human rights.

This paper examines the implications of Zimbabwe's 2013 harmonised elections on the opposition's continued deployment of the rights-based discourse to make moral and

political claims against and demands of the state. Since 2000, two polarising strands of the human rights discourse - 1) the right to self-determination and 2) civil and political rights - were deployed by the state and the opposition, respectively, in order to challenge extant relations and structures of power. The acutely strained state-society relations in post-2000 Zimbabwe emanated from human rights violations by the state as it responded to challenges to its political power and legitimacy. However, the relative improvement in the human rights situation in the country since the 2009 coalition government came into office, and during and since the recently concluded peaceful 2013 elections - the flawed electoral process itself notwithstanding - suggests a need for alternative new ways to make moral and political demands of the state in the future. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

### 341 Ncube, Gibson

"The festering finger": reimagining minority sexuality in Tendai Huchu's 'The hairdresser of Harare' and Abdellah Taïa's 'Une mélancholie arabe' / Gibson Ncube - In: *Current Writing*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 66-75.

ASC Subject Headings: Morocco; Zimbabwe; novels; homosexuality.

Zimbabwean Tendai Huchu's 'The Hairdresser of Harare' (2011) and Moroccan Abdellah Taïa's 'Une mélancholie arabe' (2008) explore minority sexuality against overtly homophobic backdrops in contemporary African contexts. This article initially problematises minority sexuality in Africa before considering the stylistic and narratological techniques employed by both writers to depict the quest by their gay protagonists in assuming their homosexuality. By centring on gay characters, the novels contrast and subvert the actual social marginalisation faced by these characters. Using Maria Pia Lara's formulations (1998), the article reads the overt depiction of 'marginal' sexuality as possessing an 'illocutionary force' which exerts pressure on monolithic conceptions of sexual identity and potentially incites readers to perceive differently a subject that has hitherto remained taboo in many parts of Africa. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### 342 Nenge, Richard Tafara

A hermeneutical challenge in the fight against HIV and AIDS in the Johane Marange Apostolic Church / Richard Tafara Nenge - In: *Exchange*: (2013), vol. 42, no. 3, p. 252-266.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Apostolic Church of John Maranke; AIDS; marriage; women's education.

This paper addresses the unique religious beliefs and practices of a prominent church in Zimbabwe, the Johane Marange Apostolic church. The Johane Marange Apostolic Church resists internationally accepted biomedical practices and social-cultural interventions in the fight against HIV and AIDS. The church resists these practices and interventions primarily

because of its traditional Biblical interpretation. This paper argues that the church's rejection of biomedicine and its promotion of deleterious marriage practices hamper Zimbabwe's fight against AIDS. It advocates for a paradigm shift in the religious beliefs and practices of the Johane Marange Apostolic church including the valuing of girls' and women's education as part of the solution to overcome AIDS. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**343 Nyoni, Phefumula**

New insights on trust, honour and networking in informal entrepreneurship: Zimbabwean 'malayishas' as informal remittance couriers / Phefumula Nyoni - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2012), vol. 35, no. 1/2, p. 1-11.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; remittances; informal sector; social networks; values.

This paper examines the utility of the concepts of trust and honour in understanding relations among Zimbabwean remittance couriers who are popularly known as 'malayishas'. Trust and honour are explored in relation to how they produce and sustain a culture of networking and cooperation on the one hand, and competition and conflict on the other. The paper's arguments are largely informed by P. Bourdieu's ideas on social action, particularly his emphasis on the dynamism of social action and how in practice it is manifested through various forms of capital. The study, which is based on interviews with 'malayishas' conducted in Johannesburg in November and December 2008, reveals a dynamic picture when it comes to 'malayisha'- 'malayisha' relations on the one hand, and 'malayisha'-remitter relations on the other. In the various spheres of interaction, relations are inherently informed by social, cultural and economic capital. Elements of trust and honour are evident in processes surrounding the creation and strengthening of networks and ties manifest in the remittance transportation trail. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**344 Ojiako, Udechukwu**

The impact of regulation on risk perception : evidence from the Zimbabwean banking industry / Udechukwu Ojiako ... [et al.] - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 3, p. 276-288 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; banking; central banks; risk.

This paper explores the impact of regulations on the perceptions and management of risk. The study focuses on Zimbabwean banks. The authors evaluated the influence of banking regulatory policy using data gathered from a Regulatory Impact Assessment (RIA) questionnaire and data measuring annual overall output from Zimbabwean banks. They employed a number of statistical models (Binomial, HLogLinear models and time series forecasting) to test various hypotheses concerning the perception of bank employees of the

impact of regulation on the management of risk in Zimbabwean banks. The authors found that: (1) respondents' perceptions of the impact of regulation on risk management correlated among different risk types in Zimbabwean banks; (2) respondents generally appeared to perceive dollarization and Basel II positively; and (3) respondents were not optimistic about the impact of Reserve Bank of Zimbabwe (RBZ) policy on overall banking efficiency. Overall, the authors found that due to its near chaotic nature, RBZ regulation policy initiatives had no impact on the performance of banks in Zimbabwe. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **345 Towriss, David**

Buying loyalty : Zimbabwe's Marange diamonds / David Towriss - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 99-117 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; diamonds; economic conditions; corruption; national security.

In June 2006, one of the world's largest alluvial diamond deposits was discovered at Marange in eastern Zimbabwe. Estimated to yield between US\$1 to 1.7 billion dollars per annum, the revenue from these diamonds has the potential to breathe new life into Zimbabwe's ailing economy. Yet Zanu(PF) politicians, in a bid to strengthen their political position, have ensured that a significant percentage of the revenue has benefited not the government's depleted coffers but a number of currently serving and retired members of the national security agencies. This article sheds light on three important aspects of the agencies' largely illegal exploitation of the Marange diamonds. The author seeks to establish why security agencies have been allowed to loot such a promising natural resource, first, through exploring the development of their increasingly close and symbiotic relationship with the former ruling party. Then the author examines the actual process through which they have looted the diamonds, tracing their evolving methods of exploitation and highlighting the consistency and significance of the enabling role Zanu(PF) politicians have played. The author concludes by demonstrating how the looting of Marange meshes with other examples of the plundering of natural resources by the Zimbabwean security agencies. App., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **346 Yeros, Paris**

The rise and fall of trade unionism in Zimbabwe, part II : 1995-2000 / Paris Yeros - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 137, p. 394-409.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; trade unions; State-society relationship; 1990-1999.

This article is the second of a two-part study on the evolution of the Zimbabwe Congress of Trade Unions (ZCTU) in the 1990s. This second part covers the period 1995-2000, when the labour centre adopted a "social democratic" ideology and a strategy of negotiation. This lasted until 1997, when the labour centre resolved to challenge the ruling party's hold on



power. The article argues that the labour centre increasingly narrowed its democratization critique to "regime change", through which it gained a broad array of new allies, but which also terminally weakened its organic basis in the working class. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTHERN AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### **347 Anyanwu, John C.**

Role of fiscal policy in tackling the HIV/AIDS epidemic in southern Africa / John C. Anyanwu, Yaovi Gassesse Siliadin and Ejikeme Okonkwo - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 3, p. 256-275 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Lesotho; Swaziland; AIDS; fiscal policy.

Three countries in southern Africa have the highest adult HIV prevalence in the world: Swaziland (25.9 per cent), Botswana (24.8 per cent), and Lesotho (23.6 per cent). Fiscal policy is crucial for addressing this HIV/AIDS crisis. Utilizing a calibrated model, this paper investigates the impact of fiscal policy on reducing the HIV/AIDS incidence rates in these countries. The authors studied the welfare impact of different taxation and debt paths on reducing the HIV/AIDS prevalence rates. Their findings show that optimal fiscal intervention has not only a positive societal welfare effect but also positive fiscal effects. Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland should not wait for foreign aid, but use their tax revenues to increase their spending on combating the epidemics. The fiscal tool, if optimally used during the next decade, will alleviate the debt burden for Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland by around 1 per cent, 5 per cent and 13 per cent of the GDP, respectively. The authors conclude that at a time of fiscal crisis in developed countries and dwindling international HIV/AIDS resources, the future of effective and efficient HIV/AIDS intervention in Africa is clearly domestic. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **348 Frank, Emily**

To disclose or not to disclose, that is the question! : antiretroviral therapy, access to resources and stigma in southern Africa / Emily Frank, Alexander Rödlach - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 119-133.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; AIDS; discrimination; medicinal drugs; social networks; income.

This article discusses the increasing evidence of a dilemma facing people living with HIV and AIDS in southern Africa who are on antiretroviral therapy (ART). Their enrolment in treatment programmes gives them access to resources provided by national and

international organizations, but because these resources are insufficient for their households to make ends meet, they also rely on resources available through traditional means, such as social networks. Accessing resources through enrolling in treatment programmes requires disclosure of their HIV status, while accessing resources through social networks forces them to hide their HIV infection and treatment because of the stigma attached to AIDS treatment. In addition, their neighbours' suspicion and envy of their access to outside resources compromises their access to resources through social networks. Thus, HIV-positive individuals carefully balance hiding their HIV infection in some settings with cautiously disclosing it in others in order to gain access to resources available to them both as individuals enrolled in ART and as members of local social networks. The scarcity of resources and the difficulty of access increase the need for HIV-positive individuals to carefully determine where, when and to whom to disclose their HIV status. A wrong decision potentially compromises their survival and that of their households. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 349 Low, Chris

KhoeSan shamanistic relationships with snakes and rain / Chris Low - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2012), vol. 12, p. 71-96 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Khoikhoi; San; healers; religious rituals; rainmaking; reptiles.

In 1874 an article on Bushman rock art by colonial magistrate Joseph Orpen was published in the Cape Monthly Magazine. The article, which subsequently proved to be highly influential in Southern African rock art studies, contains intriguing references to charm medicine containing 'burnt snake powder'. Despite Orpen's work being widely known and the highly unusual nature of his references, they have not, as yet, been examined in greater detail. In this paper the author looks at what makes these references so distinctive, how they might relate to a KhoeSan healing dance and whether they reveal a distinct later nineteenth century relationship between Bushmen, Khoekhoe, snakes and rain. Both historically and in more recent times there is evidence of people amongst the KhoeSan known as 'poison doctors' who profess immunity to snake-bites. The author explores connections between this immunity and snake charm medicine and asks whether poison doctors of the past may have been called upon to beseech the divine Water Snake to bring rain. Outlining the broader context of KhoeSan snake beliefs and snake relationships, he then goes on to examine the connections between snakes, rain and KhoeSan divinity, which place the snake, and particularly the python, at the heart of KhoeSan ontology and epistemology. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**350 Masondo, Sibusiso**

The crisis model for managing change in African Christianity : the story of St John's Apostolic Church / Sibusiso Masondo - In: *Exchange*: (2013), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 157-174.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Christianity; religious rituals; African Independent Churches; African religions.

St John's Apostolic Faith Mission, founded by Christinah Nku (also known as Mme Christinah) and all its splinter groups can be theorized as presenting a crisis model for managing change. These churches provide their members with a well worked out path of inclusion through baptism and related rituals, as well as, alleviation of crisis through an assortment of healing, cleansing and deliverance rituals. There is also a strong element of maintaining a person's healing through an assortment of rituals of celebration and ideological reinforcement. They do this through a process of resource mobilization from both Christianity and African Religion to set up a religion that adequately responds to both the existential and spiritual needs of their members. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**351 Munemo, Jonathan**

Trade between China and South Africa : prospects of a successful SACU-China free trade agreement / Jonathan Munemo - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 3, p. 303-329 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; China; international trade; SACU; trade agreements.

China's trade with South Africa has become more important in recent years, and a Southern African Customs Union (SACU)-China free trade agreement has been proposed to further strengthen this trade relationship. This paper examines the relevance of this proposed trade policy for further enhancing bilateral trade flows and development in SACU. The paper finds that tariff liberalization alone is inadequate for successful trade integration, as it benefits mostly South Africa and harms some of SACU's internal and external trade and its welfare through trade diversion. Measures to improve trade complementarity, reduce barriers to intra-industry trade, and implement parallel most favoured nation (MFN) trade liberalization should also be undertaken by SACU in order to achieve successful trade integration with China. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**352 Ndhlovu, Finex**

Cross-border languages in southern African economic and political integration / Finex Ndhlovu - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 1, p. 19-40.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; boundaries; African languages; trade; economic integration.

The subject of southern African regional integration is little understood or researched sociolinguistically. This article deals with questions about the role of the state and local community agency in the formation and legitimation of identities. It provides a counter-narrative on the subject of cross-border languages and their intersection with cross-border activities in contemporary southern Africa. Various ways by which southern African cross-border languages can be positively deployed to enhance regional economic, political and cultural integration are discussed and illustrated. The main argument is that the recognition and mainstreaming of cross-border languages promises to provide a foundation for a regional integration framework that accommodates all stakeholders including people involved in informal cross-border activities. In conclusion the article posits that the incidence of multiple cross-border languages in southern Africa is another form of bonding and bridging social capital relevant to the realisation of an inclusive and broad-based regional integration project. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **353 Seema, Johannes**

The significance of Basotho philosophy of development as expressed in their proverbs / Johannes Seema - In: *Indilinga*: (2012), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 128-137.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Sotho; indigenous knowledge; proverbs; development.

This article examines Basotho indigenous knowledge systems, particularly the way in which they are embedded in proverbs, as containing a philosophy of Basotho development. It first analyses the precolonial Sotho's perspective on development as expressed in their arts and beliefs. There has always been an artistic relationship between Basotho art and their life, and this article is mainly based on the assumption that Basotho oral art is used to formulate models of their development. Attention is paid to the indigenous Sotho economy, Sotho family structure, Sotho indigenous education, and the Sotho religious system. The article argues that the philosophy of Botho/Ubuntu and Basotho communalism that is outlined in the proverbs has contributed significantly to their development. Finally the article argues that there is much to draw on from Basotho proverbs that can be used to solve their socioeconomic problems. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **354 Tekere, Moses**

*Regional trade integration, economic growth and poverty reduction in Southern Africa* / ed. by Moses Tekere. - Pretoria : Africa Institute South Africa, 2012. - XXIV, 263 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 0798303042

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Angola; Lesotho; Malawi; Mozambique; Zambia; Zimbabwe; SADC; economic integration; free trade areas; poverty reduction; economic development.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - GENERAL

Despite a long history of regional integration and a multiplicity of regional organizations in southern Africa, the effect of regional integration on economic growth and poverty reduction remains debatable or elusive. The focus of this book is to explore and analyze whether specific Southern African Development Community (SADC) trade integration policies, especially the trade liberalisation regime, have produced economic growth and reduced poverty in the region. The book makes recommendations on how the SADC Free Trade Agreements (FTAs) can contribute to poverty reduction and socioeconomic development, and goes on to suggest policy proposals on how to enhance the contribution of the FTAs to poverty eradication and economic development. It also identifies specific activities to be undertaken to enable supply-side and productive competitiveness interventions to support the FTAs and contribute to economic development. The potential constraints and negative impacts of the FTAs are investigated and highlighted, and possible solutions are recommended and motivated. Case studies are included on Angola, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe. Contributors: Moses Tekere, Tendai Chigwada, Evangelista Mudzonga, Tanaka Mukura, Albert Makoche Kanwa, Fudzai Pamacheche, Ronald Chifamba, Gilberto Biacuana, Dominic Chanda, Nelson Nsiku, Fanuel Hazvina. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## BOTSWANA

### **355 Dinokopila, Bonolo Ramadi**

The justiciability of socio-economic rights in Botswana / Bonolo Ramadi Dinokopila - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2013), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 108-125.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; social and economic rights; legislation; lawsuits.

The judicial enforcement of socio-economic rights remains a challenge in many countries. This is generally attributable to the inadequacy of a particular country's legal framework, in particular its constitutional framework. Given the importance of judicial remedies in litigation, in particular public interest litigation, this article considers possibilities for the judicial enforcement of socio-economic rights in Botswana. It discusses the institutional, legal and constitutional framework for the promotion, protection and fulfilment of socio-economic rights in the country. It also tackles the issue of whether the judicial enforcement of socio-economic rights is easily achievable when those rights are not constitutionally entrenched. The article also considers whether the absence of directive principles of State policy within Botswana's Constitution is a hindrance to the judicial enforcement of socio-economic rights in Botswana. Within that context, it highlights the possible means of judicial enforcement of socio-economic rights in that country. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**356 Mahoney, L. Meghan**

The impacts of an entertainment-education radio serial drama in Botswana on outcomes related to HIV prevention goals in the President's Emergency Plan for AIDS Relief / L. Meghan Mahoney and Benjamin R. Bates - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 353-367 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; radio; broadcast courses; health education; AIDS.

This study examines the effectiveness of an entertainment education (EE) programme, Makgabaneng, in reducing the spread of HIV/AIDS in Botswana. If successful, this communication intervention should result in greater self-report of attitudes, actions and knowledge related to risk reduction goals among those who listen to Makgabaneng more often than among those who listen less often. This article begins by describing the general orientation of Makgabaneng as EE and its specific theoretical model: the MARCH model of behaviour change. Through a survey of Batswana living in and around the capital of Gabarone, we assess whether Makgabaneng is effective in promoting knowledge, attitudinal and behavioural change. Findings reveal successes in some areas, but lack of success in other areas of prevention-supportive messages. The authors offer some conclusions for improving this form of EE. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**357 Makgala, Christian John**

Discourses of poor work ethic in Botswana : a historical perspective, 1930-2010 / Christian John Makgala - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 45-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; professional ethics; colonial policy; work attitudes; public administration; 1900-1999; 2000-2009.

This article analyses discourses of poor work ethic in Botswana from the colonial 1930s to the first decade of the new millennium. The traditional Batswana ethos stressed the importance of hard work, but in the early 1930s British colonial administrators had begun to complain about the Batswana chiefs, leading to colonial policy changes intended to address attitudes to work. Despite these changes, the issue of poor work ethic remained a critical topic of discussion by the colonial hierarchy in the mid-1940s, and a long-running debate has continued ever since, targeted today at the post-colonial public service. This article shows how debates about poor work ethic intensified in the post-colony owing to political patronage, corruption and politicization of the public service by Botswana's ruling élite. This discourse describes the erosion of a traditional ethos of self-help and self-reliance and decries its replacement by a syndrome of over-dependence on the State by the people. Meanwhile, numerous attempts by the government to address poor work ethic have produced unimpressive results. Although a meaningful quantitative comparison of colonial and post-colonial work productivity would be difficult to achieve, an analysis of the evolution of discourses surrounding work ethic in Botswana can yield insights into changes in

attitudes of people and the State toward work and social welfare from the colonial period to the present. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## LESOTHO

### **358 Bulled, Nicola L.**

(Re)distribution of blame: examining the politics of biomedical HIV knowledge in Lesotho / Nicola L. Bulled - In: *Critical Arts*: (2013), vol. 27, no. 3, p. 267-287.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; AIDS; information dissemination; access to information.

Until recently the HIV epidemic in low-income countries was largely managed through prevention and palliative care efforts given insufficient funds and infrastructure for biomedical interventions. As such, biomedical knowledge of HIV has become an important tool for populations and individuals in the fight against infection, promoted by neoliberal economic policies of privatization and individual agency. Biomedical knowledge, like other technologies, has been unequally distributed, is culturally embedded, and a product of a particular historical, political and social context. This article explores how the spread of biomedical HIV knowledge through its multitude of government, non-government and private channels has impacted the explanatory accounts and practices of youth in Lesotho. Three interwoven issues aim to illustrate the significance of HIV knowledge in contemporary debates about health equity. The first addresses how biomedical HIV knowledge is created, circulated and received. The second explores how biomedical knowledge about HIV is acted on in particular sociocultural settings. Finally, the impact that HIV knowledge has on whom, and why, is discussed. Rather than empowering individuals to utilize knowledge for the maintenance of health, the focus on biomedical knowledge acquisition has disempowered individuals, as they are held responsible for the inappropriate lifestyles that result in HIV infection. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **359 Hanisch, Sarah**

At the margins of the economy? : Chinese migrants in Lesotho's wholesale and retail sector / Sarah Hanisch - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2013), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 85-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; immigrants; Chinese; wholesale trade; retail trade.

This article examines the relationship between the economic activities of Chinese migrants in the wholesale and retail sector in Lesotho, and the larger structural framework. More specifically, it investigates this relationship with reference to the general debate on Chinese migrants in Africa. These themes locate Chinese migrants at the margins of the economy, assume some Chinese exceptionalism, and imply a kind of neocolonialism. The article demonstrates that Chinese migrants are, in fact, not operating at the margins of the economy, but have become a vital element of Lesotho's wholesale and retail sector. The

analysis of the structural framework indicates that the economic activities of Chinese migrants are a reflection of existing structural constraints and opportunities rather than Chinese exceptionalism or neocolonialism. This in turn implies that future research would benefit from placing the interplay of Chinese migrants and the larger structural framework in respective African countries at the centre of analysis. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

### **360 Kapa, Motlamelle Anthony**

Chiefs, democracy, and popular participation : the case of Lesotho / Motlamelle Anthony Kapa - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 1, p. 121-137 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; local government; traditional rulers; local politics.

In the majority of emerging African democracies, two structures of government exist in juxtaposition, the elected and the hereditary. When governments have to make policy decisions that affect the overall governance set-up such as devolution of state power, the process becomes very complex, especially when they attempt to take on board the views of citizens in their diversity. This article seeks to demonstrate this complexity by examining the local government policy formulation and implementation processes in Lesotho. The author uses primary data generated from interviews with purposively selected respondents in the four councils in the Maseru administrative district of Lesotho and relevant government documents. He describes the local government policy process, focusing on the nature and role of the participation of Area Chiefs in two stages of this policy. The author problematizes the notion of stakeholders' participation in the public policy-making process and expose how it may have exclusionary effects on those who are otherwise real stakeholders, while at the same time serving to rubber-stamp the predetermined policy positions of those in power. He argues that, rather than promoting participation of Area Chiefs as key stakeholders in this policy, the notion has been used by the government to marginalise them. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **NAMIBIA**

### **361 Brehl, Medardus**

Figures of disintegration : 'half-castes' and 'frontiersmen' in German colonial literature on South West Africa / Medardus Brehl - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2012), vol. 12, p. 7-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Germany; literature; colonialism; group identity.

Processes of collective identity formation, its establishment, endangerment and possible destruction can not only be described as a common pattern of German colonial literature on South West Africa (Namibia), but rather must be seen as one of its main subjects. As a



precondition for community and identity a radical discretion or exclusivity is drawn up between antagonists in colonial literature whereby any comprehension, any mutual understanding is impossible. All contact between 'black' and 'white' is presented as an existential and fatal indiscretion, which – for both sides – leads to bastardization, identity loss, 'Verkafferung' and, ultimately, to decline. In the context of these problems of construction of, threats to and preservation of collective identity in an environment coded fundamentally as alien, which afflict colonial discourse projections, the marking of a border as the demarcation line, as the point of no return, but also the crossing of that border as a challenge or threat, constitute only apparently diametrically opposed forms, which are compressed into the figures of the 'border runner' on the one hand and the 'hybrid' on the other. This essay traces back these constructions through a broad range of material and by means of examples of German colonial literature on South West Africa and locates them in the literary historical, historical discourse and historically-epistemologically contexts of the 19th to early 20th centuries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**362 Dederling, Tilman**

Compounds, camps, colonialism / Tilman Dederling - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2012), vol. 12, p. 29-46.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; concentration camps; forced labour; violence; colonial history.

Discussions on the history of the concentration camps in German South West Africa during the Herero-Nama War (1904-1907) have concentrated primarily on the relationship to the mass murder of the Jews during the Second World War. This article considers the earlier history of camps in southern Africa by shifting the focus from genocide to a history of internment and closely controlled labour. The harsh practices in the labour compounds in South Africa suggest that African experiences of extreme forms of incarceration predated the period of the German concentration camps in Namibia, although on quite a different scale. A broader history of violence and regimented labour may open perspectives that have been neglected in the narrowly framed discussion of historical linkages and continuities between the wars in colonial Namibia and Eastern Europe. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**363 Lange, Daniel**

The GDR's UNTAG involvement 1989/90 : a short and unique chapter in German-Namibian history / Daniel Lange - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2012), vol. 12, p. 47-70.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; East Germany; UN; foreign policy; peacekeeping operations; **Error! Hyperlink reference not valid..**

**364 Reith, Wolfgang**

Pioniertage der Motorisierung in Deutsch-Südwestafrika / von Wolfgang Reith - In: *Journal / Namibia Scientific Society*: (2012), vol. 61, p. 9-63 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; automobiles; air transport; colonial period.

Dieser Artikel über die Pioniertage der Motorisierung in Deutsch-Südwestafrika (dem heutigen Namibia) besteht aus zwei Teilen mit jeweils eigener Bibliographie. Im ersten Teil beschreibt der Autor die Anfänge des Automobilwesens in Deutsch-Südwestafrika, im zweiten Teil die Anfänge der zivilen und militärischen Luftfahrt. Thematisiert werden u.a. die Kraftfahrabteilung der Schutztruppe, der "Dernburg-Wagen" (das weltweit erste Auto mit Allradantrieb), die ersten privaten PKWs, der Deutsch-Südwestafrikanische Luftfahrerverein, Bruno Büchners "Reklame-Schauflüge", die Flugzeuge für die Schutztruppe und der Einsatz der Flugzeuge im Ersten Weltkrieg. Bibliogr. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

**365 Spargo, Peter E.**

The history of the Hoba Meteorite / by Peter E. Spargo - In: *Journal / Namibia Scientific Society*: (2012), vol. 61, p. 107-147 : ill., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; natural sciences; monuments; tourism; conservation of cultural heritage.

The Hoba Meteorite was discovered in 1920 on the farm "Hoba West", not far from Grootfontein (Namibia), by the farm owner Jacobus Hermanus Brits. The main mass is estimated at more than 60 tons making it the largest known meteorite in the world. In 1955 the meteorite was declared a National Monument. In 1985 Rössing Uranium Ltd. made funds available to surround the meteorite with a stone amphitheatre and transform it into a touristic site. This article depicts the history of the Hoba Meteorite. It is divided into three chapters (Part 1: Nature and discovery; part 2: The news spreads ...; part 3: Known and loved by all ...). Each chapter includes a bibliography. The article was originally published in the Monthly Notes of the Astronomical Society of Southern Africa (MNASSA, 2008, vol. 67, pp. 85-94, 166-174 and 202-211). App., bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**366 Van Rooyen, Piet**

Namibia, African art and the international market / by Piet Van Rooyen - In: *Journal / Namibia Scientific Society*: (2012), vol. 61, p. 89-103 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; international trade; visual arts.

Due to political turmoil and economic depression in the rest of Africa, Namibia has recently become an important hub for human migration and the transmission of goods from Central Africa to Southern Africa. These goods include African art and artefacts. The street markets

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - NAMIBIA

in Windhoek display several of these articles. They are often offered to tourists as 'uniquely Namibian', but many of them are from other African countries. An investigation into their origin and aesthetic value indicates that their authenticity as objects of cultural and aesthetic significance is not to be doubted. When, however, these artefacts are offered to international art dealers in Europe, their status is generally described as 'fake'. This categorisation points to a revival of eurocentricity and of racism in the subjective appreciation of African art. Bibliogr., sum. in English and Afrikaans [Journal abstract]

## SOUTH AFRICA

### **367 Africa, Sandy**

South Africa, the African Union and the responsibility to protect : the case of Libya / Sandy Africa, Rentia Pretorius - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 394-416.

ASC Subject Headings: Libya; South Africa; African Union; responsibility to protect; foreign intervention; international relations.

International relations are regulated by a system of norms and laws that has evolved over a long period. The responsibility to protect is an evolving normative framework shared by a significant number of international actors, but it failed to create normative cohesion and unity of action during the Libyan crisis in 2011 due to issues of interpretation and application. The article examines the application of the responsibility to protect framework when violence broke out in Libya. Contradictory strategies by the United Nations and the African Union divided the international community and rekindled old divisions and mistrust, resulting in claims by some within the AU – South Africa particularly – that the African effort was being undermined. The international community must urgently strengthen the common understanding and institutional framework for the responsibility to protect. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **368 Ayiga, Natal**

Determinants of age at first marriage in sub-Saharan Africa : a comparative study of Uganda and South Africa / Natal Ayiga and Veronica Rampagane - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2013), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 9-34 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Uganda; marriage; nuptiality; age; ethnicity.

Marriage has traditionally been early and universal in sub-Saharan Africa and this has been blamed for high fertility and the failure to achieve most MDGs. This paper used the 2006 Uganda Demographic and Health Survey and the 2003 South African Demographic and Health Survey data to investigate the hypothesis that ethnicity has a significant effect on age at first marriage even after controlling for the effects of other socio-demographic

covariates. The Cox proportional hazard model was used to analyze the data. The study found that the Median Age at First Marriage (MAFM) was 19 years in Uganda and 29 years in South Africa, and that ethnicity had a significant effect on age at first marriage in both countries. Other factors with significant effects, through which ethnicity may have influenced age at first marriage were region, level of education and age at sexual debut. The paper concludes that marriage is early and universal in Uganda, while it is delayed in South Africa, suggesting that the two countries belong to different nuptuality regimes. It argues that this has arisen from apparent differences in the education and empowerment of women. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **369 Bank, Leslie J.**

Untangling the lion's tale : the violent masculinity and the ethics of biography in the 'curious' case of the apartheid-era policeman Donald Card / Leslie A. Bank, Andrew Bank - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 7-30.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; police; biography; masculinity; professional ethics; torture; apartheid; violence.

Donald Card (1928–) is a former policeman in South Africa who became the subject of international media attention on 21 September 2004. In a highly publicized and symbolic ceremony of reconciliation inaugurating the Nelson Mandela Centre of Memory Project, he handed back to Mandela two notebooks containing 78 hitherto unknown letters written by Mandela on Robben Island. A starkly contrasting image of Card as a torturer had, however, come to light during the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC) hearings in the Eastern Cape in 1996 and 1997. This article begins by making a case for a direct connection between these two events. The authors argue that the sanitized version of Card's life history in recent scholarship traces back to his own attempts to defend his reputation from these allegations of torture and that the Mandela notebooks served both to obscure these allegations and provide Card with a respectable, even heroic, biography. They then present their alternative version of his life history. Drawing on Robert Morrell's periodization of masculinities in southern Africa, the authors read the story of Card's life in early–mid-twentieth century South Africa in terms of changing masculine identities, each strongly associated with violence: first the 'oppositional' masculinity of a child growing up in an abusive patriarchal Irish settler family, second the 'settler' masculinity of an athletic teenager at a white school in the former Transkei, and third his 'hegemonic' white South African masculine identity defined in opposition to emergent black masculinities into which he was initiated as a young adult during four months of intensive training at a police college in Pretoria. It is in this context, along with extensive new independently acquired oral and documentary evidence of his human rights abuses in East London in the 1950s and the early 1960s, that the authors situate the TRC testimonies about Card's torture between 1962 and 1964. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**370 Bhorat, Haroon**

The gender wage gap in post-apartheid South Africa: a re-examination / Haroon Bhorat and Sumayya Goga - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 5, p. 827-848 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; wage differentials; wages; women; gender inequality.

The authors analyse the gender wage gap for Africans in post-apartheid South Africa and, using the recentred influence function (RIF), decompose the changes in the wage gap along the distribution into explained and unexplained contributions related to various factors. Using the latest nationally representative household survey - the 2007 Labour Force Survey - from which wage data are available, the authors find the following: first, the gender wage gap is higher at the bottom of the wage distribution than at the top; second, the constant or 'pure discrimination' accounts for the majority of the gap between the 20 and 50th quantiles; third, negative or favourable unexplained contributions related to a positive policy shock for domestic workers at the 20 and 30th quantiles and formal sector employment both served to narrow the gap between the 20 and 50th quantiles; finally, between the 70 and 90th quantiles, large and positive unexplained contributions associated mainly with degree holders, wage-employed workers and public sector and managerial workers (at the 90th quantile) were tempered by both endowment effects in favour of women and negative unexplained contributions. The favourable endowment effects arise mainly from workers with higher education, professional workers, public sector workers and workers in the formal sector (at the 90th quantile), while negative unexplained contributions were mainly related to the constant or 'pure favourable discrimination'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**371 Bonthuys, Elsje**

Gender and the Chief Justice : principle or pretext? / Elsje Bonthuys - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 59-76.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; gender discrimination; racism; judges.

The post-apartheid South African Constitution requires that the judiciary be transformed 'to reflect broadly the racial and gender composition of South Africa'. Because the legal system and the judiciary are the least 'transformed' organs of government and because of their social and political significance, the appointment of judges has become an important avenue for South Africans to continue to contest issues of race and power, usually using codes such as 'merit' or 'transformation' but sometimes descending into more open racial hostility. This article examines the debate around the appointment in 2011 of Chief Justice Mogoeng Mogoeng in which his views and judgments on gender and sexual orientation have been widely used to bolster the argument that he was not fit to be appointed. While gender and sexual orientation was raised almost universally, certain of these criticisms

used gender in ways which echoed and amplified historical stereotypes of black men in general, and African male sexuality in particular. In these debates gender became a proxy for race because of the way in which discourses around gender echoed racial themes and stereotypes which have predominated in popular debates around the judiciary. In addition, 'gender arguments' were used to strengthen claims that professional seniority should be the main criterion in judicial appointments – a factor which would clearly favour white men in a profession in which black people and women remain a minority. This placed feminists in an invidious position by using feminist arguments to justify racial privilege while subverting or ignoring more systemic gender and racial inequalities within the largely untransformed legal profession. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **372 Bosch, Tanja**

Youth, Facebook and politics in South Africa / Tanja Bosch - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 119-130.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social media; youth; political action.

Social networking sites, Facebook in particular, are growing in popularity in South Africa. This article explores how Facebook is used by South African youth, with particular reference to their political participation and involvement. Facebook and other new media applications widely used by young people have been seen as a potential vehicle to re-engage youth in political debate. The potential usefulness of such applications for creating networked publics and mobilizing political action was highlighted recently during the Arab Spring; and conversely, Facebook and Twitter have been used (e.g. in the United States) to target potential youth voters. The notion of e-democracy has raised the potential of the Internet to enhance political action and activism. The article draws on a national quantitative survey and Cape Town-based focus groups discussions with South African youth in order to explore the links between Facebook use and political participation. The article argues that youth are engaging with alternative forms of political subactivism that work at the margins of the dominant public sphere. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **373 Botha, R.J.**

The need for creative leadership in South African schools / R.J. (Nico) Botha - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 2, p. 307-320 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; schools; educational reform; leadership.

As countries struggle to transform their education systems to equip learners with the knowledge and skills needed to function in rapidly changing societies, the roles and expectations for school leaders have also changed. School reform initiatives that are continually taking place necessitate creative ways of thinking with regard to our concept of

educational leadership. Principals can no longer simply lead in the old and traditional ways. This article, based on a descriptive review of the literature, focuses on evolving school leadership in South Africa within the changing school context. It portrays the South African school context as dynamic and characterised by the interaction of external and internal factors, with the latter dominated by issues such as school-based management and dysfunctional schools. Understanding this dynamic nature and the enormous challenges that emerge is a prerequisite for understanding the creative leadership approaches suitable for the new environment. The study concludes with a framework for creative school leadership to indicate leadership's response to the changing context and includes elements of emerging leadership approaches such as the school principal as community servant, as organisational architect, as social architect, as moral educator and as visionary leader. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**374 Brown, Julian**

A presumed equality : the relationship between State and citizens in post-apartheid South Africa / Julian Brown and Stuart Wilson - In: *African Studies*: (2012), vol. 72, no. 1, p. 86-106.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; State-society relationship; conflict; primary education; trials.

This article uses a dispute between a school and the state in contemporary South Africa to examine the complex nature of the relationship between that state and its citizens. It argues that this relationship is best understood as a set of shifting arrangements of authority between bureaucratic institutions, political personalities, the judiciary and, most significantly, South Africa's citizens themselves. The authors suggest that traditional models of the state have underestimated the agency of ordinary citizens. The dispute they examine reveals how actions of ordinary citizens - made possible by the presumption of their equality with the state and its agents - can influence the development of a local or national political order. This article draws upon the detailed documents prepared for the court case that arose from this dispute, as well as upon more recent interviews with teachers at the school. It is influenced by the philosophy of Jacques Rancière, and attempts to interpret his arguments about the nature of politics and equality through a South African experience. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**375 Byala, Sara**

MuseumAfrica : colonial past, postcolonial present / Sara Byala - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2013), vol. 65, no. 1, p. 90-104.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; museums; history.

This article uses the history of Johannesburg's MuseumAfrica (formerly the Africana Museum) to determine what happens when we enter a museum informed by its particular

history. Tracing this museum's story – from the arrival of its founder, John Gubbins, in South Africa in 1902 to the near present – it asserts that by probing the biographies of the museum, its personnel, and its objects its present state is rendered newly understandable. This process of uncovering biography and what is here termed backstory then becomes a methodology capable of being used in multiple postcolonial institutions. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **376 Cardey, Sarah**

Entertainment education theory and practice in HIV-AIDS communication: a South Africa/United Kingdom comparison / Sarah Cardey ... [et al.] - In: *Critical Arts*: (2013), vol. 27, no. 3, p. 288-310.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; AIDS; communication; evaluation.

Within development communication, gaps remain in theory and practice: communication innovations are taking place which either do not incorporate theory or fail to challenge the assumptions of development communication and HIV/AIDS theory. This can lead to the implementation of unsuccessful interventions that lack theoretical frameworks or to uninformed practice, making it difficult to replicate. Further, research has demonstrated that entertainment education (EE) interventions have a measurable impact on behaviour in areas such as HIV/AIDS prevention. Given the transitions in EE practice and evidence of its impact, EE theory and practice can contribute insight into these challenges. A pilot study investigated these dilemmas within the context of the monitoring and evaluation of development communication. Framing this discussion is the concept of South–North dialogue, using comparative analysis of EE interventions. It holds as a principle that lessons from the experience of EE in the southern context can inform lessons for the North. The authors present four case studies of EE interventions in the United Kingdom (EastEnders, 500 Ways to Love) and South Africa (the mass media intervention Isidingo and the participatory communication case DramAidE). They address how communication is defined in planning, implementation and evaluation, highlighting how it often misses the importance of 'listening'. The case studies show that HIV/AIDS communication has not internalized ideas of evaluation and listening in communication. Successes in the case studies can be partially attributed to responsiveness and context-specificity, rather than following rigid planning templates, such as those found in some development communication literature. This indicates the importance of flexibility and responsiveness to context for both development communication and HIV/AIDS communication. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]



**377 Chikulo, Bornwell C.**

Developmental local governance and service delivery in South Africa : progress, achievements and challenges / Bornwell C. Chikulo - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2013), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 35-64 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; local government; public services; evaluation.

With the advent of a political democratic dispensation in 1994, the South African government faced a host of daunting developmental challenges inherited from the apartheid regime. Local government, which constitutes the third sphere of governance in South Africa, has been mandated by the Constitution to address apartheid era-induced inequalities and facilitate local socioeconomic development amongst the previously disadvantaged black majority. This paper reviews the progress, achievements and challenges faced by the South African regime in its attempt to facilitate access to basic social services and to reduce poverty among the previously disadvantaged majority. It outlines the socioeconomic profile and local governance legislative policy frameworks, and explains the institutional arrangements established to facilitate and anchor effective service delivery, as well as to integrate the 'voice' of local communities. The paper also analyses the reasons for the widespread municipal service delivery protests. It concludes that the recurrent widespread, violent and increasingly xenophobic municipal service delivery protests are indicative of the fact that, despite the progress made in the past seventeen years in terms of establishing the policy framework and institutional structures to address bottlenecks in accessing basic social services and fighting poverty, enormous challenges still remain at the local governance level. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**378 Claassens, Aninka**

The resurgence of tribal taxes in the context of recent traditional leadership laws in South Africa / Aninka Claassens - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 27, pt. 3, p. 522-545.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; taxation; ethnic groups; traditional rulers; customary law.

The imposition of 'tribal levies' was a flashpoint for the anti-Bantustan rebellions of the 1980s. Rural people objected to traditional leaders demanding excessive levies that were not adequately accounted for. The Constitution authorises only the three levels of government to tax, and circumscribes taxation power in various ways. Yet rural people report a resurgence of demands for tribal levies in all the former homelands, and in 2005, the Limpopo Traditional Leadership and Institutions Act provided for the imposition of 'traditional council rates'. This article describes the upsurge of tribal levies in the context of the ambiguity of recent laws and policy in respect of traditional leadership and tribal taxation. It argues that tribal levies are inconsistent with the Constitution and that they

derive from colonial and apartheid laws and distortions, rather than from customary law per se. It focuses on Limpopo Province. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**379 Dickinson, Gerald S.**

Blue moonlight rising : evictions, alternative accommodation and a comparative perspective on affordable housing solutions in Johannesburg / Gerald S. Dickinson - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 27, pt. 3, p. 466-495.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; housing policy; eviction; social and economic rights.

The City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality v Blue Moonlight Properties 39 (Pty) Ltd. is a welcomed addition to the eviction jurisprudence in South Africa. Courts have jostled for years with the question of whether socio-economic rights should be enforced in the context of adequate housing and evictions. Today, the central questions in comparative constitutional law deal with how courts should enforce such rights. In other words, what are the remedies for violations of socio-economic rights? The usual proposed remedies are coercive orders aimed at guaranteeing occupiers the denied rights directly, planning orders or procedural benefits. Amidst Blue Moonlight's increased interest amongst academics, practitioners and jurists as an example of South Africa's 'new normality assumption' and its realization of procedural benefits to a person facing imminent eviction from private property, is a comparative housing policy yet to be discovered and considered in South Africa. A policy-oriented interpretation of the text of the lower court's opinion in Blue Moonlight reveals the policy blueprint of several housing voucher programs currently operating in the United States that may serve as a new model for how to enforce socio-economic rights for occupiers facing imminent eviction — the Blue Moonlight remedy. Vouchers are a primary mechanism for providing affordable, safe and decent housing to the poor in the United States and ought to be considered by academics, policymakers, jurists and public officials as one of many potentially innovative solutions to Johannesburg's housing woes. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**380 Dickson, Jessica L.**

Revisiting 'township tourism': multiple mobilities and the re-territorialisation of township spaces in Cape Town, South Africa / Jessica L. Dickson - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2012), vol. 35, no. 1/2, p. 31-39.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; tourism; townships; mobility; social environment.

This article explores themes of social space and mobility significant to tourism within the townships near Cape Town, South Africa. Research on the emergence of 'township tourism' has produced contrasting interpretations. Some authors describe essentialized notions of 'Africanness', 'culture', and poverty displayed for the consumption of European tourists as voyeurism. Others emphasize township tourism's grassroots potential for local

development, and portray it as a form of reconciliation through the political and personal narratives shared between resident-guides and tourists. By focusing primarily on one family of township tourism 'hosts', the findings describe how those involved with township tourism utilized new avenues of social and physical mobility across sociospatial boundaries that persist as legacies of apartheid. Flexible understandings of space and 'multiple mobilities' are considered, and host agency is emphasized. Finally, by tracing public discourses of criminality and 'common sense' directed at international visitors to townships in 2010, the author demonstrates how such narratives undermine efforts to reconfigure perceptions of township spaces. She concludes by arguing that township tourism carries the potential to map new cartographies of belonging, while also creating new exclusions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**381 Dixon, Justin**

Protocol and beyond: practices and care during a tuberculosis vaccine clinical trial in South Africa / Justin Dixon - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2012), vol. 35, no. 1/2, p. 40-48.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; tuberculosis; vaccination; medical research; ethics.

Much of the current social science literature on the clinical trials industry focuses on the profit-seeking practices adopted by pharmaceutical companies and the contract research organizations they employ to enable the mass production and distribution of their products. However, what the current literature demands is further ethnographic engagement with the particularities of the diseases investigated, the local context and histories in which they are entwined and how these impact the affective relationships between clinical research organizations and their participants. On the basis of ethnographic research with a nonprofit clinical research organization specializing in tuberculosis vaccination in South Africa, the author argues that the complexities of TB mean that research into it necessitates frequent and often intimate interactions with research participants. These were perceived by researchers to yield opportunities to take an interest in the physical and psychosocial well-being of research participants which went beyond and sometimes ran into conflict with the requirements of protocol. The aim of the paper is to advocate more finely tuned attention to the challenges posed by the clinical trials industry today, an attention sensitive to the particularities of the contexts of clinical trials. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**382 Douek, Daniel**

'They became afraid when they saw us' : MK insurgency and counterinsurgency in the Bantustan of Transkei, 1988-1994 / Daniel Douek - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 207-225.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Transkei; African National Congress; anti-apartheid resistance; armed forces; political conditions; 1980-1989; 1990-1999.

The increasingly overt sympathies of the Transkei Bantustan military ruler, Bantu Holomisa, towards the African National Congress (ANC) during the late 1980s preceded the unbanning of the ANC by the South African government, and created a regional stronghold for the ANC and for its armed wing, Umkhonto we Sizwe (MK). Interviews with ex-combatants and archival research shed new light on MK activities in the Transkei during the years 1988–1994, and on the extensive counterinsurgency campaign mounted by South African Defence Forces Military Intelligence to weaken MK. This campaign included an attempt to topple Holomisa by a coup which was thwarted by MK forces several months after negotiations between the ANC and the South African government began in February 1990. MK forces based in the Transkei continued a duel in the shadows with the apartheid military until the ANC came to power in 1994. This little-known case illustrates MK's ability to organise and operate effectively when backed by a supportive regime. It also contributes to the historiographical debate about the ANC's military activities during the transition era, suggesting that during this period MK's strategy was primarily a defensive response to apartheid counterinsurgency rather than an offensive strategy to shape the transition in the ANC's favour. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **383 Dubbeld, Bernard**

Envisioning governance: expectations and estrangements of transformed rule in Glendale, South Africa / Bernard Dubbeld - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 3, p. 492-512 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; central-local government relations; villages; attitudes; democracy.

This article explores how, in the village of Glendale in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa, residents and local government officials – including councillors and municipal technicians – 'see' the post-apartheid State. The author shows how residents of the village regard the government – despite extensive State intervention – as inadequate, complaining especially of their 'invisible' and 'impersonal' character. Indeed, for them, democracy has brought anything but 'direct rule'. And yet, while chiefly rule is sometimes invoked as a favoured alternative, people's estrangement from democratic government is not the desire to return to 'culture' but rather an expression of structural difficulties central to South Africa's increasingly tenuous experiment with participatory democracy. The author suggests that these difficulties are also not reducible to State failure or corruption but point towards contradictions in contemporary citizenship. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**384 Fowkes, James**

How to open the doors of the court : lessons on access to justice from Indian PIL / James Fowkes - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 27, pt. 3, p. 434-465.

ASC Subject Headings: India; South Africa; legal remedies; lawsuits; access to justice; courts.

Indian Public Interest Litigation (PIL) is a creative and widely-noted model for broadening access to justice and facilitating the proper hearing of important issues even if they are not backed by resources. The model holds obvious appeal for South Africa, where these are pressing concerns. PIL has, however, enjoyed distinctly mixed success in India. This article draws on the model and the Indian experience of it to propose a PIL model for South Africa, more modest than India's, but designed to be resistant to the problems India has experienced and to be a practical proposal that both the government and the judiciary could support. The paper seeks to show how such a model can expand the number and diversity of people who can access the courts, improve the ability of the courts to remedy constitutional violations, and potentially bolster judicial status and independence. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**385 Fried, Jana**

The reason that I did not go - determinants of the use of antenatal care services in South Africa, two decades after the end of apartheid / Jana Fried ... [et al.] - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 27-50 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; maternal and child health care; access to health care.

According to South Africa's new constitution, access to health care is a fundamental right. Equitable provision of maternal health care is important in redressing past legacies and achieving the Millennium Development Goals. The authors analyse the utilization of antenatal care services under South Africa's public health system to inform policy concerned with equity of access. They conceptualize access to care as covering three distinct but interacting dimensions: availability, affordability and acceptability. They explain variations in the number of antenatal care visits among women giving birth in four selected communities, two urban and two rural. Results indicate that more-marginalized women were significantly less likely to have the minimum recommended number of antenatal care visits whereas being older, in a stable or married relationship and more highly educated and having no previous deliveries were positive influences. Further analysis revealed variations between facilities in the determinants of sufficient antenatal care visits. These results are discussed using insights based on qualitative patient interviews. The findings show inequalities in utilization which may indicate remaining inequities in access. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**386 Goduka, Nomalungelo**

Re-discovering Indigenous Knowledge : 'ulwazi lwemveli' for strengthening sustainable livelihood opportunities within rural contexts in the Eastern Cape Province / Nomalungelo Goduka - In: *Indilinga*: (2012), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 1-19.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; indigenous knowledge; rural development; livelihoods.

Indigenous Knowledge (IK) has for millennia been an integral part of the maintenance and strengthening sustainable livelihood opportunities within local communities, the world over. Application of this knowledge in specific areas in South Africa continues to be part of practices in these communities, albeit with challenges imposed by systems of colonial education and religion, apartheid and the emerging global knowledge economy. Therefore, the imperative to re-discover and re-store IK cannot be underestimated. This knowledge is often the main asset these communities control, and certainly one with which they are more familiar. The case studies discussed in this article point to significant improvements in development projects when IK is utilized. These case studies also indicate that imposing the emerging global knowledge economy and Eurocentric knowledge systems on rural development will not only serve to destroy IK, but will also undermine conditions that allow this knowledge to contribute to sustainable livelihoods. The article examines the concept of indigenous knowledge and how it differs from Western knowledge; ways to strengthen sustainable livelihood opportunities within rural communities; models and case studies that demonstrate the significance of IK; challenges in the protection and preservation of IK within rural communities in Africa, and ethical considerations. Finally, it presents a discussion of limitations and possibilities of IK within rural communities of the Eastern Cape Province, as well as concluding remarks. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**387 Goodrich, Andre**

Street name-changes, abjection and private toponymy in Potchefstroom, South Africa / Andre Goodrich and Pia Bombardella - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2012), vol. 35, no. 1/2, p. 20-30.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; place names; roads; symbols; urban environment.

In 2008, many residents of what was then Van Riebeeck Street in the small city of Potchefstroom in South Africa defied the city council's renaming it Peter Mokaba Avenue by erecting replica Van Riebeeck Street signs on their private property. Interviews with these residents revealed a theme of moral, discursive and spatial straying and lostness. To explain this lostness the authors first show that Van Riebeeck and Mokaba (a prominent figure in the liberation struggle during the 1980s) are the master signifier and abject other of modern South Africa's symbolic order. Secondly, they demonstrate how this symbolic order is inexorably linked to the racialized relations of production embodied in planned urban spaces such as Potchefstroom. Preserving the spatio-symbolic coincidence forged in the

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

1952 Van Riebeeck festival that tied Van Riebeeck, the bringer of modernity, to Cape Town's foreshore (the founding place of white South Africa), is what motivates this privatization of toponymy. To move Mokaba from abject other to signifier of a new mythology that fails to coincide with the unaltered spatial embodiment of racialized relations of production is to stray too close to the uncomfortable message of Peter Mokaba - namely that the revolution has yet to happen. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **388 Gray, Stephen**

Caught on tape: Dennis Brutus' questionable hold on poet Arthur Nortje / Stephen Gray - In: *Current Writing*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 30-38.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; writers; exile; poetry.

The publication in 2011 of 'The Dennis Brutus Tapes', edited by Bernth Lindfors from recordings made as early as the mid-1970s when the South African exile was resident in Austin, Texas, provides a revealing opportunity to comment on the adaptations and evasions the poet and activist made to his life-story subsequently. The focus here is on how Brutus mythologizes the reputation of his pupil and fellow poet Arthur Nortje (born 1942), after the latter's suicide in 1970, prejudiced the editing of his works, and held some of Nortje's achievements to be his own. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **389 Greenwood, Megan**

Watchful witness : St George's cathedral and the crypt memory and witness centre / Megan Greenwood - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2013), vol. 65, no. 1, p. 23-43.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Anglican Church; museums; exhibitions; community education.

This paper examines the exhibition practice of the Crypt Memory and Witness Centre of St George's Anglican Cathedral in a postapartheid, democratic South Africa. Being neither a museum nor a gallery, the Centre's practice is informed by a particular, significant historic relationship between Christianity and exhibiting. The paper examines how the Crypt Centre engages with selective events from South Africa's sociopolitical past through exhibition practice, and to what ends. In particular, it examines the theme of bearing witness that surfaces at multiple levels in the exhibition content and process, considering its relationship with contemporary sociality. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **390 Hadfield, Leslie**

Challenging the status quo: young women and black men in black consciousness community work, 1970s South Africa / Leslie Hadfield - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 2, p. 247-267 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; black consciousness; youth; women; community development.

Young activists who took part in South Africa's Black Consciousness movement challenged the apartheid status quo with their bold calls for black psychological liberation. This article uses new evidence to elucidate the work these youthful activists did in health and economic projects in the rural Eastern Cape that, in part, upheld certain customs. The article also brings young professional women into the history of African youth, arguing that the involvement of professional black female activists changed the way activists and villagers perceived the abilities and roles of young black women. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**391 Hamilton, Carolyn**

Forged and continually refashioned in the crucible of ongoing social and political life : archives and custodial practices as subjects of enquiry / Carolyn Hamilton - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2013), vol. 65, no. 1, p. 1-22.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; archives; research.

Shaped as much by fractures, uncertainties and changes in contemporary social and political life, the current dilapidation of the South African national archival system is a more complex problem than simply a matter of inefficiency and bias. The paper argues that any attempts to analyse its current situation with a view to changing it, or indeed to understand in any situation why some things are preserved in certain forms, others in other forms, and some things not at all, requires us to recognise that archives, and other preservatory forms, are artefacts, with linked practices and processes, forged and continually refashioned in the crucible of ongoing social and political life. In mapping out something of the range and form of contemporary engagements with inherited and newly collected materials about the past, looking at how they were, and are, entered into the record, and how those records change over time, the essay raises questions about the roles of archives and archive-like activities in contemporary, and past, social life. Making and maintaining archives, and the host of practices with similar features, are things that people do, for complex reasons, and in a variety of ways. In refiguring archive-as-source as archive-as-subject, the essay recognises archives as simultaneously sites of storage and as practices in social life. The paper goes on to examine the range of methods which researchers from a variety of disciplines mobilize – historical, ethnographic, literary and biographical – in order to examine records as historical and contemporary subjects of investigation in their own right rather than simply as the storehouses of sources used by historians. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**392 Hayem, Judith**

From May 2008 to 2011 : xenophobic violence and national subjectivity in South Africa / Judith Hayem - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 77-97.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; xenophobia; violence; human rights; 2000-2049.



This article examines the recurrence of xenophobic attacks in South Africa in 2011 in the light of the events of May 2008. Using archives and secondary data, examining slogans and discourses heard at the time and reflecting on the author's own involvement as an activist alongside foreign residents displaced by the 2008 attacks, it is argued that the xenophobic attacks demonstrated a shift in the national subjectivity or conception of citizenship, from an inclusive notion implying participation in the future South African society to a dialectical representation of nationals against foreigners. It is further argued that, in its mismanagement of the 2008 crisis, the South African government contributed to the emergence of such attitudes and did nothing to stop the violence; hence its repetition. The notion of human rights that has emerged in South Africa is one of the keys to an understanding of the representations at stake: whereas human rights used to be a universal and founding notion in post-apartheid South Africa, they are now seen as a national privilege regarding access to basic needs. The article shows that the humanitarian management of the May 2008 crisis by the South African Government contributed considerably to obscuring the notion of 'human rights'. In order to oppose such a dangerous policy, there is an urgent need to revive the political debate in South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**393 Hofmeyr, Isabel**

African history and global studies: a view from South Africa / Isabel Hofmeyr - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 3, p. 341-349.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; historiography; African studies; South-South relations.

Recent debates on global and world history have largely been shaped in the Euro-American academy, an arrangement that appears to deepen the growing divide between metropolitan and African universities. This article presents a more optimistic picture by considering the view from South Africa. It argues that twenty years of post-apartheid life has enabled a freer flow of people and ideas across the African continent. These new networks have sparked projects that explore inter-regional exchanges and transnational circuits within the continent. These developments coincide with the 'rise of the south' and present an opportunity for new styles of world history that take the global south as their matrix. This article examines a range of such projects, such as the Tombouctou Manuscript Project and the literary magazine 'Chimurenga', and draws out their wider significance. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**394 Hoppers, Catherine Odora**

Beyond human rights - confronting atrocity with healing and reconciliation : merging African perspectives in a globalising world / Catherine Odora Hoppers - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 59-77.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; human rights; conflict resolution; philosophy; values.

By scrutinizing the concept of 'values', the 'human rights' framework and discourse, and setting them against the backdrop of the historical violences and atrocities Africa has suffered, this article calls for a maturity of dialogue (epistemologically) with the excised, which should set the stage for an inclusive global order. The author stresses the need to highlight and recognize the existence of African perspectives that have accompanied successive global policies and international imperatives. He argues that from African knowledge systems, clues and tools can be found - epistemological, conceptual and methodological - to take us where contemporary academic and policy imperatives rooted in Western canons cannot. The article takes human rights as a case in point. Compared with international human rights law, the African Charter on Human and People's Rights represents a clear break with numerous dichotomies inherent in Western-dominated discourse. Post-apartheid South Africa followed a unique 'third way' drawing directly from African philosophy known as 'ubuntu'. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**395 Hugo, Nicola M.**

Decency and exclusion: a symbolic interpretation of post-displacement discriminatory discourse in De Doorns, South Africa / Nicola M. Hugo - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2012), vol. 35, no. 1/2, p. 12-19.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabweans; eviction; xenophobia; group identity; hygiene.

From 14-17 November 2009 an estimated 3000 Zimbabweans were violently and forcefully displaced from their dwellings in a rural farming area, De Doorns, in the Western Cape, South Africa. This paper looks at a discourse of decency used by residents of Stofland, a shack settlement in De Doorns, to contribute, through symbolic interpretation, to an understanding of discriminatory motives behind the expulsion. Based on field research between March and July 2010 among both victims and perpetrators of displacement in De Doorns, the analysis reveals the logic behind discrimination and the ways in which discrimination manifests and is perpetuated through language and action. In Stofland, Zimbabweans are attributed the characteristics of being unclean, indecent and diseased, i.e. they represent disorder, dirt and danger. This discourse of decency is discussed in relation to findings that suggest that, far from being the result of a common identity, displacement motives are based on perceived difference and constructed entitlement identities. The latter need to be understood in relation to desires for material emancipation in postapartheid South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**396 Hyde-Clarke, Nathalie**

Facebook and public debate : an informal learning tool for the youth / Nathalie Hyde-Clarke - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 131-148.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social media; teaching methods; higher education; political consciousness.

The purpose of this article is to introduce and assess the effectiveness of Facebook as an informal learning tool in a postgraduate Communication Studies course, and whether it may be used to facilitate greater public debate around the role of the media and democracy in South Africa. A group of postgraduate students at the University of Johannesburg were encouraged to engage in online discussions using Media Works, a Facebook group designed by Media Monitoring Africa. The duration of the assignment was six weeks and was run from 13 August to 21 September 2012. Each week new topics related to the role of the media in society were identified for discussion. Although all were familiar with Facebook, students adopted a more academic approach and thereby unintentionally worked contrary to the more informal conversational mechanisms associated with this social network site. This article considers the comments posted during this period and the students' perceptions of the experience, and thus explores the potential offered and challenges posed by using Facebook as an informal learning tool to encourage public debate at the postgraduate level. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **397 Idemudia, E.S.**

Street children in Mafikeng, North-West Province : a qualitative study of social experiences / Idemudia, E.S., Kgokong, K. & Kolobe, P. - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2013), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 161-185 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; street children; attitudes.

The general perception in South African society is that street children are a major social menace. Yet the reality is that street children are a vulnerable group that suffer both psychological and physical violence, including sexual abuse. This qualitative study investigated the social experiences of street children in Mafikeng, North-West Province in South Africa. Data were collected using focus group discussions with 20 participants aged 10-19 years. The results of the study revealed three major themes, namely, reasons for abandoning home, life in the streets, and the desire to go back home, and three sub-themes - risks and challenges encountered, regrets, and the desire for rehabilitation and schooling. Recommendations included the need for psychological interventions among this group, the need for further research, and the need to use probability sampling techniques in future studies, as this might provide a more comprehensive picture of the situation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**398 Johnson, Charles Denton**

Re-thinking the emergence of the struggle for South African liberation in the United States : Max Yergan and the Council on African Affairs, 1922-1946 / Charles Denton Johnson - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 171-192.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; United States; national liberation struggles; anticolonialism; African Americans; 1900-1949.

This article is about how African American missionary Max Yergan and other African American anti-colonial activists working through the Council on African Affairs (CAA) contributed to the emergence of the struggle for South African liberation in the United States. It subsumes Yergan's arrival in South Africa in 1922 through the establishment of the Council and its initial campaigns on behalf of black South Africans. The author's intent is to show that the struggle for South African liberation in the United States developed from transnational contact between African Americans and black South Africans and that the struggle began not in the United States as is most often assumed but in South Africa under the leadership of Yergan. The Italian invasion of Ethiopia in 1935 pushed Yergan and other anti-colonial radicals more assuredly into the fight for South Africa's liberation and the Council on African Affairs was critical to the emergence of the struggle in the United States during this early period. It will have further served its purpose if it overturns the lingering idea that African Americans were slow to become serious about the anti-apartheid movement. To the contrary, African Americans were organized and openly protesting for the rights of black South Africans more than three decades before they had won their own civil rights and at least a decade before apartheid had been established in South Africa. Liberal whites played an important role too, especially in providing financial support for the struggle but also through their active participation. The author's concern is not to write them out of the history of the struggle for South Africa's liberation, but to write African Americans into it more effectively. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**399 Jones, Nicola**

Have we learned from history? : a comparative critical assessment of the Independent Group's coverage of the HIV/AIDS pandemic in South Africa in 2004 and 2011 / Nicola Jones - In: *Critical Arts*: (2013), vol. 27, no. 3, p. 311-331 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; mass media; journalism; professional ethics.

Media reporting and analysis play important roles in developing public understanding of key elements of the HIV/AIDS pandemic, and also promote understanding amongst professionals working in the field. However, this article simultaneously acknowledges that certain media may limit the ways in which understanding takes place, depending on their ideological position. The aim here is to attempt to understand how the Independent Group of newspapers in South Africa reports on the HIV/AIDS pandemic. The article begins with a

brief attempt to unravel the ideological and political construction of the pandemic, as represented on the Independent Group's website from 1 January 2004 to 12 February 2004, and 1 April to 31 May 2011. The article highlights trends during both periods, to help demonstrate the way in which certain events have been selected and depicted. The author briefly examines the ways in which the discourse of news was constructed and mediated through the online stories. The advocacy role of the media vis-à-vis HIV/AIDS reporting is briefly addressed. The author ultimately attempts to map out some ethical guidelines for the coverage of HIV/AIDS in South Africa, and the challenges this presents with regard to the relationship between the media and inequalities in the pandemic. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**400 Jumbam, Ndze Denis**

Demographic characteristics associated with Isinuka traditional spa near Port St Johns in the Eastern Cape Province of South Africa / Ndze Denis Jumbam - In: *Indilinga*: (2012), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 20-31 : foto's, graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; folk medicine.

Curortology - the science of natural therapy that combines the effects of climate, water and mud treatment and other forms of traditional healing practices - is enjoying a phenomenal comeback. Behind the re-emergence of curortology lies the current popular revolt against synthetic products and the demand for more natural ways of treatment. In its current form, curortology has evolved to encompass holiday spas, day spas, hotel spas, all of which are seen as European. At the same time, indigenous African approaches, though widespread, have not evolved and have largely remained underdeveloped and undocumented. This has far-reaching economic consequences, as exemplified by the traditional spa at Isinuka, 20 km from Port St. Johns, in the Transkei region of South Africa. Though in existence for hundreds of years, this spa has little infrastructure and remains very poor. This study investigates the demographic characteristics of the Isinuka traditional healing spa. The requested demographic information included age, ethnic group, marital status, level of education, gender, monthly income, occupation, frequency and type of treatment. It was found that the Isinuka site is frequented by local Africans from different walks of life. The majority of visitors are single and between the ages of 21 and 40, indicating a young population concerned about health and well-being. The current off-sales of Isinuka clay are about R7,00 per bag of approximately 2kg, while retail price of cleansing mud masks in pharmacies reaches R16,00 per 25g packet. Monthly returns from Isinuka sales range from only R350,00 to R500,00. Nevertheless, the inhabitants of Isinuka and locals from Port St. Johns, and villages and towns beyond, revere this healing system as holistic and handed down by their ancestors. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**401 Kabai, Michael**

International legal instruments and measures providing protection against illegal unregulated and unreported fishing (IUU) : South African milieu / Michael Kabai - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 509-535.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; marine fisheries; fishery policy; international law of the sea; international agreements.

Illegal, unregulated and unreported fishing (IUU fishing) is attributed to various factors, like a high demand for fish and a lack of control over fishing activities both by vessels' flag states and by the coastal states in whose waters they fish. IUU fishing undermines management efforts either by a country's fishery authorities within exclusive economic zones (EEZs), or the competent Regional Fisheries Management Organizations (RFMOs). Implementation of legal measures and legal instruments is needed to provide protection against IUU and to bring an end to it. Irrespective of all these measures, IUU has not significantly decreased. This paper examines the legal measures providing protection against IUU fishing within a South African context. The concept of IUU fishing is wide enough to include diverse issues, however, this paper restricts itself to IUU fishing within an EEZ of South Africa, and all unreported fishing in high seas subject to a RFMOs jurisdiction. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**402 Karabo, Mhele**

Factors influencing high dropout rates of girl child from education : a case study of black women in North West Province, South Africa / Mhele Karabo and Ayiga Natal - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2013), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 111-138 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; dropouts; schoolgirls; statistics.

Progress in education of girls in sub-Saharan Africa in general and South Africa in particular has been impeded by high rates of school dropout. The objectives of this study were to assess the magnitude of school dropout and identify factors influencing this tendency in the North West Province, South Africa. The study used event history data for 582 women collected by using a cross-sectional research design. It found that school dropout rates are significantly influenced by factors such as high rates of school pregnancies, low grades at a high age, low educational attainment of mothers, and a young age at first sexual intercourse. The paper recommends greater emphasis on sexual abstinence through school-based programmes, zero tolerance to sexual crimes involving minors, reducing over-age enrolments, and adoption of flexible schooling systems to accommodate pregnant students and mothers. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**403 Kentridge, Isabella**

'And so they moved one by one' : forced removals in a Free State Town (1956-1977) / Isabella Kentridge - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 135-150.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; resettlement; urban areas; apartheid; segregation.

This article focuses on the Northern Free State town of Kroonstad, looking specifically at what had once been a Coloured section of the African location. It goes on to examine the creation of a Coloured group area on the periphery of the town, under the auspices of the Group Areas Act and in combination with forced removals in the late 1950s. There is a rich literature on the subject of forced removals in South Africa; however, the majority of histories have engaged with removals in large urban areas. The iconic removals of Sophiatown and District Six have, to a large degree, been used to epitomize the experience of urban relocation for the millions of people affected by the Groups Areas Act. The history of removals of small groups of people and in small towns is mostly absent from this body of literature and is something this article aims to address. Along with the lack of research surrounding small town removals, is the common narrative of 'community un-making' that accompanies histories of removals. In contrast, this article looks at the way in which the communities both before and after removals were in many ways similar and remained connected. Added to this is the notion of nostalgia in relation to the narrative of the period pre-removals and, in this case, the continuing nostalgia for the period after removals. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**404 Kibet, Moses**

Migration into Rustenburg Local Municipality between 1996 and 2001 / Moses Kibet - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2013), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 65-85 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; internal migration; statistics.

The paper examines the pattern and nature of migration into the Rustenburg area in the North West Province, South Africa. It argues that it is important to gain an understanding of the processes of internal migration within South Africa in general and Rustenburg in particular, because migration is an intrinsic element of the development process, which may generate benefits or problems for host and sending areas. Rustenburg is the largest producer of platinum in the world. People migrate to Rustenburg because they are attracted by the rapidly growing mining and tourism activities in the area. Using figures for migration to Rustenburg from the 1996 and 2001 censuses, the study established that the majority of the migrants are from within the province. The study also examines the distribution of migrants by race, gender, age, citizenship, and education. The circulation of workers between their tribal areas and commercial/industrial enterprises is a familiar phenomenon.

The study recommends that in order to reduce negative impacts of migration, factors that trigger migration ought to be addressed. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**405 Kraxberger, Brennan M.**

South Africa in Africa: a geo-political perspective / Brennan M. Kraxberger and Paul A. McClaughry - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 9-25.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Africa; foreign policy; international relations; geopolitics.

This paper explores – through a geo-political perspective – the changes and continuities in South African foreign policy over the period 1990–2010, focusing on the themes of military relations, migration, democratization, and pan-Africanism. The demise of apartheid led to significant changes in South Africa's relations with southern Africa and the rest of Africa, including the transition of South Africa from pariah State to a key leader of the continent; an end to South Africa's destabilization of its immediate neighbours; transition toward more humane treatment of migrants; and transition toward a commitment to democracy promotion in Africa. Yet, continuities among the apartheid and post-apartheid eras persist, including the persistence of nationalism and realism as guiding principles; ongoing economic and political constraints imposed by neighbouring countries; the persistence of socio-cultural divisions amongst South African and migrant workers; and overall ambivalence about pan-African identity and policies. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

**406 Magi, Lindisizwe M.**

Tourism policies and management practices as perceived by indigenous people in KwaZulu-Natal municipalities : the 'black-hole syndrome' / Lindisizwe M. Magi - In: *Indilinga*: (2012), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 93-113 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; tourism; local government.

The tourism honeymoon following the advent of democracy in South Africa has begun to experience challenges in the realm of tourism development in some municipalities occupied by indigenous people. Tourism policy, planning and management in these municipalities have progressively eluded some municipal managers who are predominantly of indigenous origins. These policy shortcomings have been confirmed by the opinion that tourism development planning across Africa has lagged behind. This article discusses the apparent collapse of tourism service delivery in some indigenous municipalities of KwaZulu-Natal. It assesses the ability of policies to uphold an efficient tourism delivery regime. Aspects discussed include indigenous community awareness of the importance of tourism; tourism policies perceived as contributing adequately to tourism delivery; the effectiveness of existing tourism management practices; and core shortcomings hindering tourism development, delivery and indigenous community beneficiation. The study was carried out



in three local municipalities predominantly occupied by indigenous people: Ntambanana (72), uMvoti (128) and Ndwedwe (133). From these three places, 333 respondents were interviewed. The findings of the study established, amongst others, that there were evidently negative perceptions of participation, management effectiveness, service delivery and the comprehension of related policies and strategies in the study areas. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**407 Maphunye, Kealeboga**

Anenabling and sustainable framework for leadership and governance in Africa / Kealeboga Maphunye & Mataywa Busieka - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2011), no. 77, p. 9-20.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; civil service; African agreements.

Global changes and internal transformations in many African countries have radically transformed the principles and foundations of public administration practice. In particular, greater emphasis has been placed on the principles of transparency and accountability, participation and responsiveness, efficiency and effectiveness, equity and access to services. This paper examines the draft African Public Service Charter (APSC) and its gradual evolvement into a thematic area within the framework of the Pan African Conference of African Ministers of Public/Civil Service. The APSC was adopted in October 2008 at the 6th Conference of African Ministers of Public/Civil Service as a transformation tool for public services in Africa. Subject to review by the AU member States' legal experts, the charter will be presented to the Assembly of AU Heads of State and Government for ratification. The paper first outlines the key elements of the APSC. It then argues why it would be a useful instrument for South Africa. The paper concludes that the APSC is an innovative continental framework, but that as a result of its topdown approach, it may fail to garner grassroots' support. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**408 Marschall, Sabine**

The virtual memory landscape : the impact of information technology on collective memory and commemoration in Southern Africa / Sabine Marschall - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 193-205.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; information technology; Internet; social media; commemorations; memory.

The article considers the impact of new digital technologies and the Internet on the process of commemorating the past and memorializing the dead in Southern Africa, with some comparative reference to the developed world context. The theoretical framework is inspired by Wulf Kansteiner's contention that collective memory is the result of the interaction between three overlapping elements – the media of memory, the makers and

the consumers or users of memory. It is argued that Internet-based commemoration represents the third successive and concurrent phase in the culture of collective remembrance in Southern Africa, following pre-colonial indigenous or vernacular memory practices and colonial forms of 'institutionalized' memory sites. Web-based commemoration is represented as a potentially new form of vernacular memory practice which collapses Kansteiner's groups of makers and users of memory. Selected case studies, mostly from South Africa, are critically examined and their openness as a democratic space for negotiating the memory of the past is assessed. The article maintains that new technologies, although currently still in their infancy, are bound to have an increasingly profound influence on commemoration and the formation and transfer of collective memory in Southern Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **409 Matthias, Carmel R.**

Intrusive care and protection assessments : when should children have a right to say 'no'? / Carmel R. Matthias and F. Noel Zaal - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 27, pt. 3, p. 381-397.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; children's rights; children; courts; legal procedure.

In care and protection cases State representatives frequently require children to undergo physical, psychological or other examination. The purpose is usually to assess likelihood of future harm from causes such as abuse or neglect. Such assessments may derive useful evidence, and this may be particularly valuable where children's court litigation is envisaged. However, from a children's rights perspective there are some difficulties that have not been sufficiently addressed in South Africa. Children may in some cases experience assessment processes as highly demeaning and invasive forms of secondary systemic abuse. The international evidence also shows that inadequate or inappropriate forms of assessment are often utilized. Particularly where children are without proper legal representation, incorrect assessments may carry undue weight in court. The authors show that current South African legislation in the form of the Children's Act 38 of 2005 and regulations falls far short of what is required when measured against a children's rights standard. They recommend amendments that will support children's ability to participate meaningfully in decision-making about care and protection assessments. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **410 Mbatha, Blessing**

The contribution of traditional healers to halting the spread of HIV and AIDS in South Africa : the case of Soshanguve township in the city of Tshwane / Blessing Mbatha - In: *Indilinga*: (2012), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 61-72.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; folk medicine; healers; AIDS; health care.

This article gives an overview of the importance of traditional healers in HIV and AIDS prevention, treatment and care in Soshanguve Township, City of Tshwane, Gauteng, South Africa. Answers to the following questions were sought: What are the HIV and AIDS practices of traditional healers? Why do people consult traditional healers in seeking a cure for health problems? What are traditional healers' perceptions regarding their collaboration with biomedical health care providers? What are the most significant problems faced by traditional healers in their interaction with the South African health system? A qualitative approach was adopted, in which focus group interviews were held with traditional healers. The data was analysed using thematic categorization. The findings demonstrate that healers considered themselves to play a significant role in helping the community to improve its health and quality of life. Their role would be further reinforced if they were to receive proper training and were to be fully accepted into the health system. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**411 McNulty, Grant**

Archival aspirations and anxieties : contemporary preservation and production of the past in Umbumbulu, KwaZulu-Natal / Grant McNulty - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2013), vol. 65, no. 1, p. 44-69.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zulu; archives; electronic resources; local history.

This paper explores the contemporary preservation and production of the past in Umbumbulu, near Durban in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. It examines the Ulwazi Programme, a web initiative run through the eThekweni Municipality that uses the existing library infrastructure, new digital technologies and municipal residents to create what its advocates term a collaborative, indigenous knowledge resource, in the form of a Wiki. The paper then investigates various other locations in Umbumbulu where the past is being dealt with and custody of the past is actively managed by, for example, local, non-professional historians and traditional leaders. In some instances, the work being done straddles the custodial and the productive, inviting a re-examination of notions of custodianship and the production of versions of history. While these practices are frequently thought of as separate, the ethnographic material reveals that in daily practice, the distinction between the two is unclear. The paper considers the resources that are mobilised as evidence in the present by different actors in Umbumbulu to substantiate claims about the past and reveals both archival aspirations and anxieties. There are those who aspire to a fixed record as a mechanism of preservation and acknowledgement, and others who have anxieties about such a configuration. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**412 Meintjes-Van der Walt, Lirieka**

A South African intelligence DNA database : panacea or panopticon? / Lirieka Meintjes-Van der Walt - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 27, pt. 3, p. 496-521.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; bill drafting; criminal procedure; databases; genetics.

In February 2009 the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development introduced a Bill on the proposed National DNA Database (NDSSA). This Criminal Law (Forensic Procedures) Amendment Bill is the framework within which a DNA intelligence database for South Africa was to be established. On 4 November 2009 the relevant parliamentary portfolio committee decided to split the Bill viz to continue with the enactment of fingerprint amendments, but to refer the DNA sections back to the Minister of Justice and Constitutional Development to be re-worked. This article discusses the problems that can arise from ill-drafted Bills in respect of the establishment of DNA databases; it indicates how these can impact on the human rights of individuals; it comments on the limitations of the capabilities of a DNA intelligence database and suggests how errors in the implementation of the Bill can be adequately controlled. Issues that arise in drafting legislation for a South African DNA database for intelligence purposes are scrutinised in order to determine whether such a DNA database is indeed the panacea that many believe it would be; or whether it is just another aspect of the dangers associated with a panoptical or surveillance society. The article proposes a middle perspective that acknowledges the dangers inherent in establishing a DNA database, but which also acknowledges the eventual benefits. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **413 Mhango, Mtendeweka**

Recognising religion: emerging jurisprudence in South Africa / Mtendeweka Mhango - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2012), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 23-50.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; freedom of religion; jurisprudence.

This paper examines the emerging jurisprudence with respect to religion in South Africa. The paper submits that South African jurisprudence has matured and will likely shape the jurisprudential trend in Southern Africa. The paper briefly discusses the history of religious freedom under the apartheid government of South Africa, and argues that the laws passed during apartheid were inclined towards Christian religious values and that to some extent this has persisted in post-apartheid jurisprudence. The paper also discusses the current judicial interpretations of the freedom of religion under the South African Constitution. In this regard, the paper examines the decisions in the cases of Prince, Pillay and Popcru, and their impact on human rights and the transformative agenda of the South African society. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **414 Moore, Elena**

Transmission and change in South African motherhood : black mothers in three-generational Cape Town families / Elena Moore - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 151-170 : fig., tab.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mothers; generation conflicts; family; self-concept.

This article explores changes in the conceptualization of motherhood, drawing upon life history interviews with six families over three generations in Cape Town. The author examines the practice of mothering, how women of each generation talked about motherhood and how maternal identity is transmitted over time and across generations. In particular, the author investigates the ways in which marriage and motherhood have uncoupled within a changing socio-historical context. Findings from a South Africa-wide attitudinal survey and a case study demonstrate how structural and cultural changes have influenced the model of 'good mothering' in the youngest generation. Notions of motherhood have changed from solely cultivating a 'good provider and caring role' toward a growing emphasis on achieving personal goals and working on 'the project of the self'. Meanwhile the absence of men as participatory caregivers remains a continuous theme across generations. This research contributes fresh insights to the discussion of motherhood in South Africa while drawing on some of the broader contextualization and generational models adopted in previous studies. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **415 Müller, Retief**

Rain and water symbolism in southern African religious systems : continuity and change / Retief Müller, Frans Kruger - In: *Exchange*: (2013), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 143-156.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; religious rituals; Zionist churches; rain; symbols; water; environment.

This article presents a diachronic perspective on rain and water rituals in South Africa. The authors claim that contemporary rituals can only be properly understood when cognisance has been taken of their deep roots into the past. In contemporary South Africa, much of the ritualization involving water or rain occurs within one of the Zionist churches, of which the Zion Christian Church is the best known. The authors indicate how water and rain rituals show signs of continuity between past and present, in spite of the dramatic upheavals created by the arrival of colonialism and missionary Christianity. The authors furthermore argue that such rituals are not only of 'religious' importance, but also indicative of the material concerns concerning the environment in the communal consciousness of ordinary people. The popular interest in these types of rituals may indeed be understood as the refusal by ordinary people to submit to a dominant globalization paradigm which has a vested interest in casting them in the role of permanently helpless victims. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**416 Munemo, Jonathan**

Trade between China and South Africa : prospects of a successful SACU-China free trade agreement / Jonathan Munemo - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 3, p. 303-329 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; China; international trade; SACU; trade agreements.

China's trade with South Africa has become more important in recent years, and a Southern African Customs Union (SACU)-China free trade agreement has been proposed to further strengthen this trade relationship. This paper examines the relevance of this proposed trade policy for further enhancing bilateral trade flows and development in SACU. The paper finds that tariff liberalization alone is inadequate for successful trade integration, as it benefits mostly South Africa and harms some of SACU's internal and external trade and its welfare through trade diversion. Measures to improve trade complementarity, reduce barriers to intra-industry trade, and implement parallel most favoured nation (MFN) trade liberalization should also be undertaken by SACU in order to achieve successful trade integration with China. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**417 Naidoo, Vinothan**

The politics of anti-corruption enforcement in South Africa / Vinothan Naidoo - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 4, p. 523-542.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; corruption; civil service; public sector; crime prevention; governance; government policy.

The criminalization of corruption recognizes that the misuse of official office for private gain exacts a detrimental and distorting effect on a country's social and economic development. This is especially acute in countries undergoing rapid political system transitions. In an effort to combat corruption, governments have come under increasing pressure to enhance the monitoring and oversight of public institutions through stringent intra- and inter-institutional checks. In South Africa, the evidence clearly shows that concrete and incremental steps have been introduced since the country's democratic transition to regulate malfeasance in the public sector through heightened monitoring, prevention, investigation and prosecution measures. Despite these measures, intra- and inter-institutional analysis of anti-corruption enforcement indicates that the integrity of this approach, informed by principle-agent accountability arrangements, can be compromised or side-lined by collective action efforts that undermine the effectiveness of anti-corruption mechanisms. This reflects a politicization of anti-corruption enforcement. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**418 Ndlovu, Morgan**

Living in the Marikana world : the state, capital and society / Morgan Ndlovu - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 46-58.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; strikes; miners; political repression; violence; postcolonialism.

In this article the author argues that the 'Marikana massacre' of 16 August 2012 at Lonmin mine near Rustenburg in the North-West province of South Africa, in which the South African police shot dead 34 mineworkers for protesting against low wages and other unbearable employment and/or living conditions, cannot be understood as merely an accidental event. This article is a decolonial critique on the Marikana massacre and seeks to explain how the modern world system, since its advent in 1492 as global power structure, has been producing a series of 'Marikana-like' conditions and events on the part of the non-Western subject that underlies its hierarchical arrangement. The article's point of departure is that rather than understand the Marikana massacre as a unique event or accident, it can better be characterized as a sign of the non-Western subject's subjection to Western-centred modernity. The article explicates how the modern South African State and capital are part of the same 'colonial power matrix' (A. Quijano 2000), hence the two were bound to be on the same side against labour during the Marikana massacre. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**419 Ndlovu, Musawenkosi**

Facebook, the public sphere and political youth leagues in South Africa / Musawenkosi Ndlovu and Chilombo Mbenga - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 169-186.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social media; youth; political parties.

Focusing on the Facebook presence of the African National Congress Youth League, Democratic Alliance Youth and Congress of the People Youth Movement as a collective case study, this article explores the following questions: is the Facebook presence created by youth leagues of the largest political parties an extension of South Africa's public sphere? Can a citizen whose views are circumscribed by ideological auspices of a particular political party enhance the quality of the public sphere? What is the discourse of youth's political deliberations in these forums? In answering the questions, the article argues that Facebook pages and groups are an extension of the public sphere as they attempt to get youth involved in politics in a technologically and socially transforming society; that as much as political party communication is propaganda and people tend to gravitate towards ideologies that conform to their world-view, party supporters on Facebook do challenge their political parties' views; and that some arguments on Facebook enrich the public sphere discourse. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**420 Nhamo, Godwell**

Green economy readiness in South Africa : a focus on the national sphere of government / Godwell Nhamo - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2013), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 115-142 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sustainable development; environmental economics; government policy.

Following deliberations to and from Rio+20, the 2012 UN Conference on Sustainable Development, there is no doubt the world is set to undertake green economy as a means to attaining sustainable development, poverty eradication, job creation and equity. At the heart of the green economy is the need to address negative impacts associated with climate change. The question this article addresses is to what extent South Africa is green economy ready. Focusing on the national sphere of government, the article concludes that the country has moved swiftly in addressing key readiness parameters, including high-level commitment and stakeholder buy-in, enhancing institutional set-up, developing the necessary legislation, establishing funding mechanisms and having programmes running on the ground. However, more work is still needed in areas such as continued domestication of the understanding on green economy, addressing weak individual and institutional capacity, increasing funding, proliferation of policies, matching national to global interests on green economy, and the role of higher (including further) education. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**421 Ntim, Collins G.**

Corporate governance, affirmative action and firm value in post-apartheid South Africa : a simultaneous equation approach / Collins G. Ntim - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 148-172 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; enterprises; business organization; management; affirmative action; economic models.

The post-apartheid South African corporate governance (CG) model is a unique hybridization of the traditional Anglo-American and Continental European-Asian CG models, distinctively requiring firms to explicitly comply with a number of affirmative action and stakeholder CG provisions, such as black economic empowerment, employment equity, environment, HIV/AIDS, and health and safety. This paper examines the association between a composite CG index and firm value in this distinct corporate setting within a simultaneous equation framework. Using a sample of post-apartheid South African listed corporations, and controlling for potential interdependencies among block ownership, board size, leverage, institutional ownership, firm value and a broad CG index, the author finds a significant positive association between a composite CG index and firm value. Further, two-stage least squares results show that there is also a reverse association between



broad CG index and firm value, emphasizing the need for future research to adequately control for potential interrelationships between possible alternative CG mechanisms and firm value. Distinct from prior studies, the author finds that compliance with affirmative action CG provisions impacts positively on firm value. These results are consistent with agency, legitimacy, political cost, and resource dependent theoretical predictions. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**422 Ogana, Winnie**

Sexual body ideal among Zulu women : continuity and change / Winnie Ogana and Vivian Besem Ojong - In: *Indilinga*: (2012), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 32-48.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zulu; women; body; images.

Among the Zulu in South Africa's KwaZulu-Natal Province, overweight and obese women are generally viewed in positive light. Favourable cultural associations of plump women range from beauty to fecundity, physical well-being, affluence and happiness, among other positive attributes. Such notions are still widely held among isiZulu-speaking women in contemporary KwaZulu-Natal, despite overweight and obesity being implicated in public health disorders like diabetes, hypertension, cancer, coronary disease and strokes. This gender-based article interrogates changes in how Zulu women in particular view their sexuality in terms of their body weight, size and shape, against the backdrop of an individual's image and identity. These concepts are juxtaposed against the Western 'thin ideal' of a sexually alluring female body. The article is based on an ethnographic study conducted mainly among Durban-based Zulu women either studying or working at the University of KwaZulu-Natal. In South Africa the Western thin ideal has heavy racial overtones for the majority of blacks, who are still shrouded by a minority white culture that continues to dominate 17 years after the apartheid era ended. Whether for or against the contemporary Western 'thin ideal', for these women there is no escaping the cultural change currently mapping future trends. Current trends foretell an intertwined Zulu ethnicity of the past, but also contemporary aspirations spearheaded by women in the globalizing West. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**423 Perry, Adam. F.**

Sustainable and informal : a case study in the shadows of housing policy in Masiphumelele, Cape Town, South Africa / Adam. F. Perry - In: *Indilinga*: (2012), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 114-127.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; housing policy; urban housing; vernacular architecture.

This article takes opposition with a trend to ideologically separate dwellings built with natural resources, often regarded as traditional, in comparison to formal or urban-type dwellings. A case study carried out at Site Five or Masiphumelele, Cape Town, South

Africa, explores how fusion of materials is technically possible, and indicates a need to revisit how the literature on housing is framed, particularly relating to notions of 'traditional' and 'modern'. The article traces the process of building an urban (township) house with more or less indigenous materials. It shows that the potential of the building project to speak of 'sustainable' solutions in housing may have been undermined in its goal to showcase an alternative in low-income housing because it pushed the envelope by building beyond building codes. During construction, the use of earth, a locally sourced material, challenged regional building codes, but was viewed as acceptable by local residents, architects, engineers, and foreign volunteers who participated to build a more sustainable alternative in low-income housing. The interest of the project is reflected in the manner in which local residents accepted an alternative housing product once it matched a 'modern' aesthetic. The success of the project was defined when innovation met local response and new knowledge was generated through discussions defining appropriate technology. Ultimately, the building process challenged local residents, and others interested in the project, to confront and redefine their ideas about vernacular architecture, in turn, stimulating debate about what constitutes low-income and appropriate housing in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **424 Ramathuba, Dorah U.**

Exploring gender and cultural factors associated with sexual health communication in the era of HIV/AIDS : implications for sexual health interventions / Dorah U. Ramathuba - In: *Indilinga*: (2012), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 73-82 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sexuality; reproductive health; gender inequality; communication.

Societal orientation places expectations about what it means to be a man and a woman, thus gender has a powerful influence on sexual behaviour. Gender stereotypes of submissive females and powerful males can hinder communication and encourage risky behaviour and increase vulnerability to sexual health threats such as STIs including HIV. Sexual communication within unions is a crucial issue. Many African women face inequitable sexual relations, the nature of their sexual bond with a partner seems to affect their sexual decisionmaking. Power inequity, emotional and financial dependence seem to present significant obstacles to sexual decisionmaking. The study explores the extent to which culture and gender influence communication relating to sexual health and health seeking behaviours within communities in Thulamela B municipality in Vhembe district, Limpopo Province, South Africa. A qualitative, explorative, descriptive and contextual research approach was used. Data was collected by means of in-depth individual interviews and focus group discussions. Attention was paid to the relationship between sexual health communication and male identity, level of sexual education, marital status, and economic vulnerability. The findings revealed that communication about sexuality can

be engendered and that this can lead to communication difficulties between men and women or partners. The author recommends that women should be empowered to be able to negotiate safe sex practices, while men need to be co-opted into reproductive health programmes. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**425 Schnurr, Matthew A.**

Cotton as calamitous commodity: the politics of agricultural failure in Natal and Zululand, 1844-1933 / Matthew A. Schnurr - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 115-132 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Natal; Zululand; cotton; agricultural history.

This article follows the efforts of white settlers to impose cotton as an export crop in Natal and Zululand, South Africa. Touted as a commodity capable of remaking land and life in the region in the 1850s, the 1860s, and again in the 1910s and 1920s, cotton never achieved more than marginal status in the region's agricultural economy. Its story is one of historical amnesia: although faith in the region's cotton prospects dipped following each spectacular failure, it was routinely resurrected once previous failures had been accounted for, or memories of them had faded. Two crucial issues are at the centre of this episodic history. First, the author explores the logistics of planned expansion, and the reasons for the repeated collapse of cotton-growing schemes. Second, he unravels the side effects of these difficult and disappointing efforts and argues that, despite repeated failure, cotton facilitated important structural changes to the region's agricultural, political and economic landscape. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**426 Scholvin, Sören**

From rejection to acceptance : the conditions of regional contestation and followership to post-apartheid South Africa / Sören Scholvin - In: *African Security*: (2013), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 133-152.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Southern Africa; international relations; foreign policy.

The relations of post-apartheid South Africa with its neighbouring States in Southern Africa have been marked by contestation and followership to the regional hegemon, shifting from the former to the latter at the beginning of this millennium. This article analyses the most important cases of regional security policy in the region from the 1990s and 2000s: South Africa's intervention in Lesotho, the intervention in the DRC by Angola, Namibia and Zimbabwe, South Africa's intervention in Burundi, and South Africa as a mediator in Zimbabwe. It shows that four conditions explain whether the other regional States contest or follow South Africa: a demand for South African leadership, South Africa's general vision for distribution of power and guiding principles in international relations, the compatibility of

policy-specific interests, and the interpretation of the past behaviour of the hegemon. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract].

**427 Schuld, Maria**

Voting and violence in KwaZulu-Natal's no-go areas : coercive mobilisation and territorial control in post-conflict elections / Maria Schuld - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2013), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 101-123 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; voting; elections; political violence; democratization.

Post-conflict elections have become an important tool of international conflict resolution over the last decades. Theoretical studies usually point out that in war-to-democracy transitions, military logics of territorial control are transformed into electoral logics of peaceful political contestation. Empirical reality, however, shows that the election process is often accompanied by various forms of violence. This paper analyses post-conflict elections in war-to-democracy transitions by comparing support structures for conflict parties as well as their coercive mobilisation strategies in times of violent conflict and post-conflict elections. It does so through a single case study of KwaZulu-Natal. This South African province faced a civil war-scale political conflict in the 1980s and early 1990s in which the two fighting parties - the African National Congress (ANC) and the Inkatha Freedom Party (IFP) - used large-scale violence to establish and protect no-go areas of territorial control. The study finds that in the first decade after South Africa's miraculous transition, these spatial structures of violence and control persisted at local levels. Violent forms of mobilisation and territorial control thus seem to be able to survive even a successful transition to democracy by many years. Measures to open up the political landscape, de-escalate heated-up party antagonisms and overcome geopolitical borders of support structures seem to be crucial elements for post-conflict elections that introduce a pluralist democracy beyond the voting process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**428 Smit, Marius**

'Collateral irony' and 'insular construction' : justifying single-medium schools, equal access and quality education / Marius Smit - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 27, pt. 3, p. 398-433.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; schools; language policy; languages of instruction; constitutional courts; jurisprudence; discrimination; educational quality.

In *Ermelo* the Constitutional Court determined that the head of the provincial education department (HoD) has the power to withdraw any function of a school governing body (SGB), including the function to determine the school's language policy, subject to the requirements of reasonableness and legitimacy of purpose. The Court held that an 'insular construction' of the SGB's obligation to determine an appropriate language policy for the

school community would thwart the transformative design of the Constitution. The SGB must also consider the interests of the broader community and potential learners. This Court's decision seems to have sounded the death knell for undersubscribed Afrikaans-only schools. However, the Court chose to address only the structural issues of equality and fairness in the South African education context, but failed dismally to adjudicate the substantive issues of reasonableness of State action and quality education in the language of one's choice. As a result, the Court's reasoning and decision provides insufficient guidance to assist schools or the State to determine appropriate language policies for schools within the constitutional and concrete contextual factors. Single-medium schools are entitled to contest the reasonableness of State action by virtue of factors such as the value of mother-tongue education, the negative impact of language policy change on the quality of education, the countrywide pattern of unfair discrimination against Afrikaans schools, and importantly, the clear international policy that liberal democracies provide public mother tongue education for minorities. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**429 Smith, Neville**

Divided personas in the early poetry of Arthur Nortje / Neville Smith - In: *Current Writing*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 20-29.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; apartheid; identity; poetry.

This article explores the idea that by writing poems depicting a fragmented identity prior to 1965, Arthur Nortje represented the horror of South African apartheid by using his body as a warzone. It argues that Nortje uses schizophrenia as a trope for registering the destructive psychological impact of racial segregation in the 1960s. The article examines several of Nortje's poems before his departure into exile which describe a haunting fear of implosion by linking the dissociated gaze of the observer to a devastating socio-political topography. It also scrutinises Nortje's use of the constantly shifting and unfolding condition of an ontologically insecure persona as a poetic device, and suggests that he appears to consciously register schizoid symptoms in constructing a flâneur-type observer to record experiences of fragmentation at a psychic level. Nortje assumes the mask of a dislocated self to voice his inner torment as a young man growing up in displaced communities within segregated cities like Port Elizabeth and Cape Town under apartheid. The focus is on how this works as a stylistic technique in the early poems. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**430 Teppo, Annika**

Gugulethu: revolution for neoliberalism in a South African township / Annika Teppo and Myriam Houssay-Holzschuch - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 51-74 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; townships; urban planning; retail trade; capitalism.

This paper analyses the impact of neoliberalization on post-apartheid spatial practices in a South African township, Gugulethu. In november 2009 a modern shopping mall opened its doors in Gugulethu. While other relatively upmarket malls have been opened in black townships since the end of apartheid, this was the first of its kind in Cape Town. The article studies the process via which the developers claimed to reveal, promote and market Gugulethu as a successful, global African metropolis, in other words, as Afropolis. It examines this process at two levels: first, from the perspective of neoliberal policies and their ability to adapt to the local township environment and, second, from the viewpoint of the township and its permeability to these ideas and practices, specifically emphasizing the role of local brokers. The authors study how revolutionary discourses, imagery, spatial design and social engineering were employed to promote the business, and how these attempts were received at the everyday level in the township. They argue that contemporary, ordinary townships such as Gugulethu tell a localized story of neoliberalization processes through which global capital is rooted within South African townships. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **431 Thoreson, Ryan**

Beyond equality: the post-apartheid counternarrative of trans and intersex movements in South Africa / Ryan Thoreson - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 449, p. 646-665.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; LGBT; action groups; legislation.

In the decade after apartheid, South Africa became well-known for the unprecedented rights and recognition it afforded to lesbian, gay, and bisexual persons. This article explores the legal and social battles fought by South Africa's trans and intersex activists in the aftermath of the democratic transition, and the ways in which they are meaningfully distinct from the conventional narrative of the post-apartheid LGB movement. The author highlights three areas in which trans and intersex activism diverges from the conventional narrative of LBG activism: 1. An emphasis on regional advocacy: trans and intersex activists have consistently located themselves in a wider regional and transnational sexual rights movement; 2. A focus on micropolitics: trans and intersex activists have been putting emphasis on problems of everyday life such as access to medical care, social exclusion, homelessness and violence, and 3. A facility with multiple discourses: trans and intersex activists have been putting emphasis on the manipulation and tactical invocation of discourses to pursue political ends. For them, the rhetoric of rights is not a necessary or obvious way to talk about gender, sex, and bodily autonomy. As the twentieth anniversary of the democratic transition approaches, the counternarrative of trans and intersex advocacy merits closer attention as a model for organizing, agitating, and building a movement in contemporary South African politics. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**432 Twidle, Hedley**

Writing the company : from VOC 'Daghregister' to Sleigh's 'Eilande' / Hedley Twidle - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2013), vol. 65, no. 1, p. 125-152.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; historical novels; colonial history; archives; documents.

This piece explores recent literary re-creations of the early Dutch East India Company (VOC) years at the Cape of Good Hope, concentrating on Dan Sleigh's 'Eilande' to examine how an archivist turned novelist uses the textual 'islands' provided by official documentation to create a huge prose work that is remarkable for placing the seventeenth-century settlement in its properly global colonial context. Surely this region's most exhaustive rendering of the genre known problematically as 'the historical novel', it ranges from Germany and Holland via St Helena and the Cape to Madagascar, Mauritius and Batavia. And if for Brink 'the lacunae in the archives are most usefully filled through magical realism, metaphor and fantasy', (Coetzee and Nuttall, 'Negotiating the Past', 3), the author suggests that Sleigh's work forms an opposite pole, offering an example of a much slower, lonelier genesis and a more cautious recovery of historical specificity. The author discerns the possibilities and constraints of these very different fictional modes as they engage a vast, trans-continental archive. 'Writing the Company', then, refers not only to contemporary literary re-presentations of the VOC period, but also to the massive project of trans-oceanic correspondence through which this early 'multinational' constituted itself: a mass of journals, company reports and judicial records that constitute a vast textual exchange not only with the Heeren XVII (Lords Seventeen) in Amsterdam and the Council of India in Batavia, but also between the buitenposte (outposts) of the VOC at the Cape, and the forgotten posvolk who inhabited them. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**433 Van Wijk, Jo-Ansie**

Nuclear diplomacy as niche diplomacy : South Africa's post-apartheid relations with the International Atomic Energy Agency / Jo-Ansie van Wijk - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2012), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 179-200 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; nuclear energy; diplomacy; international organizations; disarmament.

Since the termination of its nuclear weapons programme, commenced in 1989 and verified by the International Atomic Energy Agency's (IAEA) in 1993, successive South African governments have consistently advocated the country's commitment to nuclear non-proliferation. South Africa has secured a niche role through norm construction and state identity for itself through its nuclear diplomacy with the IAEA. The article explores aspects of South Africa's nuclear diplomacy with the IAEA as an example of niche

diplomacy. Therefore, it traces South Africa's diplomatic relations with the IAEA, starting with the IAEA's verification process and the implementation of a Safeguards Agreement (1989–1994) through the conversion of South Africa's research nuclear reactor (1991–2005); South Africa's position on greater representation for developing countries on the IAEA's Board of Governors; its ambition to be elected to the position of IAEA Director General (2008–2009); and its refusal to support the establishment of a nuclear fuel bank in Russia under the IAEA's auspices (2009–2010). Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **434 Visser, Gustav**

Looking beyond the urban poor in South Africa: the new terra incognita for urban geography? / Gustav Visser - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 75-93 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban society; research; urban poverty.

The past two decades have seen the development of a rich body of scholarship focusing on South African urban settlements. An extensive narrative has emerged on the changing spatialities of the broader urban system, but the representation of South African urban areas remains surprisingly incomplete. The overwhelming majority of research deals with aspects of urban poverty and aims at informing policy and implementation responses that can provide an alternative urban future – with seemingly limited success. The contention in this paper does not challenge the notion that elevated levels of urbanising poverty represent a future development trajectory of the so-called "real African cities" to which scholars like E. Pieterse refer. However, such an observation requires considerable refinement in the South African urban context. The growing number of urban residents is not necessarily poor. In fact, the number of relatively wealthy, in Africa generally and South Africa in particular, is rapidly expanding. It is the contention of this paper that, while there might be a moral imperative to investigate poor urban lives, there is similarly an empirical and theoretical obligation to investigate beyond the urban poor. The paper argues that the current imbalance in urban scholarship, focusing too heavily on the urban poor, allows the relatively wealthy to reproduce urban spaces as they please, with little scrutiny from scholars and policymakers. It suggests that, as long as we do not take the realities of these "other" urban dwellers seriously, there is little hope of addressing the fragmentation of the urban form and exclusion of the poor so typical of South African cities. Although existing scholarship aims to integrate currently fragmented cities, ignoring those who are not poor could lead urban scholars to implicitly reinforce South Africa's dualistic cities. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### **435 Walton, Marion**

Prepaid social media and mobile discourse in South Africa / Marion Walton and Pierrine Leukes - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 149-167 : fig., tab.



ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mobile telephone; social media; communication.

Broad adoption of social network sites and mobile messaging in South Africa has made many-to-many communication increasingly accessible. This article tackles ongoing issues of differentiated access to and use of mobile communication, and particularly the specific digital materialities involved in mobile-centric access to the Internet. Specific local patterns of adoption and participation are sketched, in particular the influence of differential commodification of mobile communication, the tiered functionality of phones and cost saving through avoidance of high prepaid data tariffs. The article presents three distinctive case studies of mobile political discourse during The Spear controversy in May 2012, activists' MXit profiles, a popular Facebook group, the New Political Forum, and Facebook status updates posted from mobile applications. Both community dynamics in the Facebook group and the limited use of mobile link-sharing in the status updates suggest that commodified communication can stifle certain kinds of mobile participation in public discourse. While mobile use has expanded access to online political discourse, computer and smartphone users occupy a strategic position in a broader social media ecology, where Facebook updates connect with instant messaging, everyday talk and Google and Facebook rankings, where increasingly the question is not only "who speaks", but also "who gets heard". Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**436 Warshawsky, Daniel Novik**

State, civil society, and the limits of NGO institutionalization in post-apartheid South Africa / Daniel Novik Warshawsky - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2013), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 1-13 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; civil society; NGO; State-society relationship.

While some civil society organizations (CSOs) initially embraced the state in post-apartheid South Africa, many became increasingly disappointed with the state's incapacity to effect meaningful and long-lasting social change. This has resulted in a range of new CSO activity, including semi-autonomous non-governmental organizations, numerous basic needs organizations, and broad based social movements. Through in-depth interviews and participant observation, this article examines one CSO as a case study to highlight the emerging fractures in South Africa's state-civil society configuration. Findings in this article suggest that some CSOs have successfully disengaged with the South African state due to its inefficient and corrupt funding practices, incapacity for effective leadership, and outright hostility towards CSOs. However, these data also indicate that problematic state-civil society relations may weaken South African CSOs' potential to operate effectively or develop social movements which challenge the state. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**437 Watson, Marcus D.**

The colonial gesture of development : the interpersonal as a promising site for rethinking aid to Africa / Marcus D. Watson - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 3, p. 3-28.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; aid workers; rural population; neocolonialism; body language.

While some scholars uncover connections between African development and colonialism in the transition from one set of institutions to the next, others analyse their discourses for similarities. This article builds on the second form of argumentation, particularly in relation to its finding that both colonial and development discourses assume a strict division, hierarchy, and unidirectionality between "us" and "them". In this case study, focusing on the daily interactions between Western aid workers and South African villagers, it is clear that, for the aid workers, this self-over-them schema is a modality of being, grounded in their body behaviour. The author argues that evidence of development as a form of neocolonialism may be etched right into the "colonial bodies" of many of today's aid workers. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**438 Weintroub, Jill**

On biography and archive : Dorothea Bleek and the making of the Bleek collection / Jill Weintroub - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2013), vol. 65, no. 1, p. 70-89.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; biography; African studies collections; archives; anthropology.

This article describes the making of the Bleek Collection, its formation into a coherent, scientific archive over decades, and the particular role in this process, of Dorothea Bleek (daughter of Wilhelm Bleek who was a pioneering philologist studying the languages and cultures of southern Africa in the late 1800s. Dorothea followed in his footsteps.). The article draws on the theoretical writings of Michel Foucault and Anne Laura Stoler to elaborate notions of 'archive' as process and product of history, and to complicate its meanings in regard to the making of knowledge about the past. In interrogating the making of the Bleek Collection, the author seeks to offer additional layers of nuance that can be gleaned from situating the making of the collection within time. She describes how the collection has been fragmented and consolidated over years through a range of archival interventions, and the ways in which the particular life and scholarship of Dorothea Bleek has directed this process of archive making. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**439 Wenzel, Nadine**

Competition and cooperation : can South African business create synergies from BRIC+S in Africa? / Nadine Wenzel, Olivier Graefe and Bill Freund - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2013), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 14-28 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Brazil; Russian Federation; India; China; international economic relations; private enterprises; competition; South-South relations.

The relationship of cooperation and competition between South African private businesses and Asian companies has become more complex in the last 20 years. With South Africa joining what became BRICS (the economic fellowship of Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa) in early 2011, it now represents the African continent with its growing market potential. However, South African medium and large size companies (SA MLCs) seem to perceive the positioning of BRIC businesses rather as a challenge than as a window of opportunity. This article identifies the need for a deeper understanding of the adaptive capacity and practices of South African private companies which play a significant role for job creation in South Africa. What the authors hereby present is in fact a first foray into companies' pragmatic engagements for achieving relative stability in increasing competitive markets. This is consequent of empirical research in its initial stages. The theoretical framework applied picks up recent debates revolving around the 'practice turn'. First evidence from business corroborates an alternative field-specific approach referring to Fligstein's relational sociology of markets and Thévenot's concept of pragmatic regimes of justification. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

## ISLANDS

### COMOROS

#### **440 Blanchy, Sophie**

Beyond 'Great Marriage' : collective involvement, personal achievement and social change in Ngazidja (Comoros) / Sophie Blanchy - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 4, p. 569-587 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Comoros; marriage rites; towns; matriarchy; age grade systems; social change.

The sumptuous 'Great Marriage' celebration in Ngazidja, Comoros, is a dynamic social practice, but it is criticized today as counterproductive for development and a burden on individual life. How can the continuing success of the 'Great Marriage' be explained in an era of monetization, Western education, Islamic contestation, and globalization? This paper argues that a close examination of what lies behind the practice is needed to understand its individual and social meaning. The 'Great Marriage' is the most salient part of an age system, in which collective commitment to matrilineal groups and individual achievement are managed simultaneously, and gendered conception of personhood and of human temporality are put into action. Grounded in historical hierarchies, these institutions change under various influences without abandoning the core values on which they are based, which explains their enduring success. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

